SECTION DLN
DRIVELINE

CONTENTS

TRANSFER: TX15B

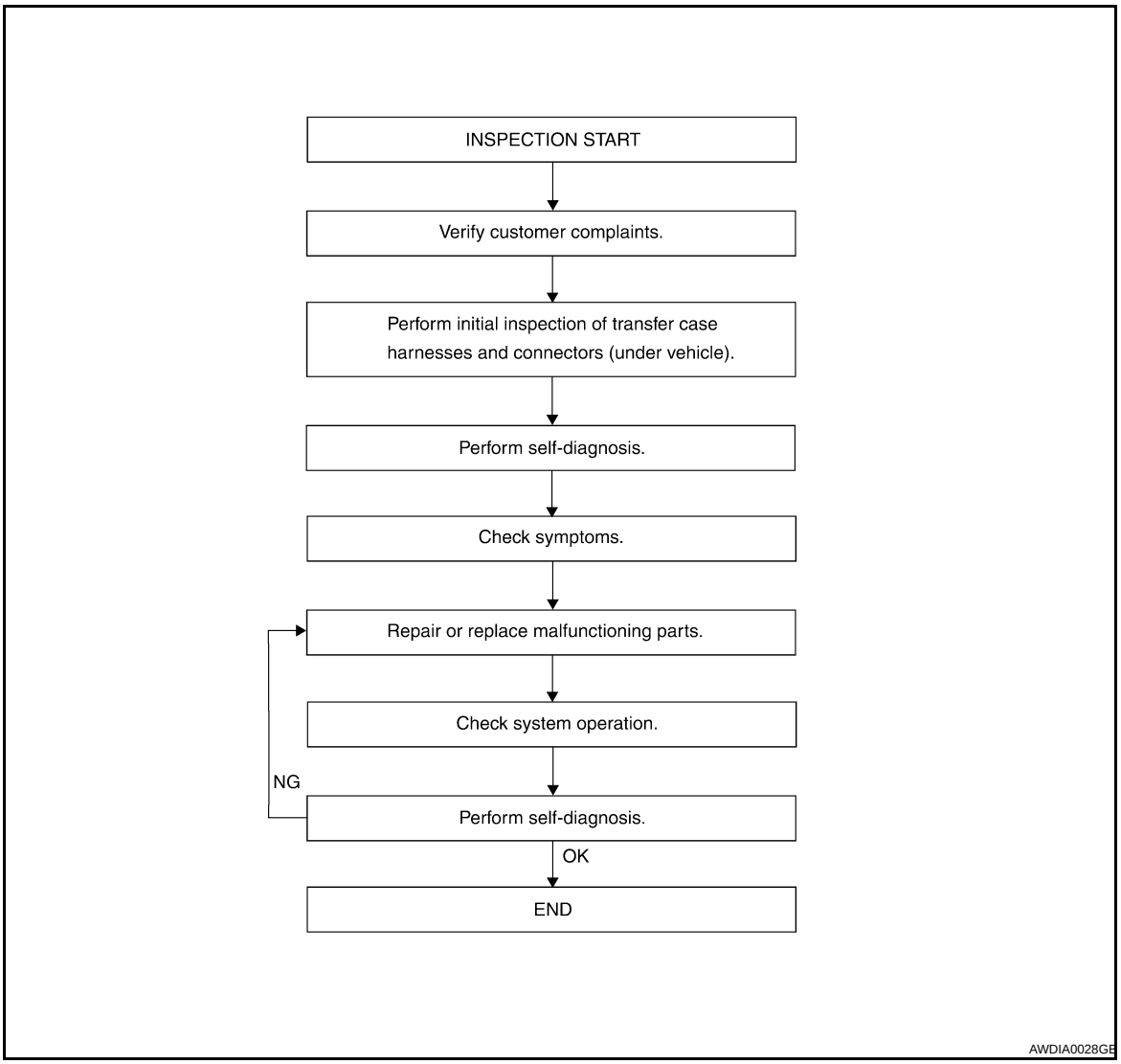
BASIC INSPECTION

DIAGNOSIS AND REPAIR WORKFLOW

Work Flow

INFOID:0000000001689308

WORK FLOW



DETAILED FLOW

1.CUSTOMER INFORMATION

Interview the customer to obtain detailed information about the symptom.

>> GO TO 2

2.INITIAL INSPECTION

Perform an initial inspection of all accessible transfer case harnesses and connectors under the vehicle.

>> GO TO 3

3.SELF-DIAGNOSIS

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to DLN-15, "CONSULT-III Function (ALL MODE AWD/4WD)".

>> GO TO 4

4. SYMPTOM

Check for symptoms. Refer to DLN-65, "Symptom Table".

>> GO TO 5

5. MALFUNCTIONING PARTS

Repair or replace the applicable parts.

>> GO TO 6

6. SYSTEM OPERATION

Check system operation.

>> GO TO 7

7. SELF-DIAGNOSIS

Perform self-diagnosis.

Are any DTC's displayed?

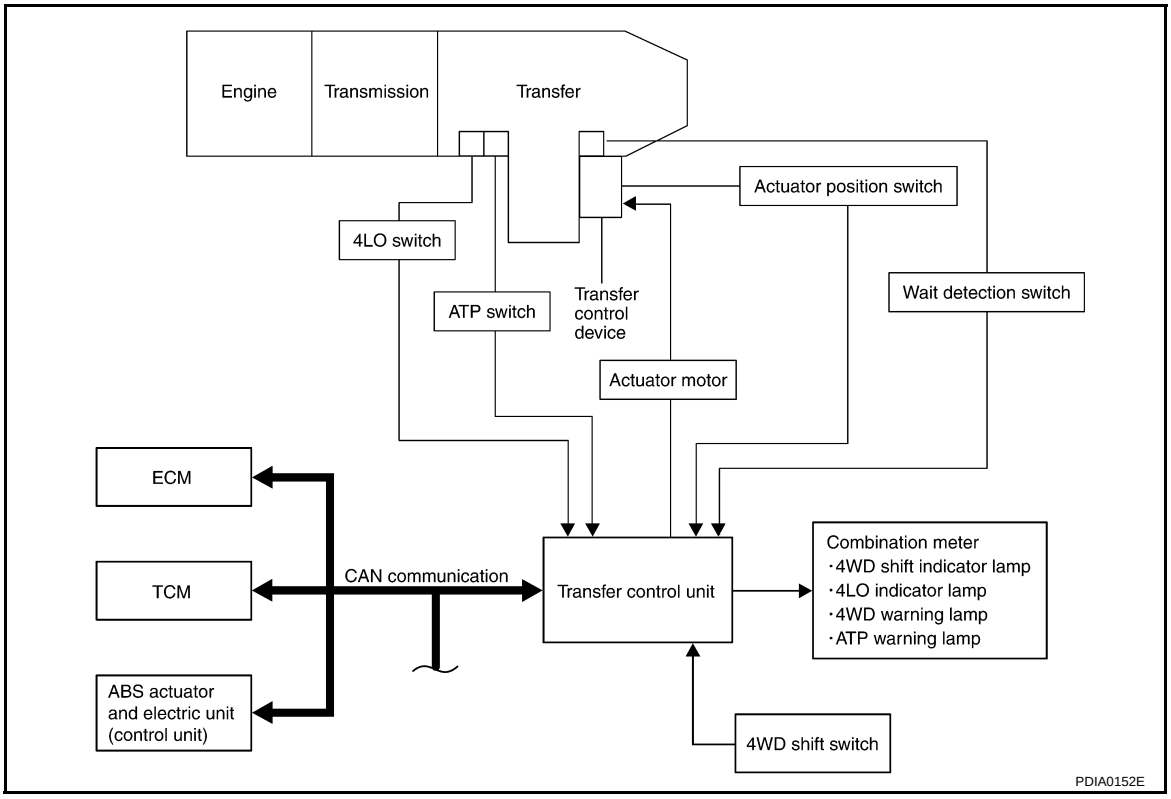
YES >> GO TO 5
NO >> Inspection End

FUNCTION DIAGNOSIS

4WD SYSTEM

System Diagram

INFOID:0000000001689309



COMPONENT DESCRIPTION

Components	Function
Transfer control unit	Controls transfer control device and controls shifts between 2WD/4WD and 4H/4LO.
Transfer control device	Integrates actuator motor and actuator position switch.
Actuator motor	Moves shift rods when signaled by transfer control unit.
Actuator position switch	Detects actuator motor position.
Wait detection switch	Detects if transfer case is in 4WD.
4LO switch	Detects if transfer case is in 4LO.
ATP switch	Detects if transfer case is in neutral.
4WD shift switch	Allows driver to select from 2WD/4WD and 4H/4LO.
4WD warning lamp	• Illuminates if malfunction is detected in 4WD system. • Flashes (1 flash / 2 seconds) if there is a large difference in diameter of front and rear tires.
ATP warning lamp	Indicates that A/T parking mechanism does not operate when A/T selector lever is in P position because transfer case is in neutral.
4WD shift indicator lamp	Displays driving range selected by 4WD shift switch.
4LO indicator lamp	Displays 4LO range.
ABS actuator and electric unit (control unit)	Transmits the following signals via CAN communication to transfer control unit. • Vehicle speed signal • Stop lamp switch signal (brake signal)
TCM	Transmits the following signal via CAN communication to transfer control unit. • Output shaft revolution signal • A/T position indicator signal (PNP switch signal)
ECM	Transmits engine speed signal via CAN communication to transfer control unit.

System Description

INFOID:0000000001689310

TRANSFER CONTROL DEVICE

Integrates actuator motor and actuator position switch.

Actuator Motor

Moves shift rods when signaled by transfer control unit.

Actuator Position Switch

Detects actuator motor position and then sends signal to transfer control unit.

WAIT DETECTION SWITCH

Detects if transfer case is in 4WD by the 2-4 shift fork position.

NOTE:

If 4WD shift switch is switched to 4H or 4LO and the transfer case is not in 4WD completely, the wait detection system will operate.

4LO SWITCH

4LO switch detects if the transfer case is in 4LO by the position of the L-H shift fork.

ATP SWITCH

ATP switch detects if transfer case is in neutral by the position of the L-H shift fork.

NOTE:

Transfer case may be in neutral when shifting between 4H-4LO.

TRANSFER CONTROL UNIT

- Transfer control unit controls transfer control device and it directs shifts from 4H-4LO and 2WD-4WD.
- Self-diagnosis can be done.

TRANSFER SHIFT HIGH AND LOW RELAYS

Transfer shift high and low relays apply power supply to transfer control device.

TRANSFER SHUT OFF RELAYS

Transfer shut off relays 1 and 2 apply power supply to transfer control unit.

4WD SHIFT SWITCH AND INDICATOR LAMP

<table>
<tr><th rowspan="2">4WD shift switch</th><th colspan="2">Indicator lamp</th><th rowspan="2">Operation of 4WD shift switch</th><th rowspan="2">Use condition</th></tr>
<tr><th>4WD shift</th><th>4LO</th></tr>
<tr><td>2WD</td><td>  </td><td rowspan="2">OFF</td><td rowspan="2">2WD ⇔ 4H switching can be done while driving. The indicator lamp will change when the driving mode is changed. Gear shifting between 2WD ⇔ 4H position must be performed at speeds below 100km/h (60 MPH).</td><td>For driving on dry, paved roads.</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">4H</td><td>  </td><td>For driving on rough, sandy or snow-covered roads.</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">4LO</td><td>  </td><td>Flashing</td><td>To shift between 4H ⇔ 4LO, stop the vehicle and select the A/T selector lever to the “N” position with the brake pedal depressed. Depress and turn the 4WD shift switch. The 4WD shift switch will not shift to the desired mode if the transmission is not in “N” or the vehicle is moving with the brake pedal depressed. The 4LO indicator lamp will be lit when the 4LO is engaged.</td><td>The 4LO indicator lamp flashes when shifting between 4LO ⇔ 4H.</td></tr>
<tr><td>  </td><td>ON</td><td>For use when maximum power and traction is required at low speed (for example on steep grades or rocky, sandy, muddy roads.).</td></tr>
</table>

WDIA0138E

4WD Shift Switch

4WD shift switch is able to select from 2WD, 4H or 4LO.

4WD Shift Indicator Lamp

- Displays driving conditions selected by the 4WD shift switch while engine is running. When the 4WD warning lamp is turned on, all 4WD shift indicator lamps will turn off.
- Turns ON when ignition switch is turned ON, for purpose of lamp check. Turns OFF approximately for 1 second after the engine starts if system is normal.

4LO Indicator Lamp

- Displays 4LO while engine is running. 4LO indicator lamp flashes if transfer gear does not shift completely into 4H⇔4LO. In this condition, the transfer case may be in neutral and the A/T parking mechanism may not operate.
- Turns ON when ignition switch is turned ON, for purpose of lamp check. Turns OFF approximately for 1 second after the engine starts if system is normal.

4WD WARNING LAMP

Turns on or flashes when there is a malfunction in 4WD system.
Also turns on when ignition switch is turned ON, for purpose of lamp check. Turns OFF approximately for 1 second after the engine starts if system is normal.

4WD Warning Lamp Indication

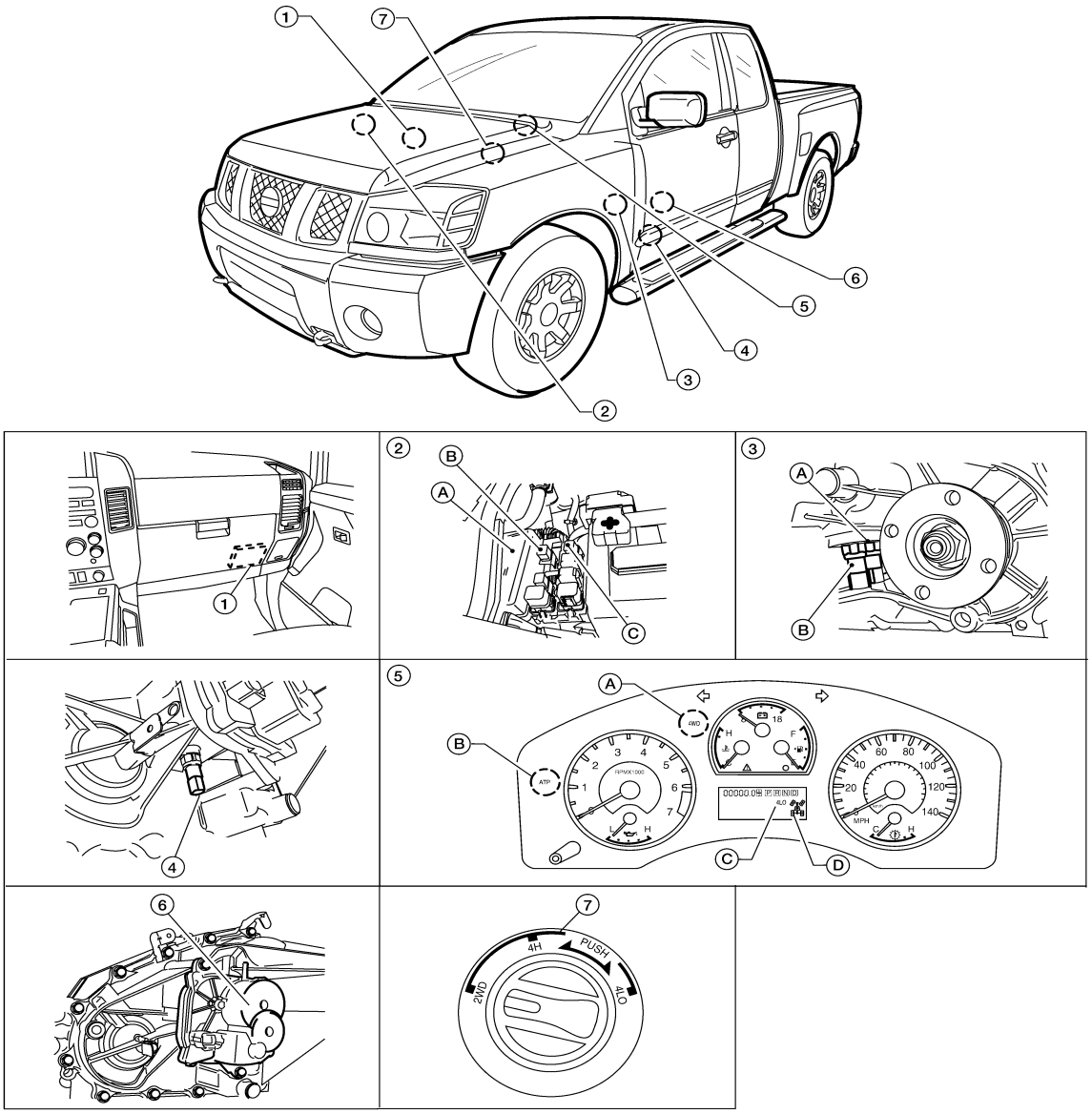
Condition	4WD warning lamp
System normal	OFF
Lamp check	Turns ON when ignition switch is turned ON. Turns OFF after engine start.
4WD system malfunction	ON
During self-diagnosis	Flashes malfunction mode.
Large difference in diameter of front/ rear tires	Flashes slow (1 flash / 2 seconds) (Continues to flash until the ignition switch is turned OFF)

ATP WARNING LAMP

When the A/T selector lever is in P position, the vehicle may move if the transfer case is in neutral. ATP warning lamp is turned on to indicate this condition to the driver.

Component Parts Location

INFOID:0000000001689377



AWDIA0055ZZ

1. Transfer control unit E142, E143
2. A. IPDM E/R E121
   B. Transfer shut off relay 1 E46
   C. Transfer shut off relay 2 E47
3. A. ATP switch F55
   B. 4LO switch F60
   (View with front propeller shaft removed)
4. Wait detection switch F59
5. Combination meter M24, M25
   A. 4WD warning lamp
   B. ATP warning lamp
   C. 4LO indicator lamp
   D. 4WD shift indicator lamp
6. Transfer control device F58
7. 4WD shift switch M141

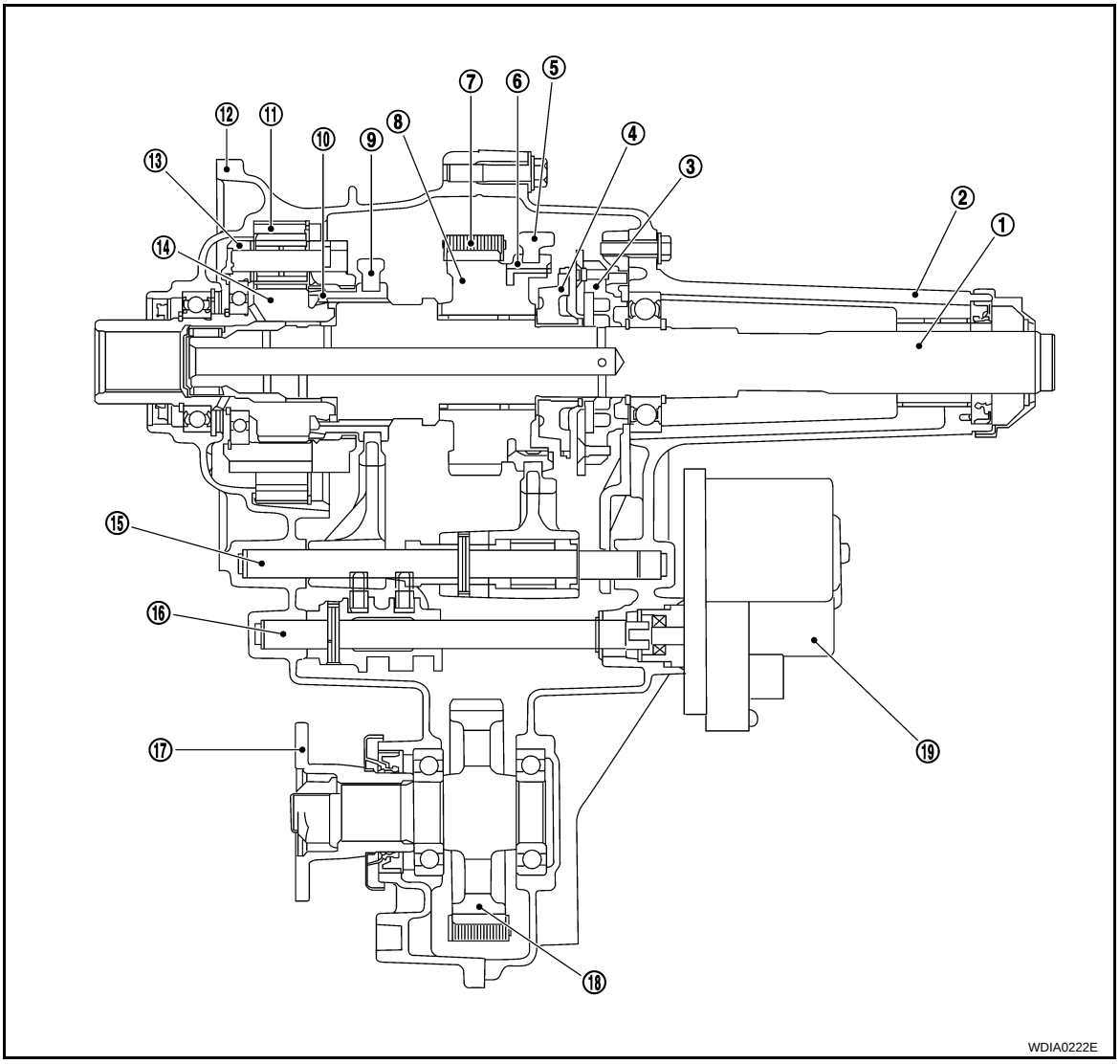
CAN Communication

INFOID:0000000001689312

Refer to LAN-10, "Self-Diagnosis".

Cross-Sectional View

INFOID:0000000001470080

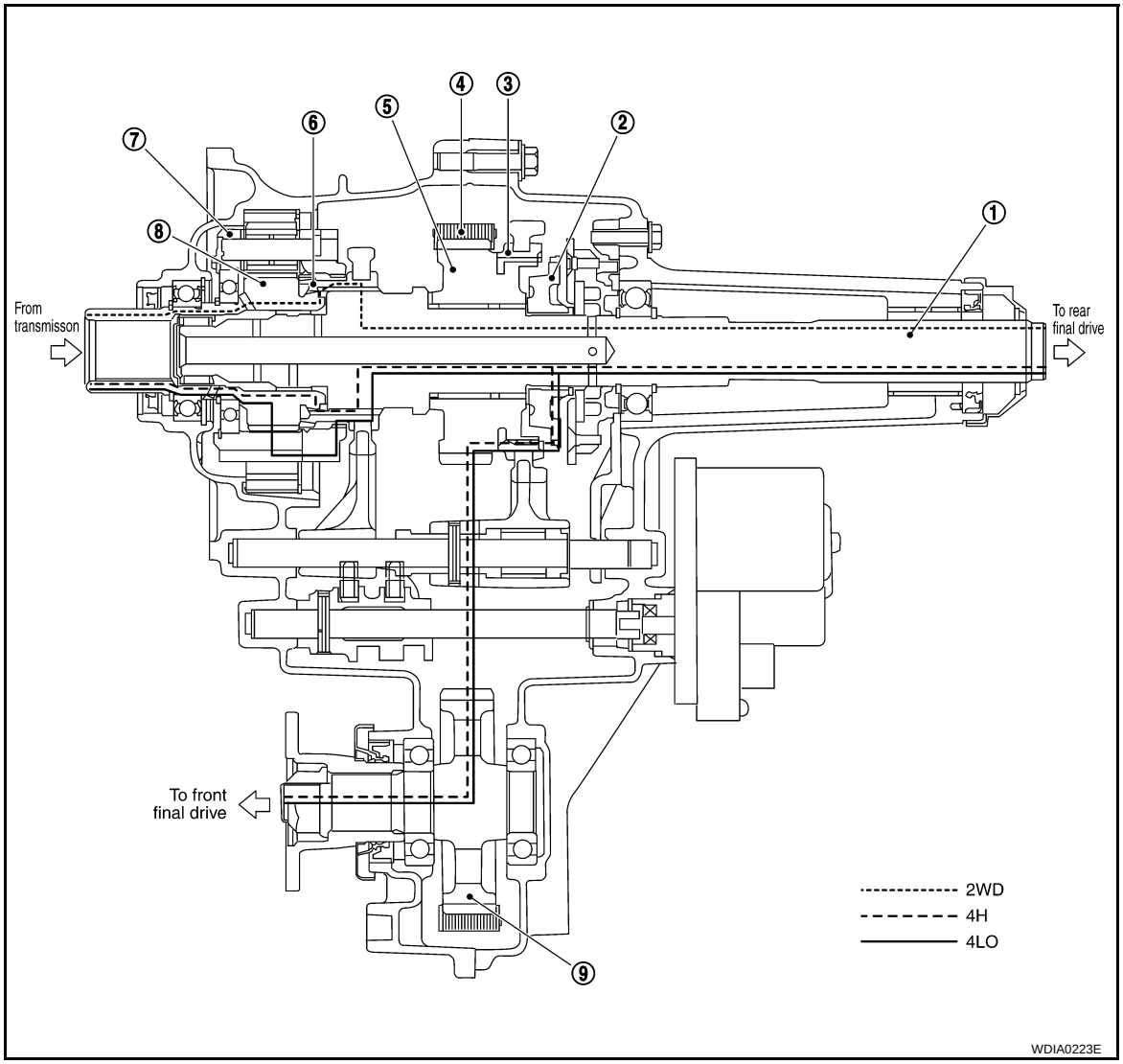


1. Mainshaft
2. Rear case
3. Oil pump assembly
4. Clutch gear
5. 2-4 shift fork
6. 2-4 sleeve
7. Drive chain
8. Sprocket
9. L-H shift fork
10. L-H sleeve
11. Internal gear
12. Front case
13. Planetary carrier assembly
14. Sun gear assembly
15. L-H shift rod
16. Control shift rod
17. Companion flange
18. Front drive shaft
19. Transfer control device

Power Transfer

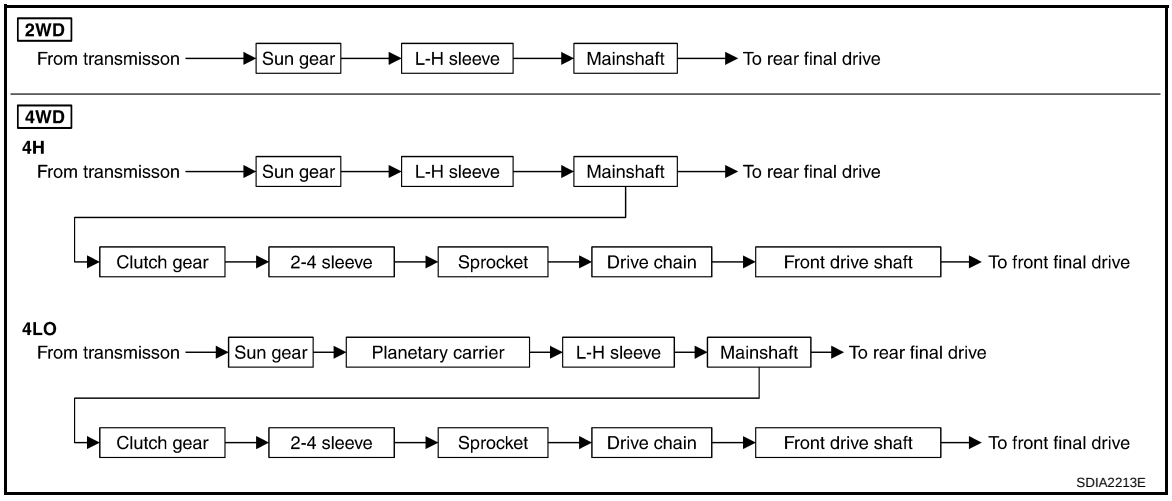
INFOID:0000000001470081

POWER TRANSFER DIAGRAM



1. Mainshaft
2. Clutch gear
3. 2-4 sleeve
4. Drive chain
5. Sprocket
6. L-H sleeve
7. Planetary carrier assembly
8. Sun gear assembly
9. Front drive shaft

POWER TRANSFER FLOW



DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM (TRANSFER CONTROL UNIT)

CONSULT-III Function (ALL MODE AWD/4WD)

INFOID:0000000001689315

FUNCTION

CONSULT-III can display each diagnostic item using the diagnostic test modes shown following.

ALL MODE AWD/4WD diagnostic mode	Description
SELF-DIAG RESULTS	Displays transfer control unit self-diagnosis results.
DATA MONITOR	Displays transfer control unit input/output data in real time.
CAN DIAG SUPPORT MNTR	The results of transmit/receive diagnosis of CAN communication can be read.
ECU PART NUMBER	Transfer control unit part number can be read.

SELF-DIAG RESULT MODE

Operation Procedure

1. Connect CONSULT-III.
2. With engine at idle, touch SELF-DIAG RESULTS.
   Display shows malfunction experienced since the last erasing operation.

NOTE:
The details for TIME are as follows:
- 0: Error currently detected with transfer control unit.
- Except for 0: Error detected in the past and memorized with transfer control unit.
  Detects frequency of driving after DTC occurs (frequency of turning ignition switch ON/OFF).

How to Erase Self-diagnostic Results

1. Perform applicable inspection of malfunctioning item and then repair or replace.
2. Start engine and select SELF-DIAG RESULTS mode for ALL MODE AWD/4WD with CONSULT-III.
3. Touch ERASE on CONSULT-III screen to erase DTC memory.
   CAUTION:
   If memory cannot be erased, perform applicable diagnosis.

SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (WITHOUT CONSULT-III)

Description

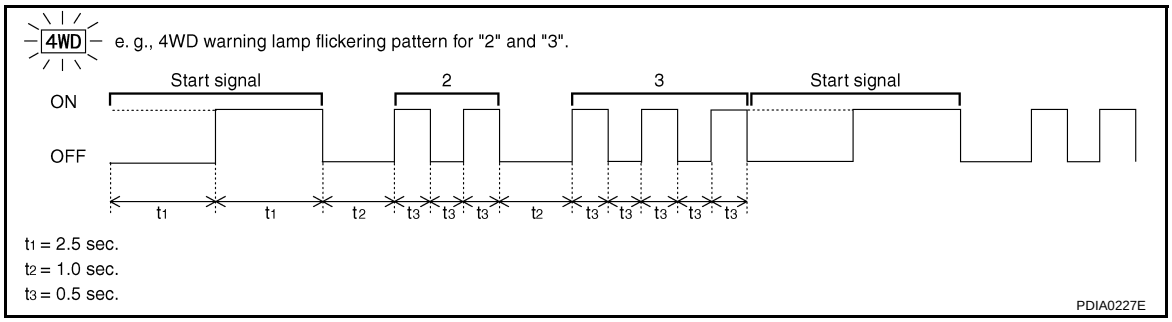
If the engine starts when there is a malfunction with the 4WD system, the 4WD warning lamp turns ON or flickers in the combination meter. When the system functions properly, the warning lamp turns ON when the ignition switch is turned to ON, and it turns OFF after engine starts. To locate the cause of a problem, start the self-diagnosis function. The 4WD warning lamp in the combination meter will indicate the problem area by flickering according to the self-diagnostic results. Refer to DLN-62, "DTC Index".

Diagnostic Procedure

1. Warn up engine.
2. Turn ignition switch ON and OFF at least twice, and then turn ignition switch OFF.
3. Move A/T selector lever to P position.
4. Turn 4WD shift switch to 2WD position.
5. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
6. 4WD warning lamp ON.
   If 4WD warning lamp does not turn ON, refer to DLN-66, "Diagnosis Procedure".
7. Move A/T selector lever to R position.
8. Turn 4WD shift switch to 2WD, 4H and 2WD in order.
9. Move A/T selector lever to P position.
10. Turn 4WD shift switch to 4H, 2WD and 4H in order.
11. Move A/T selector lever to N position.
12. Turn 4WD shift switch to 2WD position.
13. Move A/T selector lever to P position.

14. Read the flickering of 4WD warning lamp.

Self-diagnosis example



DATA MONITOR MODE

Operation Procedure

1. Connect CONSULT-III.
2. Touch DATA MONITOR.
3. Select from SELECT MONITOR ITEM, screen of data monitor mode is displayed.
   NOTE:
   When malfunction is detected, CONSULT-III performs REAL-TIME DIAGNOSIS.
   Also, any malfunction detected while in this mode will be displayed at real time.

Display Item List

×: Standard –: Not applicable

Monitored item (Unit)	Monitor item selection			Remarks
	ECU INPUT SIGNALS	MAIN SIGNALS	SELECTION FROM MENU	
VHCL/S SEN·FR [km/h] or [mph]	×	–	×	Wheel speed calculated by ABS actuator and electric unit (control unit). Signal input with CAN communication line.
VHCL/S SEN·RR [km/h] or [mph]	×	–	×	Wheel speed calculated by TCM. Signal input with CAN communication line.
ENGINE SPEED [rpm]	×	–	×	Engine speed is displayed. Signal input with CAN communication line.
BATTERY VOLT [V]	×	–	×	Power supply voltage for transfer control unit.
2WD SWITCH [ON/OFF]	×	–	×	4WD shift switch signal status is displayed. (4L means 4LO of 4WD shift switch.)
4H SWITCH [ON/OFF]	×	–	×	
4L SWITCH [ON/OFF]	×	–	×	
4L POSI SW [ON/OFF]	×	–	×	4LO switch signal status is displayed.
ATP SWITCH [ON/OFF]	×	–	×	ATP switch signal status is displayed.
WAIT DETCT SW [ON/OFF]	×	–	×	Wait detection switch signal status is displayed.
4WD MODE [2H/4H/4L]	–	×	×	Control status of 4WD recognized by transfer control unit. (2WD, 4H or 4LO)
VHCL/S COMP [km/h] or [mph]	–	×	×	Vehicle speed recognized by transfer control unit.
SHIFT ACT 1 [ON/OFF]	–	×	×	Output condition to actuator motor (clockwise)
SHIFT AC MON 1 [ON/OFF]	–	–	×	Check signal for transfer control unit signal output
SHIFT ACT 2 [ON/OFF]	–	×	×	Output condition to actuator motor (counterclockwise)

Monitored item (Unit)	Monitor item selection			Remarks
	ECU INPUT SIGNALS	MAIN SIGNALS	SELECTION FROM MENU	
SHIFT AC MON 2 [ON/OFF]	–	–	×	Check signal for transfer control unit signal output
SFT ACT/R MON [ON/OFF]	–	–	×	Operating condition of actuator motor relay (integrated in transfer control unit)
SHIFT POS SW 1 [ON/OFF]	×	–	×	Condition of actuator position switch 1
SHIFT POS SW 2 [ON/OFF]	×	–	×	Condition of actuator position switch 2
SHIFT POS SW 3 [ON/OFF]	×	–	×	Condition of actuator position switch 3
SHIFT POS SW 4 [ON/OFF]	×	–	×	Condition of actuator position switch 4
4WD FAIL LAMP [ON/OFF]	–	×	×	Control status of 4WD warning lamp is displayed.
2WD IND [ON/OFF]	–	–	×	Control status of 4WD shift indicator lamp (rear) is displayed.
4H IND [ON/OFF]	–	–	×	Control status of 4WD shift indicator lamp (front and center) is displayed.
4L IND [ON/OFF]	–	–	×	Control status of 4LO indicator lamp is displayed.

NOISE, VIBRATION AND HARSHNESS (NVH) TROUBLESHOOTING

NVH Troubleshooting Chart

INFOID:0000000001470079

Use the chart below to help you find the cause of the symptom. The numbers indicate the order of the inspection. If necessary, repair or replace these parts.

Reference page		DLN-85			DLN-104			DLN-101	DLN-104	DLN-95
SUSPECTED PARTS (Possible cause)		TRANSFER FLUID (Level low)	TRANSFER FLUID (Wrong)	TRANSFER FLUID (Level too high)	LIQUID GASKET (Damaged)	O-RING (Worn or damaged)	OIL SEAL (Worn or damaged)	SHIFT FORK (Worn or damaged)	GEAR (Worn or damaged)	BEARING (Worn or damaged)
Symptom	Noise	1	2						3	3
	Transfer fluid leakage		3	1	2	2	2			
	Hard to shift or will not shift		1	1				2		

COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS

P1801, P1811 POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT FOR TRANSFER CONTROL UNIT

Description

INFOID:0000000001689317

The transfer control unit controls the transfer control device which controls shifts between 4H and 4LO and between 2WD and 4WD. When the vehicle battery is removed, the power supply to the transfer control unit is interrupted, and self-diagnosis memory function is suspended. DTC's P1801, P1811 or flash code 8 may also set when the power supply voltage for the transfer control unit is abnormally low while driving.

DTC Logic

INFOID:0000000001689318

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	CONSULT-III	Diagnostic item is detected when...	Reference
[P1801]	*INITIAL START*	Due to removal of battery which cuts off power supply to transfer control unit, self-diagnosis memory function is suspended.	DLN-19, "Diagnosis Procedure"
[P1811]	BATTERY VOLTAGE	Power supply voltage for transfer control unit is abnormally low while driving.	

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

1. DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

1. Turn ignition switch ON.
2. Perform self-diagnosis.

Are DTC's P1801, P1811 or flash code 8 detected?

YES >> Perform diagnosis procedure. Refer to DLN-19, "Diagnosis Procedure".
NO >> Inspection End.

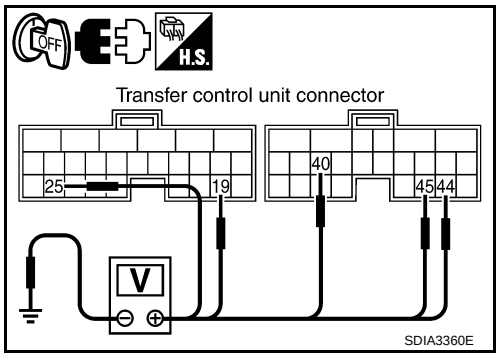
Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000001689319

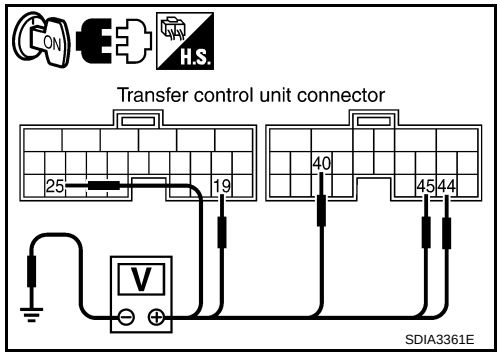
1. CHECK POWER SUPPLY

1. Turn ignition switch OFF. (Stay for at least 5 seconds.)
2. Disconnect transfer control unit harness connector.
3. Check voltage between transfer control unit harness connector terminals and ground.

Connector	Terminal	Voltage (Approx.)
E142	19 - Ground	Battery voltage
	25 - Ground	0V
E143	40 - Ground	Battery voltage
	44 - Ground	0V
	45 - Ground	



4. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
5. Check voltage between transfer control unit harness connector terminals and ground.



Connector	Terminal	Voltage (Approx.)
E142	19 - Ground	Battery voltage
	25 - Ground	
E143	40 - Ground	
	44 - Ground	
	45 - Ground	

OK or NG

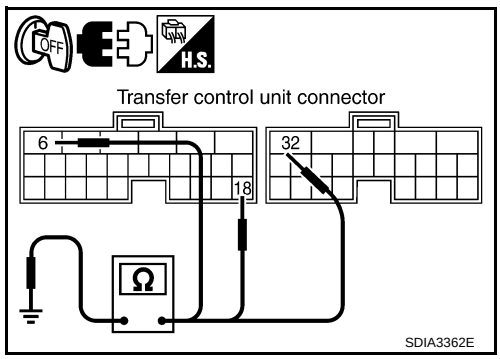
OK >> GO TO 2.
NG >> Check the following. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts.
- 10A fuses [No. 26 located in the fuse and fusible link box or 59 located in the fuse and relay box]
- 20A fuse [No. 53, located in the IPDM E/R]
- Harness for short or open between battery and transfer control unit harness connector E142 terminal 19.
- Harness for short or open between battery and transfer shut off relay 2 harness connector E47 terminal 1 and 5.
- Harness for short or open between battery and transfer shut off relay 1 harness connector E46 terminal 5.
- Harness for short or open between ignition switch and transfer control unit harness connector E142 terminal 25.
- Harness for short or open between ignition switch and transfer shut off relay 1 harness connector E46 terminal 2.
- Harness for short or open between transfer shut off relay 2 harness connector E47 terminal 3 and transfer control unit harness connector E143 terminals 44, 45.
- Harness for short or open between transfer shut off relay 1 harness connector E46 terminal 3 and transfer control unit harness connector E143 terminals 44, 45.
- Harness for short or open between transfer shut off relay 2 harness connector E47 terminal 2 and transfer control unit harness connector E143 terminal 40.
- Harness for open between transfer shut off relay 1 harness connector E46 terminal 1 and ground.
- Battery and ignition switch.
- Transfer shut off relay 1, 2. Refer to COMPONENT INSPECTION .

2.CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
2. Disconnect transfer control unit harness connector.
3. Check continuity between transfer control unit harness connector E142 terminals 6 and 18, and E143 terminal 32 and ground.

Continuity should exist.

Also check harness for short to power.



OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.
NG >> Repair open circuit or short to power in harness or connectors.

3.CHECK TRANSFER CONTROL UNIT

Check transfer control unit input/output signal. Refer to DLN-50, "Reference Value".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.
NG >> Check transfer control unit pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts.

4. CHECK DTC

Perform the self-diagnosis, after driving a vehicle for a while.

OK or NG

OK >> Inspection End.
NG >> Replace transfer control unit. Refer to DLN-86, "Removal and Installation".

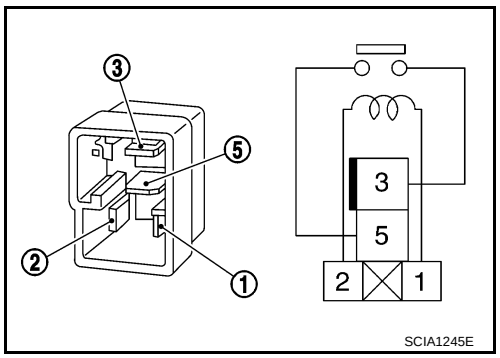
Component Inspection

INFOID:0000000001689320

1. Turn ignition switch OFF. (Stay for at least 5 seconds.)
2. Remove transfer shut off relay 1 and transfer shut off relay 2. Refer to DLN-12, "Component Parts Location".
3. Apply 12V direct current between transfer shut off relay terminals 1 and 2.
4. Check continuity between relay terminals 3 and 5.

Condition	Continuity
12V direct current supply between terminals 1 and 2	Yes
OFF	No

5. If inspection results are not normal, replace the transfer shut off relay 1 or 2.



P1802 – P1804, P1809 TRANSFER CONTROL UNIT

Description

INFOID:0000000001689321

The transfer control unit controls the transfer control device which controls shifts between 4H and 4LO and between 2WD and 4WD. DTC P1802 - P1804 or P1809 may set when any of the following occur:
- Malfunction is detected in the memory (RAM) system of transfer control unit.
- Malfunction is detected in the memory (ROM) system of transfer control unit.
- Malfunction is detected in the memory (EEPROM) system of transfer control unit.
- AD converter system of transfer control unit is malfunctioning.

Flash code 5 may set when the following occurs:
- AD converter system of transfer control unit is malfunctioning.

DTC Logic

INFOID:0000000001689322

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	CONSULT-III	Diagnostic item is detected when...	Reference
[P1802]	CONTROL UNIT 1	Malfunction is detected in the memory (RAM) system of transfer control unit.	DLN-22, "Diagnosis Procedure"
[P1803]	CONTROL UNIT 2	Malfunction is detected in the memory (ROM) system of transfer control unit.	
[P1804]	CONTROL UNIT 3	Malfunction is detected in the memory (EEPROM) system of transfer control unit.	
[P1809]	CONTROL UNIT 4	AD converter system of transfer control unit is malfunctioning.	

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

1.DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

1. Turn ignition switch ON.
2. Perform self-diagnosis.

Are DTC's P1802 - P1804, P1809 or flash code 5 detected?

YES >> Perform diagnosis procedure. Refer to DLN-22, "Diagnosis Procedure".
NO >> Inspection End.

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000001689323

1.INSPECTION START

Do you have CONSULT-III?

YES or NO

YES >> GO TO 2.
NO >> GO TO 3.

2.PERFORM SELF-DIAGNOSIS (WITH CONSULT-III)

1. Turn ignition switch ON.
2. Select SELF-DIAG RESULTS mode for ALL MODE AWD/4WD with CONSULT-III.
3. Touch ERASE.
4. Turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds.
5. Perform the self-diagnosis again.

Is the CONTROL UNIT 1 [P1802], CONTROL UNIT 2 [P1803], CONTROL UNIT 3 [P1804] or CONTROL UNIT 4 [P1809] displayed?

YES >> Replace transfer control unit. Refer to DLN-86, "Removal and Installation".
NO >> Inspection End.

3.PERFORM SELF-DIAGNOSIS (WITHOUT CONSULT-III)

1. Perform the self-diagnosis and then erase self-diagnostic results.

2. Perform the self-diagnosis again.

Do the self-diagnostic results indicate AD converter?

YES >> Replace transfer control unit. Refer to DLN-86, "Removal and Installation".
NO >> Inspection End.

P1807 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR (A/T)

Description

INFOID:0000000001689324

The transmission control module (TCM) transmits the output shaft revolution signal via CAN communication to Transfer control unit. DTC P1807 or flash code 2 will set when a malfunction is detected in the output shaft revolution signal or an improper signal is input while driving.

DTC Logic

INFOID:0000000001689325

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	CONSULT-III	Diagnostic item is detected when...	Reference
[P1807]	VHCL SPEED SEN·AT	• Malfunction is detected in output shaft revolution signalthat is output from TCM through CAN communication. • Improper signal is input while driving.	DLN-24, "Diagnosis Procedure"

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

1.DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

1. Turn ignition switch ON.
2. Perform self-diagnosis.

Is DTC P1807 or flash code 2 detected?

YES >> Perform diagnosis procedure. Refer to DLN-24, "Diagnosis Procedure".
NO >> Inspection End.

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000001689326

1.CHECK DTC WITH TCM

Perform self-diagnosis with TCM. Refer to TM-34, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)".

Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnosis?

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system.
NO >> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK TRANSFER CONTROL UNIT

Check transfer control unit input/output signal. Refer to DLN-50, "Reference Value".

Are the inspection results normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.
NO >> Check transfer control unit pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts.

3.CHECK DTC

Drive vehicle and then perform Self-diagnosis.

Is DTC P1807 displayed?

YES >> Perform self-diagnosis with TCM again.
NO >> Inspection End.

P1808 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR (ABS)

Description

INFOID:0000000001689327

The ABS actuator and electric unit (control unit) transmits a vehicle speed signal via CAN communication to the transfer control unit. DTC P1808 or flash code 3 sets when a malfunction is detected in the vehicle speed signal that is output from the ABS actuator and electric unit (control unit) or an improper signal is input while driving.

DTC Logic

INFOID:0000000001689328

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	CONSULT-III	Diagnostic item is detected when...	Reference
[P1808]	VHCL SPEED SEN·ABS	• Malfunction is detected in vehicle speed signal that is output from ABS actuator and electric unit (control unit) through CAN communication. • Improper signal is input while driving.	DLN-25, "Diagnosis Procedure"

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

1. DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

1. Turn ignition switch ON.
2. Perform self-diagnosis.

Is DTC P1808 or flash code 3 displayed?

YES >> Perform diagnosis procedure. Refer to DLN-25, "Diagnosis Procedure".
NO >> Inspection End.

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000001689329

1. CHECK DTC WITH ABS ACTUATOR AND ELECTRIC UNIT (CONTROL UNIT)

Perform self-diagnosis with ABS actuator and electric unit (control unit). Refer to BRC-78, "CONSULT-III Function (ABS)" (with ABLS/ABS) or BRC-165, "CONSULT-III Function (ABS)" (with VDC/TCS/ABS).

Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnosis?

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system.
NO >> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK TRANSFER CONTROL UNIT

Check transfer control unit input/output signal. Refer to DLN-50, "Reference Value".

Are the inspection results normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.
NO >> Check transfer control unit pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts.

3. CHECK DTC

Drive vehicle and then perform Self-diagnosis.

Is DTC P1808 displayed?

YES >> Perform self-diagnosis with ABS actuator and electric unit (control unit).
NO >> Inspection End.

P1810 4 LO SWITCH

Description

INFOID:0000000001689330

The 4LO switch detects that the transfer case is in 4LO range. DTC P1810 or flash code 6 will set when an improper signal from the 4LO switch is input due to an open or short circuit.

DTC Logic

INFOID:0000000001689331

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	CONSULT-III	Diagnostic item is detected when...	Reference
[P1810]	4L POSI SW TF	Improper signal from 4LO switch is input due to open or short circuit.	DLN-26, "Diagnosis Procedure"

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

1.DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

1. Turn ignition switch ON.
2. Perform self-diagnosis.

Is DTC P1810 or flash code 6 displayed?

YES >> Perform diagnosis procedure. Refer to DLN-26, "Diagnosis Procedure".
NO >> Inspection End.

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000001689332

1.CHECK 4LO POSITION SWITCH SIGNAL

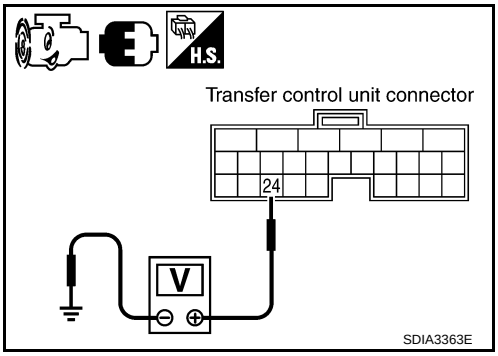
With CONSULT-III

1. Start engine.
2. Select DATA MONITOR mode for ALL MODE AWD/4WD with CONSULT-III.
3. Read out the value of 4L POSI SW.

Condition		Display value
• Vehicle stopped • Engine running • A/T selector lever N position • Brake pedal depressed	4WD shift switch: 4LO	ON
	Except the above	OFF

Without CONSULT-III

1. Start engine.
2. Check voltage between transfer control unit harness connector terminal and ground.



Connector	Terminal	Condition		Voltage (Approx.)
E142	24 - Ground	• Vehicle stopped • Engine running • A/T selector lever N position • Brake pedal de-pressed	4WD shift switch: 4LO	0V
			Except the above	Battery voltage

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.
NG >> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN TRANSFER CONTROL UNIT AND 4LO SWITCH

1. Turn ignition switch OFF. (Stay for at least 5 seconds.)

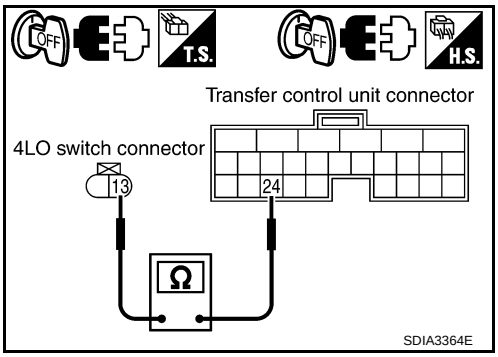
2. Disconnect transfer control unit harness connector and the 4LO switch harness connector.
3. Check continuity between transfer control unit harness connector E142 terminal 24 and 4LO switch harness connector F60 terminal 13.

Continuity should exist.

Also check harness for short to ground and short to power.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.



3. CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT

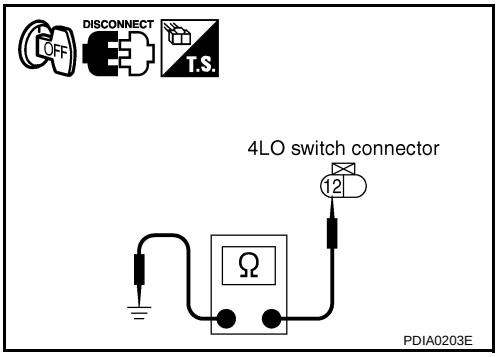
1. Turn ignition switch OFF. (Stay for at least 5 seconds.)
2. Disconnect 4LO switch harness connector.
3. Check continuity between 4LO switch harness connector F60 terminal 12 and ground.

Continuity should exist.

Also check harness for short to power.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.
NG >> Repair open circuit or short to power in harness or connectors.



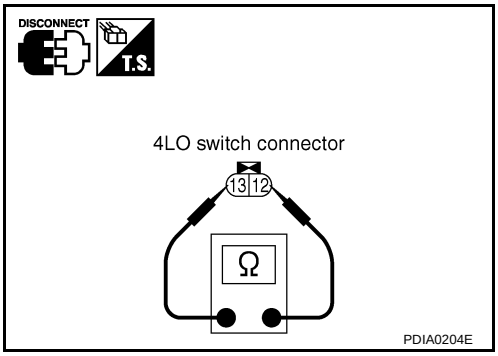
4. CHECK 4LO SWITCH

1. Turn ignition switch OFF. (Stay for at least 5 seconds.)
2. Disconnect 4LO switch harness connector.
3. Remove 4LO switch. Refer to DLN-12, "Component Parts Location".
4. Push and release 4LO switch and check continuity between 4LO switch terminals 12 and 13.

Terminal	Condition	Continuity
12 - 13	Push 4LO switch	Yes
	Release 4LO switch	No

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.
NG >> Replace 4LO switch.



5. CHECK TRANSFER CONTROL UNIT

Check transfer control unit input/output signal. Refer to DLN-50, "Reference Value".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6.
NG >> Check transfer control unit pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts.

6. CHECK DTC

Perform the self-diagnosis, after driving a vehicle for a while.

OK or NG

OK >> Inspection End.
NG >> Replace transfer control unit. Refer to DLN-86, "Removal and Installation".

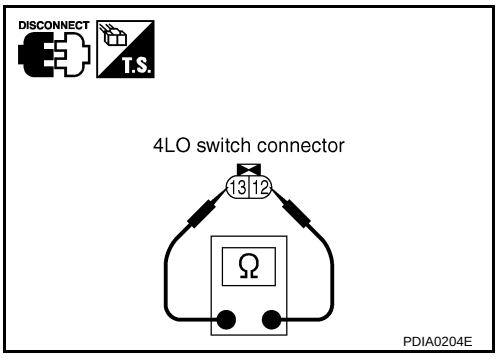
Component Inspection

INFOID:0000000001689333

1. Turn ignition switch OFF. (Stay for at least 5 seconds.)
2. Disconnect 4LO switch harness connector.
3. Remove 4LO switch. Refer to DLN-12, "Component Parts Location".
4. Push and release 4LO switch and check continuity between 4LO switch terminals 12 and 13.

Terminal	Condition	Continuity
12 - 13	Push 4LO switch	Yes
	Release 4LO switch	No

5. If the inspection results are not normal replace the 4LO switch.



P1813 4WD SHIFT SWITCH

Description

INFOID:0000000001689334

The 4WD shift switch allows the driver to select 2WD or 4WD and 4H or 4LO. DTC P1813 or flash code 9 will set if more than two switch inputs are simultaneously detected by the transfer control unit due to a short circuit in the 4WD shift switch.

DTC Logic

INFOID:0000000001689335

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	CONSULT-III	Diagnostic item is detected when...	Reference
[P1813]	4WD MODE SW	More than two switch inputs are simultaneously detected due to short circuit of 4WD shift switch.	DLN-29, "Diagnosis Procedure"

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

1. DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

1. Turn ignition switch ON.
2. Perform self-diagnosis.

Is DTC P1813 or flash code 9 displayed?

YES >> Perform diagnosis procedure. Refer to DLN-29, "Diagnosis Procedure".
NO >> Inspection End.

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000001689336

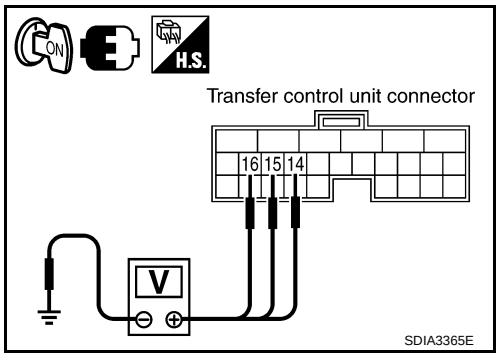
1. CHECK 4WD SHIFT SWITCH SIGNAL

With CONSULT-III

1. Turn ignition switch ON.
2. Select DATA MONITOR mode for ALL MODE AWD/4WD with CONSULT-III.
3. Read out ON/OFF switching action of the 2WD SWITCH, 4H SWITCH, 4L SWITCH with operating 4WD shift switch.

Without CONSULT-III

1. Turn ignition switch ON.
2. Check voltage between transfer control unit harness connector terminals and ground.



Connector	Terminal	Condition	Voltage (Approx.)
E142	14 - Ground	4WD shift switch: 2WD	Battery voltage
		4WD shift switch: 4H and 4LO	0V
	15 - Ground	4WD shift switch: 4H	Battery voltage
		4WD shift switch: 2WD and 4LO	0V
	16 - Ground	4WD shift switch: 4LO	Battery voltage
		4WD shift switch: 2WD and 4H	0V

OK or NG

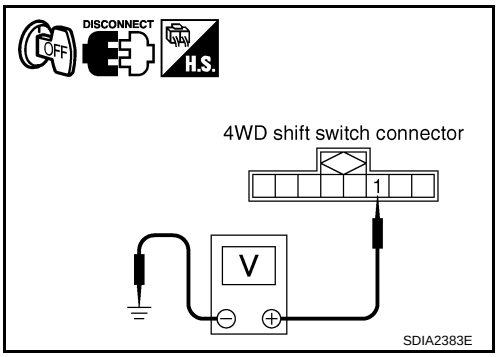
OK >> GO TO 5.
NG >> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK 4WD SHIFT SWITCH POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT

1. Turn ignition switch OFF. (Stay for at least 5 seconds.)

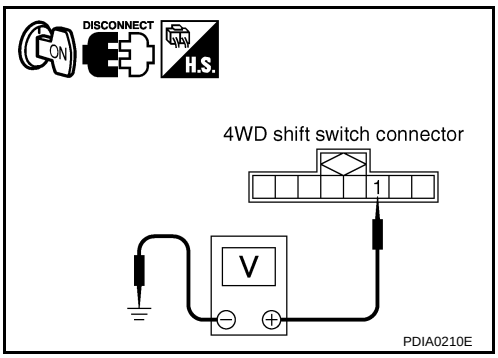
2. Disconnect 4WD shift switch harness connector.
3. Check voltage between 4WD shift switch harness connector terminal 1 and ground.

Connector	Terminal	Voltage (Approx.)
M141	1 - Ground	0V



4. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
5. Check voltage between 4WD shift switch harness connector terminal 1 and ground.

Connector	Terminal	Voltage (Approx.)
M141	1 - Ground	Battery voltage



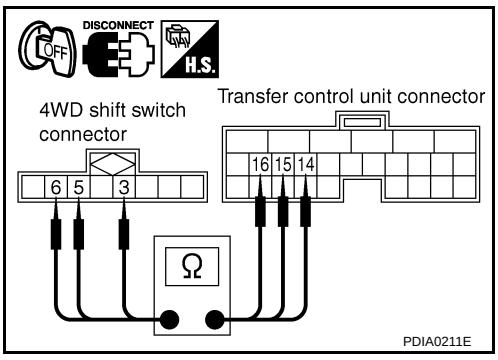
OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.
NG >> 1. Check harness for short or open between 4WD shift switch harness connector terminal 1 and transfer shut off relay 2 harness connector E47 terminal 3 and 10A fuse (No. 26 located in the fuse and fusible link box). If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts.
2. Perform trouble diagnosis for power supply circuit. Refer to DLN-19, "Diagnosis Procedure".

3. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN 4WD SHIFT SWITCH AND TRANSFER CONTROL UNIT

1. Turn ignition switch OFF. (Stay for at least 5 seconds.)
2. Disconnect transfer control unit harness connector and the 4WD shift switch harness connector.
3. Check continuity between the following terminals.

- Transfer control unit harness connector E142 terminal 14 and 4WD shift switch harness connector M141 terminal 3.
- Transfer control unit harness connector E142 terminal 15 and 4WD shift switch harness connector M141 terminal 5.
- Transfer control unit harness connector E142 terminal 16 and 4WD shift switch harness connector M141 terminal 6.



Continuity should exist.

Also check harness for short to ground and short to power.

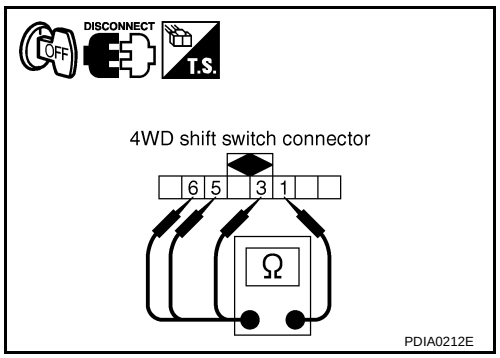
OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

4. CHECK 4WD SHIFT SWITCH

1. Turn ignition switch OFF. (Stay for at least 5 seconds.)
2. Remove 4WD shift switch harness connector.

3. Operate 4WD shift switch and check continuity between 4WD shift switch terminals.



Terminal	Condition	Continuity
1 - 3	4WD shift switch: 2WD	Yes
	4WD shift switch: 4H and 4LO	No
1 - 5	4WD shift switch: 4H	Yes
	4WD shift switch: 2WD and 4LO	No
1 - 6	4WD shift switch: 4LO	Yes
	4WD shift switch: 2WD and 4H	No

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.
NG >> Replace 4WD shift switch.

5. CHECK TRANSFER CONTROL UNIT

Check transfer control unit input/output signal. Refer to DLN-50, "Reference Value".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6.
NG >> Check transfer control unit pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts.

6. CHECK DTC

Perform the self-diagnosis, after driving a vehicle for a while.

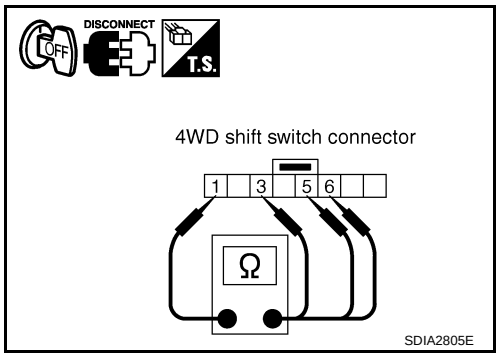
OK or NG

OK >> Inspection End.
NG >> Replace transfer control unit. Refer to DLN-86, "Removal and Installation".

Component Inspection

INFOID:0000000001689337

1. Turn ignition switch OFF. (Stay for at least 5 seconds.)
2. Remove 4WD shift switch harness connector.
3. Operate 4WD shift switch and check continuity between 4WD shift switch terminals.



Terminal	Condition	Continuity
1 - 3	4WD shift switch: 2WD	Yes
	4WD shift switch: 4H and 4LO	No
1 - 5	4WD shift switch: 4H	Yes
	4WD shift switch: 2WD and 4LO	No
1 - 6	4WD shift switch: 4LO	Yes
	4WD shift switch: 2WD and 4H	No

4. If the inspection results are abnormal replace the 4WD shift switch.

P1814 WAIT DETECTION SWITCH

Description

INFOID:0000000001689338

The wait detection switch detects if the transfer case is in 4WD. DTC P1814 or flash code 10 will set if an improper signal from the wait detection switch is input due to open or short circuit.

DTC Logic

INFOID:0000000001689339

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	CONSULT-III	Diagnostic item is detected when...	Reference
[P1814]	4WD DETECT SWITCH	Improper signal from wait detection switch is input due to open or short circuit.	DLN-32, "Diagnosis Procedure"

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

1.DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

1. Turn ignition switch ON.
2. Perform self-diagnosis.

Is DTC P1814 or flash code 10 detected?

YES >> Perform diagnosis procedure. Refer to DLN-32, "Diagnosis Procedure".
NO >> Inspection End.

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000001689340

1.CHECK WAIT DETECTION SWITCH SIGNAL

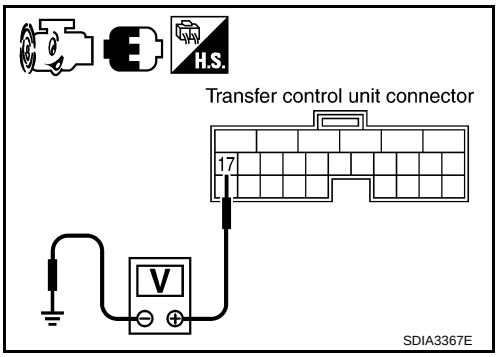
With CONSULT-III

1. Start engine.
2. Select DATA MONITOR mode for ALL MODE AWD/4WD with CONSULT-III.
3. Read out the value of WAIT DETCT SW.

Condition		Display value
• Vehicle stopped • Engine running • A/T selector lever N position • Brake pedal depressed	4WD shift switch: 4H and 4LO	ON
	4WD shift switch: 2WD	OFF

Without CONSULT-III

1. Start engine.
2. Check voltage between transfer control unit harness connector terminal and ground.



Connector	Terminal	Condition		Voltage (Approx.)
E142	17 - Ground	• Vehicle stopped • Engine running • A/T selector lever N position • Brake pedal depressed	4WD shift switch : 4H and 4LO	0V
			4WD shift switch: 2WD	Battery voltage

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.
NG >> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN TRANSFER CONTROL UNIT AND WAIT DETECTION SWITCH

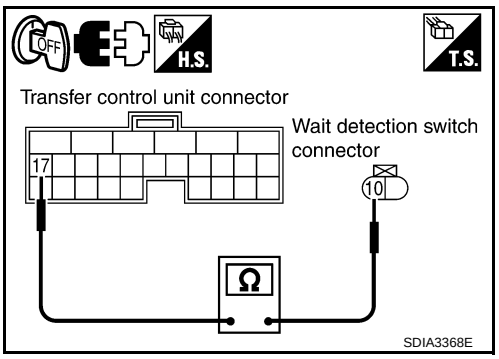
1. Turn ignition switch OFF. (Stay for at least 5 seconds.)
2. Disconnect transfer control unit harness connector and the wait detection switch harness connector.
3. Check continuity between transfer control unit harness connector E142 terminal 17 and wait detection switch harness connector F59 terminal 10.

Continuity should exist.

Also check harness for short to ground and short to power.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.



3. CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT

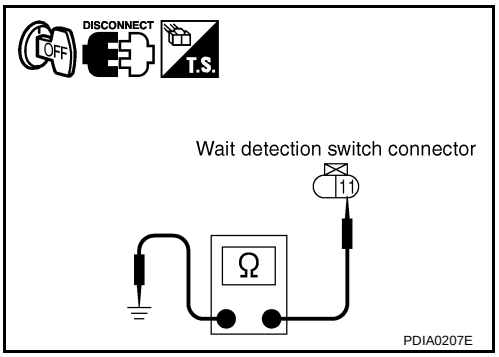
1. Turn ignition switch OFF. (Stay for at least 5 seconds.)
2. Disconnect wait detection switch harness connector.
3. Check continuity between wait detection switch harness connector F59 terminal 11 and ground.

Continuity should exist.

Also check harness for short to power.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.
NG >> Repair open circuit or short to power in harness or connectors.



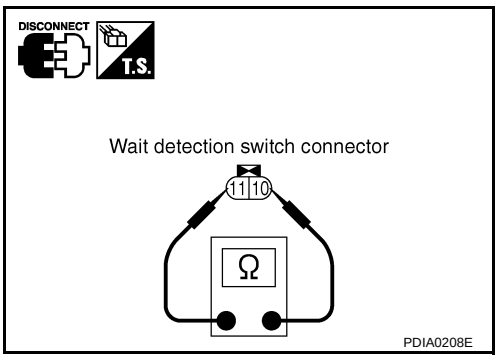
4. CHECK WAIT DETECTION SWITCH

1. Turn ignition switch OFF. (Stay for at least 5 seconds.)
2. Disconnect wait detection switch harness connector.
3. Remove wait detection switch. Refer to DLN-12, "Component Parts Location".
4. Push and release wait detection switch and check continuity between wait detection switch terminals 10 and 11.

Terminal	Condition	Continuity
10 - 11	Push wait detection switch	Yes
	Release wait detection switch	No

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.
NG >> Replace wait detection switch.



5. CHECK TRANSFER CONTROL UNIT

Check transfer control unit input/output signal. Refer to DLN-50, "Reference Value".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6.
NG >> Check transfer control unit pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts.

6. CHECK DTC

Perform the self-diagnosis, after driving a vehicle for a while.

OK or NG

OK >> Inspection End.
NG >> Replace transfer control unit. Refer to DLN-86, "Removal and Installation".

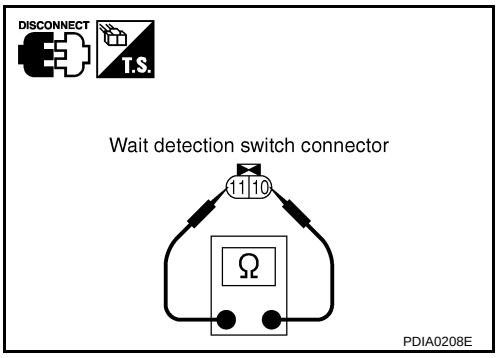
Component Inspection

INFOID:0000000001689341

1. Turn ignition switch OFF. (Stay for at least 5 seconds.)
2. Disconnect wait detection switch harness connector.
3. Remove wait detection switch. Refer to DLN-12, "Component Parts Location".
4. Push and release wait detection switch and check continuity between wait detection switch terminals 10 and 11.

Terminal	Condition	Continuity
10 - 11	Push wait detection switch	Yes
	Release wait detection switch	No

5. If the inspection results are abnormal replace the wait detection switch.



P1816 PNP SWITCH

Description

INFOID:0000000001689342

The A/T PNP switch transmits the A/T position indicator signal (PNP switch signal) via CAN communication to the transfer control unit. DTC P1816 or flash code 14 will set when the A/T PNP switch signal is malfunctioning or there is a communication error.

DTC Logic

INFOID:0000000001689343

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	CONSULT-III	Diagnostic item is detected when...	Reference
[P1816]	PNP SW/CIRC	When A/T PNP switch signal is malfunction or communication error between the vehicles.	DLN-35, "Diagnosis Procedure"

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

1.DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

1. Turn ignition switch ON.
2. Perform self-diagnosis.

Is DTC P1816 or flash code 14 displayed?

YES >> Perform diagnosis procedure. Refer to DLN-35, "Diagnosis Procedure".
NO >> Inspection End.

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000001689344

1.CHECK DTC WITH TCM

Perform self-diagnosis with TCM. Refer to TM-34, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)".

Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnosis?

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system.
NO >> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK TRANSFER CONTROL UNIT

Check transfer control unit input/output signal. Refer to DLN-50, "Reference Value".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.
NO >> Check transfer control unit pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts.

3.CHECK DTC

Drive the vehicle and then perform self-diagnosis.

Is DTC P1816 displayed?

YES >> Perform self-diagnosis with TCM again.
NO >> Inspection End.

P1817 ACTUATOR MOTOR

Description

INFOID:0000000001689345

The actuator motor receives signals from the transfer control unit and controls shift rods which shift the transfer case. DTC P1817 or flash code 11 will set when any of the following occur:
- Motor does not operate properly due to open or short circuit in actuator motor.
- Malfunction is detected in the actuator motor. (When 4WD shift switch is operated and actuator motor does not operate)
- Malfunction is detected in transfer shift high relay or transfer shift low relay.

DTC Logic

INFOID:0000000001689346

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	CONSULT-III	Diagnostic item is detected when...	Reference
[P1817]	SHIFT ACTUATOR	• Motor does not operate properly due to open or short circuit in actuator motor. • Malfunction is detected in the actuator motor. (When 4WD shift switch is operated and actuator motor is not operated) • Malfunction is detected in transfer shift high relay or transfer shift low relay.	DLN-36, "Diagnosis Procedure"

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

1. DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

1. Turn ignition switch ON.
2. Perform self-diagnosis.

Is DTC P1817 or flash code 11 detected?

YES >> Perform diagnosis procedure. Refer to DLN-36, "Diagnosis Procedure".
NO >> Inspection End.

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000001689347

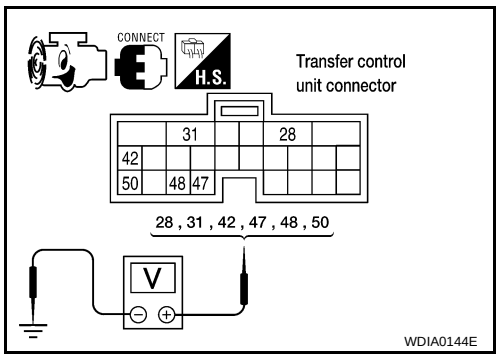
1. CHECK ACTUATOR MOTOR SIGNAL

With CONSULT-III
1. Start engine.
2. Select DATA MONITOR mode for ALL MODE AWD/4WD with CONSULT-III.
3. Read out the value of SHIFT ACT1, SHIFT AC MON1, SHIFT ACT2, SHIFT AC MON2.

Monitored item	Condition		Display value
SHIFT ACT1	• Vehicle stopped • Engine running • A/T selector lever N position • Brake pedal depressed	4WD shift switch: 2WD to 4H or 4H to 4LO or 2WD to 4LO	ON
		Except the above	OFF
SHIFT AC MON1		4WD shift switch: 2WD to 4H or 4H to 4LO or 2WD to 4LO	ON
		Except the above	OFF
SHIFT ACT2		4WD shift switch: 4LO to 4H or 4H to 2WD or 4LO to 2WD	ON
		Except the above	OFF
SHIFT AC MON2		4WD shift switch: 4LO to 4H or 4H to 2WD or 4LO to 2WD	ON
		Except the above	OFF

Without CONSULT-III

1. Start engine.
2. Depress brake pedal and stop vehicle.
3. Set A/T selector lever to N position.
4. Check voltage between transfer control unit harness connector terminal and ground.



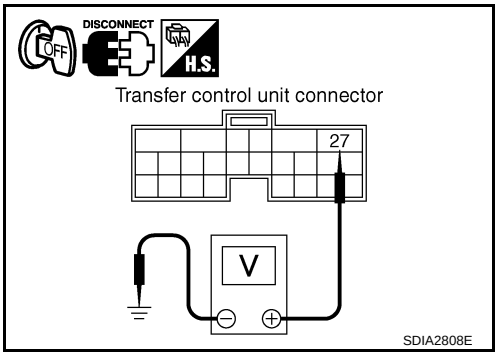
Connector	Terminal	Condition		Voltage (Approx.)
E143	28 - Ground	When 4WD shift switch is operated (While actuator motor is operating.)		Battery voltage → 0V
		When 4WD shift switch is not operated		0V
	31 - Ground	Always		0V
	42 - Ground	• Vehicle stopped • Engine running • A/T selector lever N position • Brake pedal depressed	4WD shift switch: 2WD to 4H or 4H to 4LO or 2WD to 4LO	0V
			Except the above	Battery voltage
E143	47 - Ground	• Vehicle stopped • Engine running • A/T selector lever N position • Brake pedal depressed	4WD shift switch: 2WD to 4H or 4H to 4LO or 2WD to 4LO	Battery voltage → 0V
			Except the above	0V
	48 - Ground		4WD shift switch: 4LO to 4H or 4H to 2WD or 4LO to 2WD	Battery voltage → 0V
			Except the above	0V
	50 - Ground		4WD shift switch: 4LO to 4H or 4H to 2WD or 4LO to 2WD	0V
			Except the above	Battery voltage

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 9.
NG >> GO TO 2.

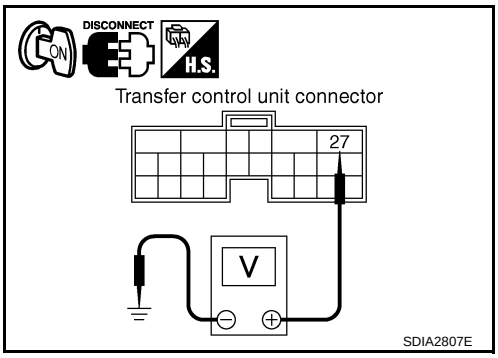
2. CHECK ACTUATOR MOTOR POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT

1. Turn ignition switch OFF. (Stay for at least 5 seconds.)
2. Disconnect transfer control unit harness connector.
3. Check voltage between transfer control unit harness connector terminal 27 and ground.



Connector	Terminal	Voltage (Approx.)
E143	27 - Ground	0V

4. Turn ignition switch ON.
5. Check voltage between transfer control unit harness connector terminal 27 and ground.



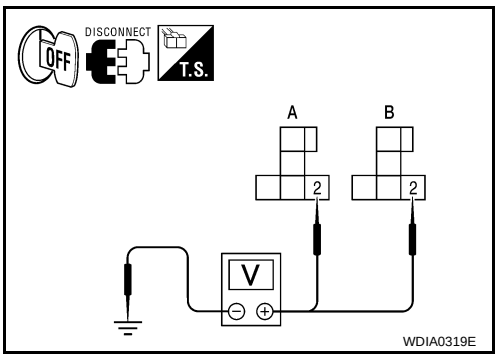
Connector	Terminal	Voltage (Approx.)
E143	27 - Ground	Battery voltage

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.
NG >> 1. Check harness for short or open between transfer control unit harness connector E143 terminal 27 and transfer shut off relay 2 harness connector E47 terminal 3 and 10A fuse (No. 26, located in the fuse and fusible link box). If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts.
2. Perform trouble diagnosis for power supply circuit. Refer to DLN-19, "Diagnosis Procedure".

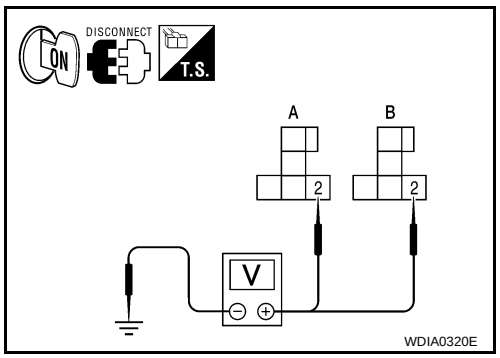
3. CHECK TRANSFER SHIFT RELAY POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT

1. Turn ignition switch OFF. (Stay for at least 5 seconds.)
2. Remove transfer shift high relay and transfer shift low relay. Refer to DLN-12, "Component Parts Location".
3. Check voltage between transfer shift high/low relay harness connector terminals and ground.



Connector	Terminal	Voltage (Approx.)
A: E156	2 - Ground	0V
B: E157	2 - Ground	0V

4. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
5. Check voltage between transfer shift high/low relay harness connector terminals and ground.



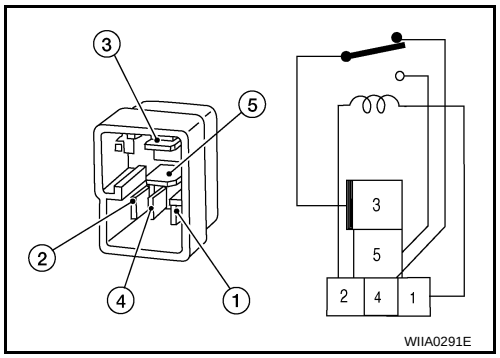
Connector	Terminal	Voltage (Approx.)
A: E156	2 - Ground	Battery voltage
B: E157	2 - Ground	Battery voltage

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.
NG >> Check the following. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts.
- Harness for short or open between transfer control unit harness connector terminal 27 and transfer shift high relay harness connector E156 terminal 2.
- Harness for short or open between transfer control unit harness connector terminal 27 and transfer shift low relay harness connector terminal E157 terminal 2.

4. CHECK TRANSFER SHIFT RELAY

1. Turn ignition switch OFF. (Stay for at least 5 seconds.)
2. Remove transfer shift high relay and transfer shift low relay.
3. Apply 12V direct current between transfer shift high relay and transfer shift low relay terminals 1 and 2.
4. Check continuity between relay terminals 3 and 4, 3 and 5.



Terminal	Condition	Continuity
3 - 4	12V direct current supply between terminals 1 and 2	No
	OFF	Yes
3 - 5	12V direct current supply between terminals 1 and 2	Yes
	OFF	No

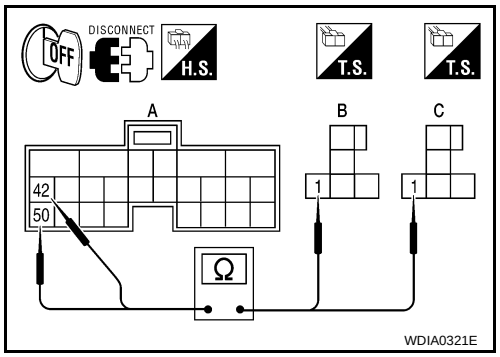
OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.
NG >> Replace the transfer relay.

5. CHECK (1) HARNESS BETWEEN TRANSFER CONTROL UNIT AND TRANSFER SHIFT RELAY

1. Turn ignition switch OFF. (Stay for at least 5 seconds.)
2. Disconnect transfer control unit harness connector.
3. Remove transfer shift high relay and transfer shift low relay.
4. Check continuity between the following terminals.

- Transfer control unit harness connector E143 (A) terminal 42 and transfer shift high relay harness connector E156 (B) terminal 1.
- Transfer control unit harness connector E143 (A) terminal 50 and transfer shift low relay harness connector E157 (C) terminal 1.



Continuity should exist.

Also check harness for short to ground and short to power.

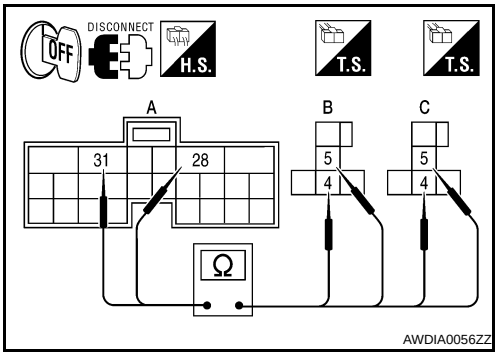
OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6.
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

6. CHECK (2) HARNESS BETWEEN TRANSFER CONTROL UNIT AND TRANSFER SHIFT RELAY

1. Turn ignition switch OFF. (Stay for at least 5 seconds.)
2. Disconnect transfer control unit harness connector.
3. Remove transfer shift high relay and transfer shift low relay.

4. Check continuity between the following terminals.
- Transfer control unit harness connector E143 (A) terminal 28 and transfer shift high relay harness connector E156 (B) terminal 5.
- Transfer control unit harness connector E143 (A) terminal 28 and transfer shift low relay harness connector E157 (C) terminal 5.
- Transfer control unit harness connector E143 (A) terminal 31 and transfer shift high relay harness connector E156 (B) terminal 4.
- Transfer control unit harness connector E143 (A) terminal 31 and transfer shift low relay harness connector E157 (C) terminal 4.



Continuity should exist.

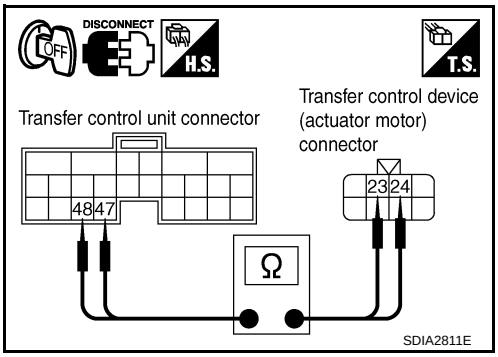
Also check harness for short to ground and short to power.

OK or NG

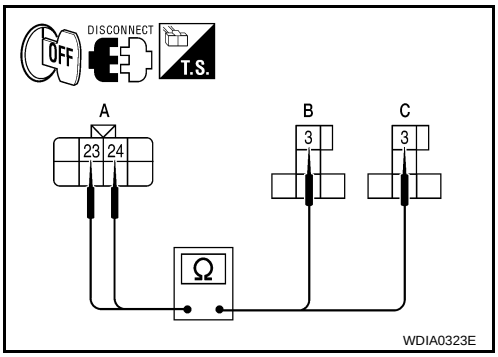
OK >> GO TO 7.
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

7. CHECK ACTUATOR MOTOR OPERATION CIRCUIT

1. Turn ignition switch OFF. (Stay for at least 5 seconds.)
2. Disconnect transfer control unit harness connector and the transfer control device harness connector.
3. Check continuity between the following terminals.
- Transfer control unit harness connector E143 terminal 48 and transfer control device (actuator motor) harness connector F58 terminal 23.
- Transfer control unit harness connector E143 terminal 47 and transfer control device (actuator motor) harness connector F58 terminal 24.



- Transfer control device (actuator motor) harness connector F58 (A) terminal 24 and transfer shift high relay harness connector E156 (B) terminal 3.
- Transfer control device (actuator motor) harness connector F58 (A) terminal 23 and transfer shift low relay harness connector E157 (C) terminal 3.



Continuity should exist.

Also check harness for short to ground and short to power.

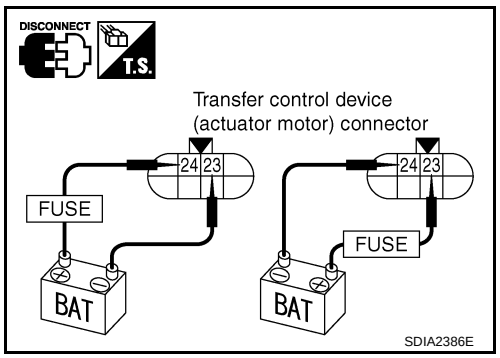
OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8.
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

8. CHECK ACTUATOR MOTOR

1. Remove transfer control device. Refer to DLN-91, "Removal and Installation".

2. Check operation by applying battery voltage to transfer control device (actuator motor) terminals 23 and 24.
CAUTION:
Be careful not to overheat the harness.



Terminal	Actuator motor
24 (Battery voltage) - 23 (Ground)	Clockwise rotate
23 (Battery voltage) - 24 (Ground)	Counterclockwise rotate

Does actuator motor rotate?

YES >> GO TO 9.
NO >> Replace transfer control device.

9. CHECK TRANSFER CONTROL UNIT

Check transfer control unit input/output signal. Refer to DLN-50, "Reference Value".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 10.
NG >> Check transfer control unit pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts.

10. CHECK DTC

Perform the self-diagnosis, after driving a vehicle for a while.

OK or NG

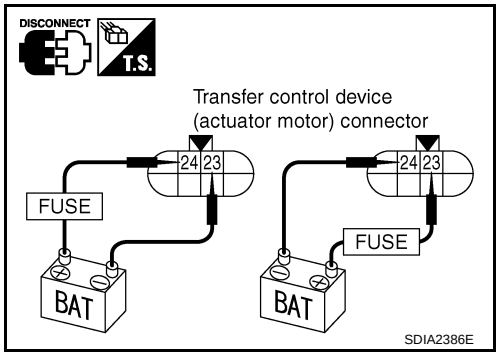
OK >> Inspection End.
NG >> Replace transfer control unit. Refer to DLN-86, "Removal and Installation".

Component Inspection

INFOID:0000000001689348

ACUTATOR MOTOR

1. Remove transfer control device. Refer to DLN-91, "Removal and Installation".
2. Check operation by applying battery voltage to transfer control device (actuator motor) terminals 23 and 24.
CAUTION:
Be careful not to overheat the harness.



Terminal	Actuator motor
24 (Battery voltage) - 23 (Ground)	Clockwise rotate
23 (Battery voltage) - 24 (Ground)	Counterclockwise rotate

3. If the inspection results are abnormal replace the transfer control device.

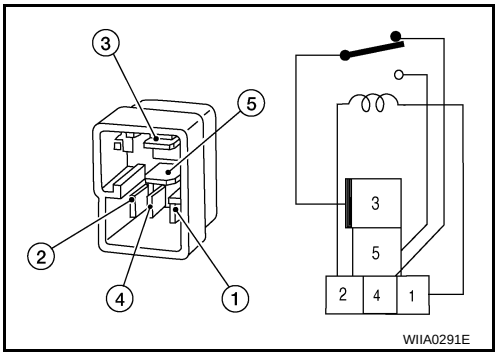
TRANSFER RELAY

1. Turn ignition switch “OFF”. (Stay for at least 5 seconds.)
2. Remove transfer shift high relay and transfer shift low relay. Refer to DLN-12, "Component Parts Location" .
3. Apply 12V direct current between transfer relay terminals 1 and 2.

4. Check continuity between relay terminals 3 and 4, and 3 and 5.

Terminal	Condition	Continuity
3 - 4	12V direct current supply between terminals 1 and 2	No
	OFF	Yes
3 - 5	12V direct current supply between terminals 1 and 2	Yes
	OFF	No

5. If NG, replace transfer shift high or low relay.



P1818 ACTUATOR POSITION SWITCH

Description

INFOID:0000000001689349

The actuator position switch detects the current actuator motor range. DTC P1818 or flash code 12 will set if either of the following occur:
- Improper signal from actuator position switch is input due to open or short circuit.
- Malfunction is detected in actuator position switch.

DTC Logic

INFOID:0000000001689350

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	CONSULT-III	Diagnostic item is detected when...	Reference
[P1818]	SHIFT ACT POSI SW	• Improper signal from actuator position switch is input due to open or short circuit. • Malfunction is detected in actuator position switch.	DLN-43, "Diagnosis Procedure"

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

1. DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

1. Turn ignition switch ON.
2. Perform self-diagnosis.

Is DTC P1818 or flash code 12 detected?

YES >> Perform diagnosis procedure. Refer to DLN-43, "Diagnosis Procedure".
NO >> Inspection End.

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000001689351

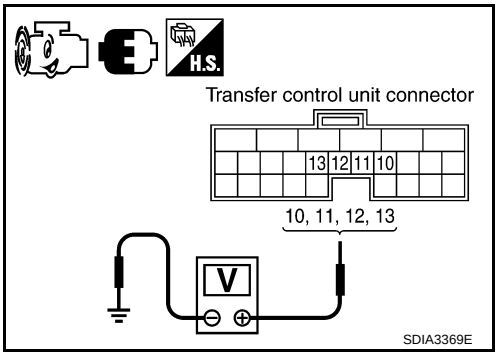
1. CHECK ACTUATOR POSITION SWITCH SIGNAL

With CONSULT-III
1. Start engine.
2. Depress brake pedal and stop vehicle.
3. Set A/T selector lever to N position.
4. Select DATA MONITOR mode for ALL MODE AWD/4WD with CONSULT-III.
5. Read out the value of SHIFT POS SW1, SHIFT POS SW2, SHIFT POS SW3, SHIFT POS SW4.

Monitored item	Condition	Display value
SHIFT POS SW1	4WD shift switch: 2WD and 4LO	ON
	4WD shift switch: 4H	OFF
SHIFT POS SW2	4WD shift switch: 4LO	ON
	4WD shift switch: 2WD and 4H	OFF
SHIFT POS SW3	4WD shift switch: 2WD and 4H	ON
	4WD shift switch: 4LO	OFF
SHIFT POS SW4	4WD shift switch: 4H and 4LO	ON
	4WD shift switch: 2WD	OFF

Without CONSULT-III
1. Start engine.
2. Depress brake pedal and stop vehicle.
3. Set A/T selector lever to N position.

4. Check voltage between transfer control unit harness connector terminal and ground.



Connector	Terminal	Condition	Voltage (Approx.)
E142	10 - Ground	4WD shift switch: 2WD and 4LO	0V
		4WD shift switch: 4H	Battery voltage
	11 - Ground	4WD shift switch: 4LO	0V
		4WD shift switch: 2WD and 4H	Battery voltage
	12 - Ground	4WD shift switch: 2WD and 4H	0V
		4WD shift switch: 4LO	Battery voltage
	13 - Ground	4WD shift switch: 4H and 4LO	0V
		4WD shift switch: 2WD	Battery voltage

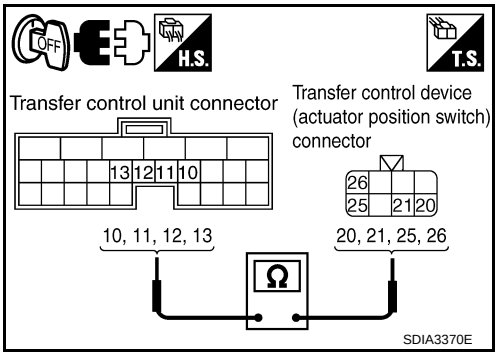
OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.
NG >> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN TRANSFER CONTROL UNIT AND ACTUATOR POSITION SWITCH

1. Turn ignition switch OFF. (Stay for at least 5 seconds.)
2. Disconnect transfer control unit harness connector and the transfer control device harness connector.
3. Check continuity between the following terminals.

- Transfer control unit harness connector E142 terminal 10 and transfer control device (actuator position switch) harness connector F58 terminal 26.
- Transfer control unit harness connector E142 terminal 11 and transfer control device (actuator position switch) harness connector F58 terminal 20.
- Transfer control unit harness connector E142 terminal 12 and transfer control device (actuator position switch) harness connector F58 terminal 21.
- Transfer control unit harness connector E142 terminal 13 and transfer control device (actuator position switch) harness connector F58 terminal 25.



Continuity should exist.

Also check harness for short to ground and short to power.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

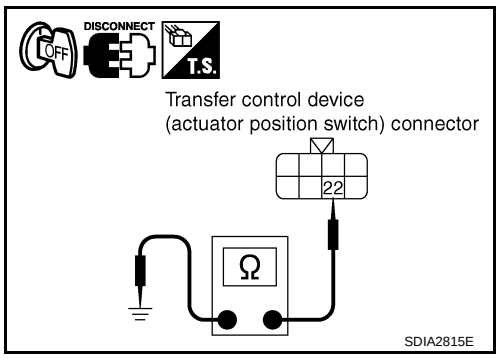
3.CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT

1. Turn ignition switch OFF. (Stay for at least 5 seconds.)

2. Check continuity between transfer control device (actuator position switch) harness connector F58 terminal 22 and ground.

Continuity should exist.

Also check harness for short to power.



OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.
NG >> Repair open circuit or short to power in harness or connectors.

4. CHECK TRANSFER CONTROL UNIT

Check transfer control unit input/output signal. Refer to DLN-50, "Reference Value".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.
NG >> Check transfer control unit pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts.

5. CHECK DTC

Perform the self-diagnosis, after driving a vehicle for a while.

OK or NG

OK >> Inspection End.
NG >> Replace transfer control device. Refer to DLN-91, "Removal and Installation".

P1819 TRANSFER CONTROL DEVICE

Description

INFOID:0000000001689352

The transfer control device integrates the actuator motor and actuator position switch. DTC P1819 of flash code 13 will set if either of the following conditions exist:
- Malfunction occurs in transfer control device drive circuit.
- Malfunction is detected in transfer shut off relay 1 and transfer shut off relay 2.

DTC Logic

INFOID:0000000001689353

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	CONSULT-III	Diagnostic item is detected when...	Reference
[P1819]	SHIFT ACT CIR	• Malfunction is detected in transfer shut off relay 1 and transfer shut off relay 2. • Malfunction occurs in transfer control device drive circuit.	DLN-46, "Diagnosis Procedure"

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

1. DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

1. Turn ignition switch ON.
2. Perform self-diagnosis.

Is DTC P1819 or flash code 13 detected?

YES >> Perform diagnosis procedure. Refer to DLN-46, "Diagnosis Procedure".
NO >> Inspection End.

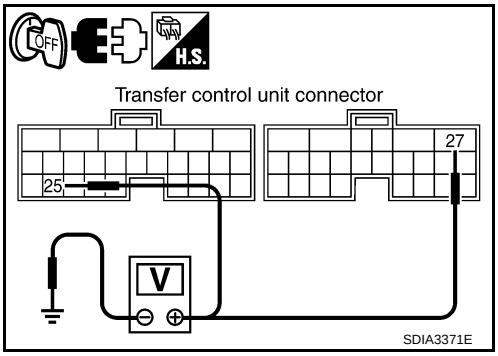
Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000001689354

1. CHECK POWER SUPPLY

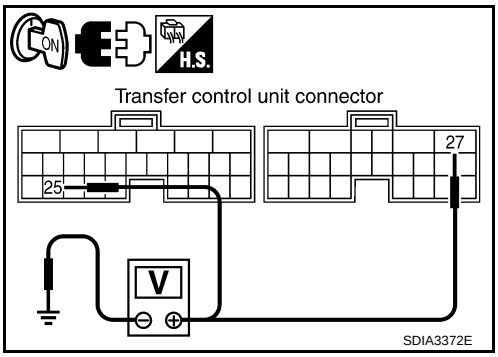
1. Turn ignition switch OFF. (Stay for at least 5 seconds.)
2. Disconnect transfer control unit harness connector.
3. Check voltage between transfer control unit harness connector terminal and ground.

Connector	Terminal	Voltage (Approx.)
E142	25 - Ground	0V
E143	27 - Ground	



4. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
5. Check voltage between transfer control unit harness connector terminals and ground.

Connector	Terminal	Voltage (Approx.)
E142	25 - Ground	Battery voltage
E143	27 - Ground	



OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 2.
NG >> Check the following. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts.
- 10A fuse (No. 59, located in the fuse and relay block).

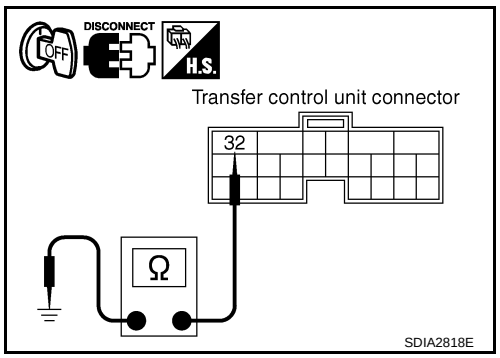
- Harness for short or open between battery and transfer shut off relay 1 harness connector E46 terminal 5.
- Harness for short or open between transfer control unit harness connector E143 terminal 27 and transfer shut off relay 1 harness connector E46 terminal 3.
- Harness for short or open between ignition switch and transfer shut off relay 1 harness connector E46 terminal 2.
- Harness for short or open between transfer shut off relay 1 harness connector E46 terminal 1 and ground.
- Harness for short or open between ignition switch and transfer control unit harness connector E142 terminal 25.
- Battery and ignition switch.
- Transfer shut off relay 1. Refer to DLN-21, "Component Inspection".

2.CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT

1. Turn ignition switch OFF (stay for at least 5 seconds).
2. Disconnect transfer control unit harness connector.
3. Check continuity between transfer control unit harness connector E143 terminal 32 and ground.

Continuity should exist.

Also check harness for short to power.



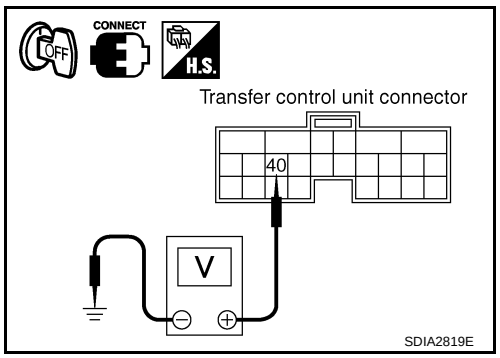
OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.
NG >> Repair open circuit or short to power in harness or connectors.

3.CHECK POWER SUPPLY SIGNAL

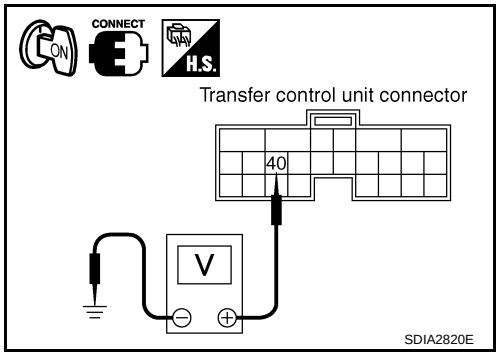
1. Turn ignition switch OFF. (Stay for at least 5 seconds.)
2. Connect transfer control unit harness connector.
3. Check voltage between transfer control unit harness connector terminal and ground.

Connector	Terminal	Voltage (Approx.)
E143	40 - Ground	Battery voltage



4. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
5. Check voltage between transfer control unit harness connector terminal and ground.

Connector	Terminal	Voltage (Approx.)
E143	40 - Ground	0V



OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.
NG >> Check the following. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts.
- Harness for short or open between battery and transfer shut off relay 2 harness connector E47 terminal 1.
- Harness for short or open between transfer shut off relay 2 harness connector E47 terminal 2 and transfer control unit harness connector E143 terminal 40.
- Transfer shut off relay 2.

4. CHECK TRANSFER CONTROL UNIT

Check transfer control unit input/output signal. Refer to DLN-50, "Reference Value".

OK or NG

OK-1 >> With CONSULT-III: GO TO 5.
OK-2 >> Without CONSULT-III: GO TO 6.
NG >> Check transfer control unit pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts.

5. PERFORM SELF-DIAGNOSIS (WITH CONSULT-III)

With CONSULT-III

1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
2. Select SELF-DIAG RESULTS mode for ALL MODE AWD/4WD with CONSULT-III.
3. Touch ERASE.
4. Turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds.
5. Perform the self-diagnosis again.

Is the SHIFT ACT CIR [P1819] displayed?

YES >> Replace transfer control unit. Refer to DLN-86, "Removal and Installation".
NO >> Inspection End.

6. PERFORM SELF-DIAGNOSIS (WITHOUT CONSULT-III)

Without CONSULT-III

1. Perform the self-diagnosis and then erase self-diagnostic results. Refer to DLN-15, "CONSULT-III Function (ALL MODE AWD/4WD)".
2. Perform the self-diagnosis again.

Do the self-diagnostic results indicate transfer control device?

YES >> Replace transfer control unit.
NO >> Inspection End.

P1820 ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL

Description

INFOID:0000000001689355

The ECM transmits the engine speed signal via CAN communication to the transfer control unit. DTC P1820 or flash code 7 will set when either of the following occur:
- Malfunction is detected in engine speed signal that is output from the ECM.
- Improper signal is input while driving.

DTC Logic

INFOID:0000000001689356

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	CONSULT-III	Diagnostic item is detected when...	Reference
[P1820]	ENGINE SPEED SIG	• Malfunction is detected in engine speed signal that is output from ECM through CAN communication. • Improper signal is input while driving.	DLN-49, "Diagnosis Procedure"

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

1. DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

1. Turn ignition switch ON.
2. Perform self-diagnosis.

Is DTC P1820 or flash code 7 detected?

YES >> Perform diagnosis procedure. Refer to DLN-49, "Diagnosis Procedure".
NO >> Inspection End.

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000001689357

1. CHECK DTC WITH ECM

Perform self-diagnosis with ECM. Refer to EC-67, "CONSULT-III Function (ENGINE)".

Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnosis?

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system.
NO >> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK TRANSFER CONTROL UNIT

Check transfer control unit input/output signal. Refer to DLN-50, "Reference Value".

Are the inspection results normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.
NO >> Check transfer control unit pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts.

3. CHECK DTC

Perform the self-diagnosis, after driving a vehicle for a while.

Is DTC P1820 displayed?

YES >> Perform self-diagnosis with ECM again.
NO >> Inspection End.

ECU DIAGNOSIS

TRANSFER CONTROL UNIT

Reference Value

INFOID:0000000001689358

VALUE ON THE DIAGNOSIS TOOL

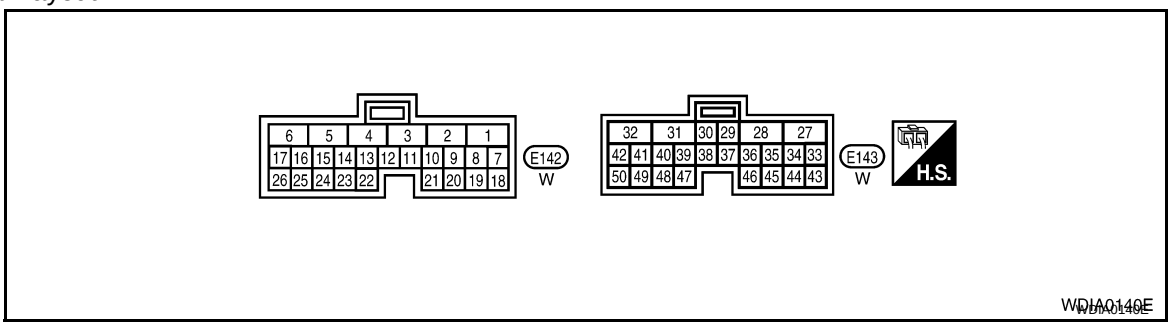
CONSULT-III data monitor item

Monitored item [Unit]	Content	Condition		Display value
VHCL/S SEN·FR [km/h] or [mph]	Wheel speed (Front wheel)	Vehicle stopped		0 km/h (0 mph)
		Vehicle running **CAUTION:** **Check air pressure of tire under standard condition.**		Approximately equal to the indication on speedometer (Inside of ±10%)
VHCL/S SEN·RR [km/h] or [mph]	Wheel speed (Rear wheel)	Vehicle stopped		0 km/h (0 mph)
		Vehicle running **CAUTION:** **Check air pressure of tire under standard condition.**		Approximately equal to the indication on speedometer (Inside of ±10%)
ENGINE SPEED [rpm]	Engine speed	Engine stopped (Engine speed: Less than 400 rpm)		0 rpm
		Engine running (Engine speed: 400 rpm or more)		Approximately equal to the indication on tachometer
BATTERY VOLT [V]	Power supply voltage for transfer control unit	Ignition switch: ON		Battery voltage
2WD SWITCH [ON/OFF]	Input condition from 4WD shift switch	4WD shift switch: 2WD		ON
		4WD shift switch: 4H and 4LO		OFF
4H SWITCH [ON/OFF]	Input condition from 4WD shift switch	4WD shift switch: 4H		ON
		4WD shift switch: 2WD and 4LO		OFF
4L SWITCH [ON/OFF]	Input condition from 4WD shift switch	4WD shift switch: 4LO		ON
		4WD shift switch: 2WD and 4H		OFF
4L POSI SW [ON/OFF]	Condition of 4LO switch	• Vehicle stopped • Engine running • A/T selector lever N position • Brake pedal depressed	4WD shift switch: 4LO	ON
			Except the above	OFF
ATP SWITCH [ON/OFF]	Condition of ATP switch	• Vehicle stopped • Engine running • A/T selector lever N position • Brake pedal depressed	4WD shift switch : 4H to 4LO or 4LO to 4H (While actuator motor is operating.)	ON
			Except the above	OFF
WAIT DETCT SW [ON/OFF]	Condition of wait detection switch	• Vehicle stopped • Engine running • A/T selector lever N position • Brake pedal depressed	4WD shift switch : 4H and 4LO	ON
			4WD shift switch: 2WD	OFF
4WD MODE [2H/4H/4L]	Control status of 4WD (Output condition of 4WD shift indicator lamp and 4LO indicator lamp)	4WD shift switch (Engine running)	2WD	2H
			4H	4H
			4LO	4L

Monitored item [Unit]	Content	Condition		Display value
VHCL/S COMP [km/h] or [mph]	Vehicle speed	Vehicle stopped		0 km/h (0 mph)
		Vehicle running **CAUTION:** **Check air pressure of tire under standard condition.**		Approximately equal to the indication on speedometer (Inside of ±10%)
SHIFT ACT 1 [ON/OFF]	Output condition to actuator motor (clockwise)	• Vehicle stopped • Engine running • A/T selector lever N position • Brake pedal depressed	4WD shift switch : 2WD to 4H or 4H to 4LO or 2WD to 4LO	ON
			Except the above	OFF
SHIFT AC MON1 [ON/OFF]	Check signal for transfer control unit signal output	• Vehicle stopped • Engine running • A/T selector lever N position • Brake pedal depressed	4WD shift switch : 2WD to 4H or 4H to 4LO or 2WD to 4LO	ON
			Except the above	OFF
SHIFT ACT 2 [ON/OFF]	Output condition to actuator motor (counterclockwise)	• Vehicle stopped • Engine running • A/T selector lever N position • Brake pedal depressed	4WD shift switch : 4LO to 4H or 4H to 2WD or 4LO to 2WD	ON
			Except the above	OFF
SHIFT AC MON2 [ON/OFF]	Check signal for transfer control unit signal output	• Vehicle stopped • Engine running • A/T selector lever N position • Brake pedal depressed	4WD shift switch : 4LO to 4H or 4H to 2WD or 4LO to 2WD	ON
			Except the above	OFF
SHIFT ACT/R MON [ON/OFF]	Operating condition of actuator motor relay (integrated in transfer control unit)	• Vehicle stopped • Engine running • A/T selector lever N position • Brake pedal depressed	When 4WD shift switch is operated	ON
			When 4WD shift switch is not operated	OFF
SHIFT POS SW1 [ON/OFF]	Condition of actuator position switch 1	• Vehicle stopped • Engine running • A/T selector lever N position • Brake pedal depressed	4WD shift switch: 2WD and 4LO	ON
			4WD shift switch: 4H	OFF
SHIFT POS SW2 [ON/OFF]	Condition of actuator position switch 2		4WD shift switch: 4LO	ON
			4WD shift switch: 2WD and 4H	OFF
SHIFT POS SW3 [ON/OFF]	Condition of actuator position switch 3		4WD shift switch: 2WD and 4H	ON
			4WD shift switch: 4LO	OFF
SHIFT POS SW4 [ON/OFF]	Condition of actuator position switch 4		4WD shift switch: 4H and 4LO	ON
			4WD shift switch: 2WD	OFF
4WD FAIL LAMP [ON/OFF]	4WD warning lamp condition	4WD warning lamp: ON		ON
		4WD warning lamp: OFF		OFF
2WD IND [ON/OFF]	Rear indicator of 4WD shift indicator lamp condition	Rear indicator of 4WD shift indicator lamp: ON		ON
		Rear indicator of 4WD shift indicator lamp: OFF		OFF
4H IND [ON/OFF]	Front and center indicator of 4WD shift indicator lamp condition	Front and center indicator of 4WD shift indicator lamp : ON		ON
		Front and center indicator of 4WD shift indicator lamp : OFF		OFF
4L IND [ON/OFF]	4LO indicator lamp condition	4LO indicator lamp: ON		ON
		4LO indicator lamp: OFF		OFF

PHYSICAL VALUES

Terminal Layout



Terminal	Wire color	Item	Condition		Data (Approx.)
1	L	CAN-H	–		–
2	P	CAN-L	–		–
3	L	K-LINE (CONSULT-III signal)	–		–
6	B	Ground	Always		0V
10	LG/B	Actuator position switch 1	• Vehicle stopped • Engine running • A/T selector lever N position • Brake pedal depressed	4WD shift switch: 2WD and 4LO	0V
				4WD shift switch: 4H	Battery voltage
11	W/L	Actuator position switch 2		4WD shift switch: 4LO	0V
				4WD shift switch: 2WD and 4H	Battery voltage
12	BR	Actuator position switch 3		4WD shift switch: 2WD and 4H	0V
				4WD shift switch: 4LO	Battery voltage
13	BR/W	Actuator position switch 4		4WD shift switch: 4H and 4LO	0V
				4WD shift switch: 2WD	Battery voltage
14	G/W	4WD shift switch (2WD)	Ignition switch: ON	4WD shift switch: 2WD	Battery voltage
				4WD shift switch: 4H and 4LO	0V
15	O	4WD shift switch (4H)		4WD shift switch: 4H	Battery voltage
				4WD shift switch: 2WD and 4LO	0V
16	R	4WD shift switch (4LO)		4WD shift switch: 4LO	Battery voltage
				4WD shift switch: 2WD and 4H	0V
17	G/Y	Wait detection switch	• Vehicle stopped • Engine running • A/T selector lever N position • Brake pedal depressed	4WD shift switch: 4H and 4LO	0V
				4WD shift switch: 2WD	Battery voltage
18	B	Ground	Always		0V
19	W	Power supply (Memory back-up)	Ignition switch: ON		Battery voltage
			Ignition switch: OFF		Battery voltage
23	R/B	ATP switch	• Vehicle stopped • Engine running • A/T selector lever N • Brake pedal depressed	4WD shift switch : 4H to 4LO or 4LO to 4H (While actuator motor is operating.)	0V
				Except the above	Battery voltage
24	V	4LO switch	• Vehicle stopped • Engine running • A/T selector lever N position • Brake pedal depressed	4WD shift switch: 4LO	0V
				Except the above	Battery voltage

Terminal	Wire color	Item	Condition		Data (Approx.)
25	L/W	Ignition switch monitor	Ignition switch: ON		Battery voltage
			Ignition switch: OFF		0V
27	Y/R	Actuator motor power supply	Ignition switch: ON		Battery voltage
			Ignition switch: OFF (5 seconds after ignition switch is turned OFF)		0V
28	Y/W	Actuator motor (+)	• Vehicle stopped • Engine running • A/T selector lever N position • Brake pedal depressed	When 4WD shift switch is operated (while actuator motor is operating)	Battery voltage → 0V
31	G/R	Actuator motor (-)		When 4WD shift switch is not operated	0V
				Always	0V
32	B	Ground	Always		0V
35	B/W	4WD shift indicator lamp (Rear indicator)	Engine running	Rear indicator of 4WD shift indicator lamp : ON	0V
				Rear indicator of 4WD shift indicator lamp : OFF	Battery voltage
36	L	4WD shift indicator lamp (Front and center indicator)		Front and center indicator of 4WD shift indicator lamp: ON	0V
				Front and center indicator of 4WD shift indicator lamp: OFF	Battery voltage
37	W/G	4LO indicator lamp		4LO indicator lamp: ON	0V
				4LO indicator lamp: OFF	Battery voltage
38	W/B	4WD warning lamp		4WD warning lamp: ON	0V
				4WD warning lamp: OFF	Battery voltage
39	L/B	ATP warning lamp	• Vehicle stopped • Engine running • A/T selector lever P position • Brake pedal depressed	4WD shift switch: 4H to 4LO or 4LO to 4H (While actuator motor is operating.)	Battery voltage
				Except the above	0V
40	Y	Transfer shut off relay	Ignition switch: ON		0V
			Ignition switch: OFF (5 seconds after ignition switch is turned OFF)		Battery voltage
42	BR	Transfer shift high relay	• Vehicle stopped • Engine running • A/T selector lever N position • Brake pedal depressed	4WD shift switch: 2WD to 4H or 4H to 4LO or 2WD to 4LO	0V
				Except the above	Battery voltage
44	Y/R	Power supply	Ignition switch: ON		Battery voltage
			Ignition switch: OFF (5 seconds after ignition switch is turned OFF)		0V
45	Y/R	Power supply	Ignition switch: ON		Battery voltage
			Ignition switch: OFF (5 seconds after ignition switch is turned OFF)		0V

Terminal	Wire color	Item	Condition		Data (Approx.)
47	Y/L	Transfer shift high relay monitor	• Vehicle stopped • Engine running • A/T selector lever N position • Brake pedal depressed	4WD shift switch: 2WD to 4H or 4H to 4LO or 2WD to 4LO (while actuator motor is operating)	Battery voltage → 0V
				Except the above	0V
48	G/B	Transfer shift low relay monitor		4WD shift switch: 4LO to 4H or 4H to 2WD or 4LO to 2WD (while actuator motor is operating)	Battery voltage → 0V
				Except the above	0V
50	R	Transfer shift low relay		4WD shift switch: 4LO to 4H or 4H to 2WD or 4LO to 2WD	0V
				Except the above	Battery voltage

CAUTION:

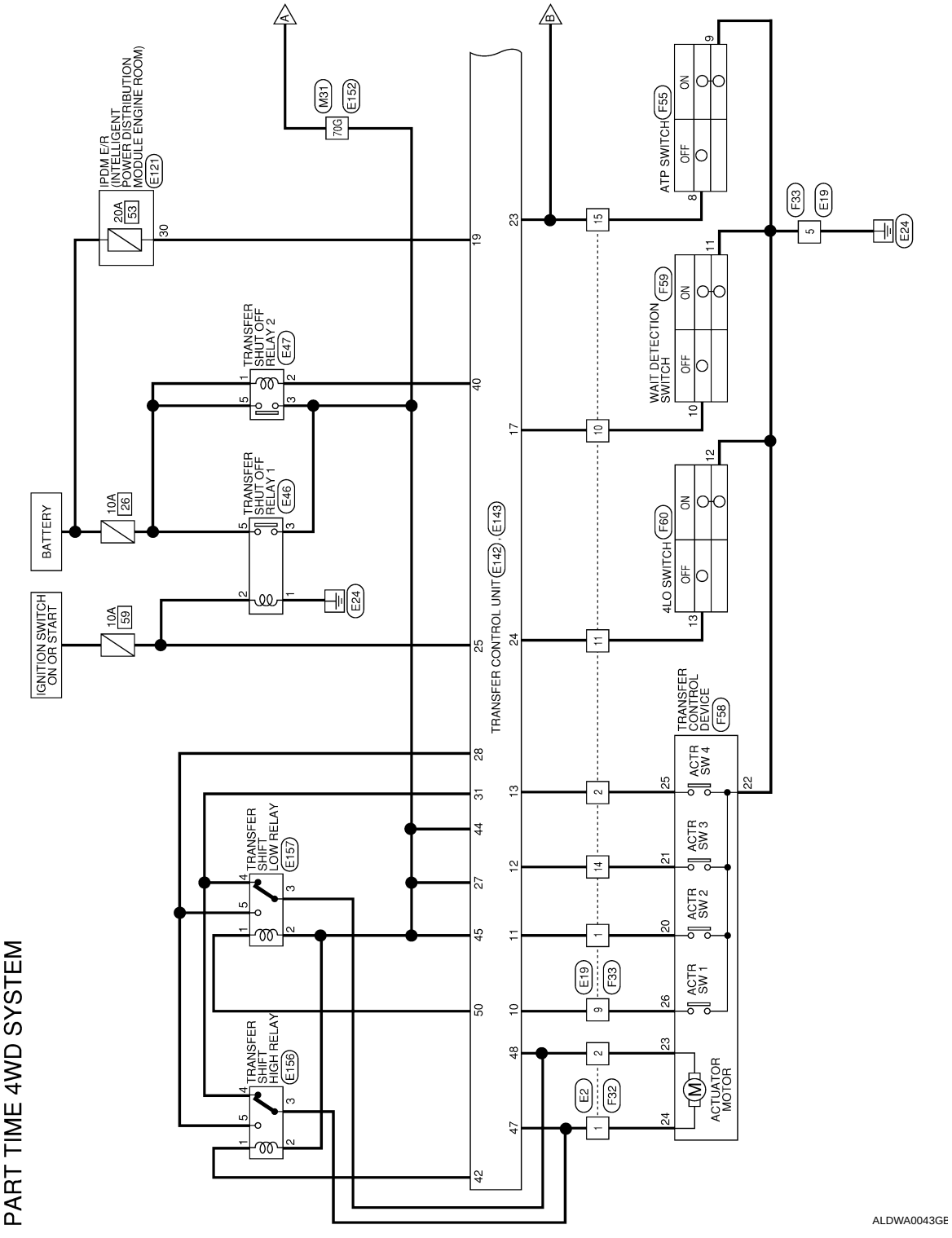
When using a circuit tester to measure voltage for inspection, be sure not to extend forcibly any connector terminals.

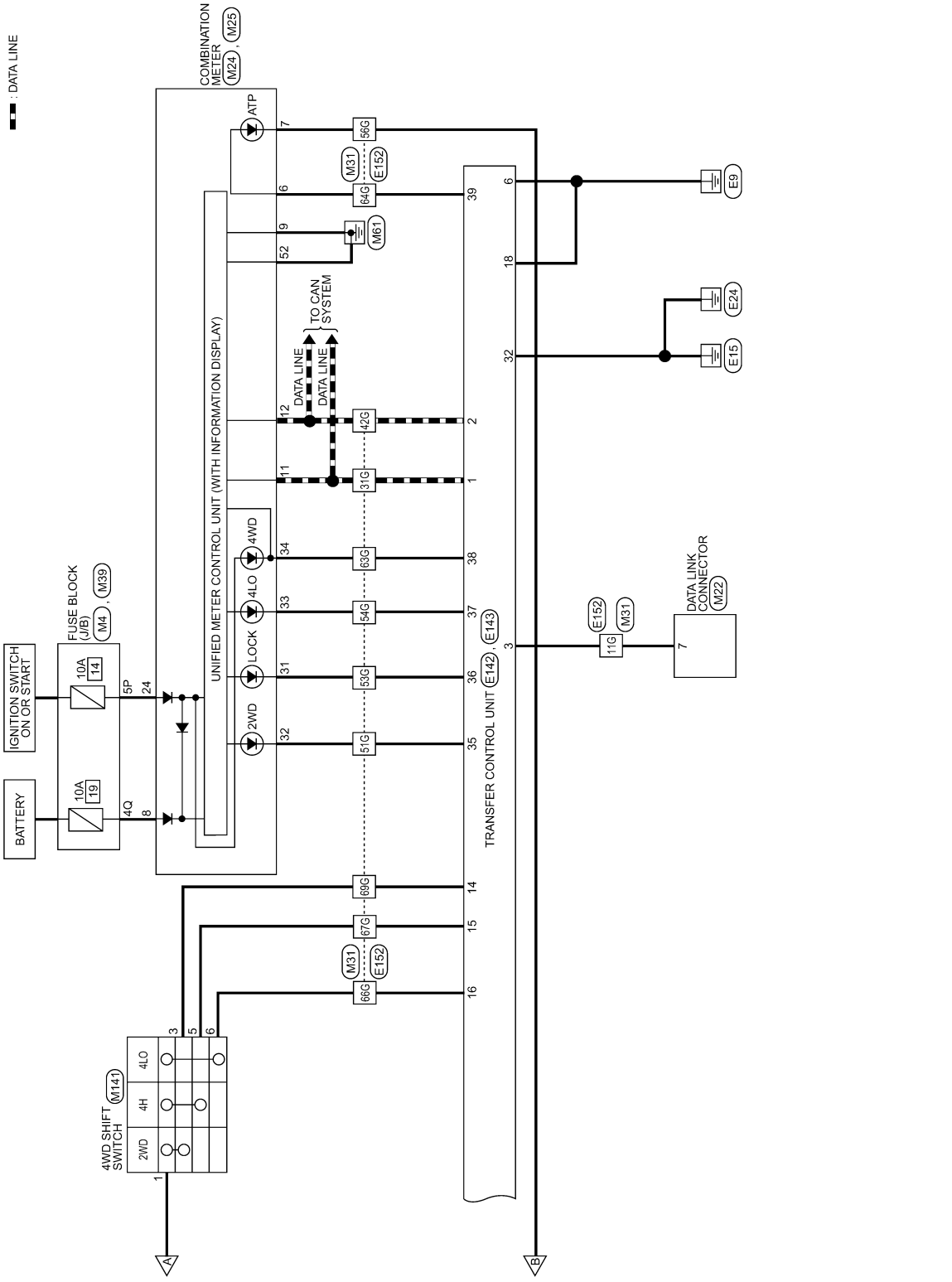
NOTE:

Data are reference value and are measured between each terminal and ground.

Wiring Diagram

INFOID:0000000001689359




: DATA LINE
COMBINATION METER (M24), (M25)
ATP
UNIFIED METER CONTROL UNIT (WITH INFORMATION DISPLAY)
TO CAN SYSTEM
DATA LINE
DATA LINE
4WD
4LO
LOCK
2WD
FUSE BLOCK (J/B) (M4), (M39)
IGNITION SWITCH ON OR START
BATTERY
10A 14
10A 19
5P
4Q
TRANSFER CONTROL UNIT (E142), (E143)
DATA LINK CONNECTOR (M22)
4WD SHIFT SWITCH (M141)
2WD
4H
4LO
56G
64G
63G
54G
53G
51G
42G
31G
69G
67G
66G
11G
M31
E152
M61
E9
E24
E15
A
B
ALDWA0044GE

PART TIME 4WD SYSTEM CONNECTORS

Connector No.	M4
Connector Name	FUSE BLOCK (J/B)
Connector Color	WHITE

H.S.

7P	6P	5P	4P		3P	2P	1P
16P	15P	14P	13P	12P	11P	10P	9P	8P

Terminal No.	Color of Wire	Signal Name
5P	O/L	–

Connector No.	M22
Connector Name	DATA LINK CONNECTOR
Connector Color	WHITE

H.S.

9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8

Terminal No.	Color of Wire	Signal Name
7	G/W	K - LINE

Connector No.	M24
Connector Name	COMBINATION METER
Connector Color	WHITE

H.S.

20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
40	39	38	37	36	35	34	33	32	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21

Terminal No.	Color of Wire	Signal Name
6	L/B	ATP+
7	R/B	ATP-
9	B	–
11	L	CAN-H
12	P	CAN-L
24	O/L	–
31	L	LOCK/4H
32	B/W	2WD
33	W/G	4LD
34	W/B	4WD

Connector No.	M25
Connector Name	COMBINATION METER
Connector Color	WHITE

H.S.

46	45	44	43	42	41
52	51	50	49	48	47

Terminal No.	Color of Wire	Signal Name
52	B	–

AWDIA0057GB

Connector No.	M39
Connector Name	FUSE BLOCK (J/B)
Connector Color	WHITE

H.S.

3Q		2Q	1Q
8Q	7Q	6Q	5Q	4Q

Terminal No.	Color of Wire	Signal Name
4Q	Y/R	–

Connector No.	M31
Connector Name	WIRE TO WIRE
Connector Color	WHITE

H.S.

5G	14G	13G	2G	1G
	9G	8G	7G	6G
10G				

21G	22G	19G	18G	17G	16G	15G	14G	13G	12G	11G
30G	29G	28G	27G	26G	25G	24G	23G	22G	226	

41G	40G	39G	38G	37G	36G	35G	34G	33G	32G	31G
50G	49G	48G	47G	46G	45G	44G	43G	42G	41G	

61G	60G	59G	58G	57G	56G	55G	54G	53G	52G	51G
70G	69G	68G	67G	66G	65G	64G	63G	62G		

75G	74G	73G	72G	71G
80G	79G	78G	77G	76G

Terminal No.	Color of Wire	Signal Name
11G	G/W	–
31G	L	–
42G	P	–
51G	B/W	–
53G	L	–
54G	W/G	–
56G	R/B	–
63G	W/B	–
64G	L/B	–
66G	R	–
67G	O	–
69G	G/W	–
70G	Y/R	–

Connector No.	E2
Connector Name	WIRE TO WIRE
Connector Color	WHITE

H.S.

1	2	3		4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16

Terminal No.	Color of Wire	Signal Name
1	Y/L	–
2	G/B	–

Connector No.	M141
Connector Name	4WD SHIFT SWITCH
Connector Color	WHITE

H.S.

7	6	5	4	3	1	2	8

Terminal No.	Color of Wire	Signal Name
1	Y/R	–
3	G/W	–
5	O	–
6	R	–

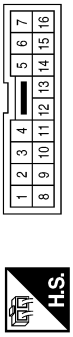
AWDIA0058GB

Connector No.	E46
Connector Name	TRANSFER SHUT OFF RELAY 1
Connector Color	BLUE

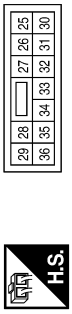
Terminal No.	Color of Wire	Signal Name
1	B	–
2	L/W	–
3	Y/R	–
5	G	–

Terminal No.	Color of Wire	Signal Name
1	W/L	–
2	BR/W	–
5	B	–
9	LG/B	–
10	G/Y	–
11	V	–
14	BR	–
15	R/B	–

Connector No.	E19
Connector Name	WIRE TO WIRE
Connector Color	WHITE



Connector No.	E121
Connector Name	IPDM E/R (INTELLIGENT POWER DISTRIBUTION MODULE ENGINE ROOM)
Connector Color	BROWN



Terminal No.	Color of Wire	Signal Name
30	W	ECM_BAT

Connector No.	E47
Connector Name	TRANSFER SHUT OFF RELAY 2
Connector Color	BLUE

Terminal No.	Color of Wire	Signal Name
1	G	–
2	Y	–
3	Y/R	–
5	G	–

AWDIA0059GB

Connector No.	E142
Connector Name	TRANSFER CONTROL UNIT
Connector Color	WHITE

H.S.

Terminal No.	Color of Wire	Signal Name
1	L	CAN-H
2	P	CAN-L
3	L	SSS_OUT(TX)
6	B	GND
10	LG/B	ACTR_SW1
11	W/L	ACTR_SW2
12	B/R	ACTR_SW3
13	BR/W	ACTR_SW4
14	G/W	2WD_SW
15	O	LOCK_SW
16	R	4L_SW
17	G/Y	4WD_SW
18	B	GND
19	W	MEMORY_B/U
23	R/B	ATP_SW
24	V	4LD_SW
25	L/W	IGN_SW

Connector No.	E143
Connector Name	TRANSFER CONTROL UNIT
Connector Color	GRAY

H.S.

Terminal No.	Color of Wire	Signal Name
27	Y/R	VIGN
28	Y/W	RLY_CONT1
31	G/R	RLY_CONT2
32	B	GND
35	B/W	2WD_IND
36	L	LOCK_IND
37	W/G	4LD_IND
38	W/B	4WD_FAIL
39	L/B	ATP IND
40	Y	SSOF
42	BR	MOTOR_RLY_1
44	Y/R	VIGN
45	Y/R	VIGN
47	Y/L	MOTOR_MON_1
48	G/B	MOTOR_MON_2
50	R	MOTOR_RLY_2

Connector No.	E152
Connector Name	WIRE TO WIRE
Connector Color	WHITE

H.S.

Terminal No.	Color of Wire	Signal Name
11G	G/W	–
31G	L	–
42G	P	–
51G	B/W	–
53G	L	–
54G	W/G	–
56G	R/B	–
63G	W/B	–
64G	L/B	–
66G	R	–
67G	O	–
69G	G/W	–
70G	Y/R	–

AWDIA0060GB

Connector No.	E156
Connector Name	TRANSFER SHIFT HIGH RELAY
Connector Color	BLACK

H.S.

Terminal No.	Color of Wire	Signal Name
1	BR	–
2	Y/R	–
3	Y/L	–
4	G/R	–
5	Y/W	–

Connector No.	E157
Connector Name	TRANSFER SHIFT LOW RELAY
Connector Color	BLACK

H.S.

Terminal No.	Color of Wire	Signal Name
1	R	–
2	Y/R	–
3	G/B	–
4	G/R	–
5	Y/W	–

Connector No.	F32
Connector Name	WIRE TO WIRE
Connector Color	WHITE

H.S.

Terminal No.	Color of Wire	Signal Name
1	Y/L	–
2	G/B	–

Connector No.	F33
Connector Name	WIRE TO WIRE
Connector Color	WHITE

H.S.

Terminal No.	Color of Wire	Signal Name
1	W/L	–
2	BR/W	–
3	G/R	–
4	B/G	–
5	B	–
6	L/Y	–
7	GR	–
9	LG/B	–
10	G/Y	–
11	V	–
12	G	–
14	BR	–
15	R/B	–
16	L	–

Connector No.	F55
Connector Name	ATP SWITCH
Connector Color	BLACK

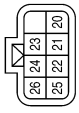
H.S.

Terminal No.	Color of Wire	Signal Name
8	R/B	–
9	B	–

AWDIA0061GB

Connector No.	F58
Connector Name	TRANSFER CONTROL DEVICE
Connector Color	BLACK

H.S.



Terminal No.	Color of Wire	Signal Name
20	W/L	–
21	BR	–
22	B	–
23	G/B	–
24	Y/L	–
25	BR/W	–
26	LG/B	–

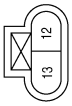
Connector No.	F59
Connector Name	WAIT DETECTION SWITCH
Connector Color	GRAY

H.S.

Terminal No.	Color of Wire	Signal Name
10	G/Y	–
11	B	–

Connector No.	F60
Connector Name	4LO SWITCH
Connector Color	GRAY

H.S.



Terminal No.	Color of Wire	Signal Name
12	B	–
13	V	–

AWDIA0062GB

DTC Index

INFOID:0000000001689360

DTC CHART

DTC	CONSULT-III	Diagnostic item is detected when...	Reference
[P1801]	*INITIAL START*	Due to removal of battery which cuts off power supply to transfer control unit, self-diagnosis memory function is suspended.	DLN-19
[P1802]	CONTROL UNIT (1,2,3)	Malfunction is detected in the memory (RAM) system of transfer control unit.	DLN-22
[P1803]		Malfunction is detected in the memory (ROM) system of transfer control unit.	
[P1804]		Malfunction is detected in the memory (EEPROM) system of transfer control unit.	
[P1807]	VHCL SPEED SEN·AT	• Malfunction is detected in output shaft revolution signal that is output from TCM through CAN communication. • Improper signal is input while driving.	DLN-24
[P1808]	VHCL SPEED SEN·ABS	• Malfunction is detected in vehicle speed signal that is output from ABS actuator and electric unit (control unit) through CAN communication. • Improper signal is input while driving.	DLN-25
[P1809]	CONTROL UNIT 4	AD converter system of transfer control unit is malfunctioning.	DLN-22
[P1810]	4L POSI SW TF	Improper signal from 4LO switch is input due to open or short circuit.	DLN-26
[P1811]	BATTERY VOLTAGE	Power supply voltage for transfer control unit is abnormally low while driving.	DLN-19
[P1813]	4WD MODE SW	More than two switch inputs are simultaneously detected due to short circuit of 4WD shift switch.	DLN-29
[P1814]	4WD DETECT SWITCH	Improper signal from wait detection switch is input due to open or short circuit.	DLN-32
[P1816]	PNP SW/CIRC	When A/T PNP switch signal is malfunction or communication error between the vehicles.	DLN-35
[P1817]	SHIFT ACTUATOR	• Motor does not operate properly due to open or short circuit in actuator motor. • Malfunction is detected in the actuator motor. (When 4WD shift switch is operated and actuator motor is not operated) • Malfunction is detected in transfer shift high relay or transfer shift low relay.	DLN-36
[P1818]	SHIFT ACT POSI SW	• Improper signal from actuator position switch is input due to open or short circuit. • Malfunction is detected in actuator position switch.	DLN-43
[P1819]	SHIFT ACT CIR	• Malfunction is detected in transfer shut off relay 1 and transfer shut off relay 2. • Malfunction occurs in transfer control device drive circuit.	DLN-46
[P1820]	ENGINE SPEED SIG	• Malfunction is detected in engine speed signal that is output from ECM through CAN communication. • Improper signal is input while driving.	DLN-49

NOTE:

If SHIFT ACT POSI SW [P1818] or SHIFT ACT CIR [P1819] is displayed, first erase self-diagnostic results. (SHIFT ACT POSI SW [P1818] or SHIFT ACT CIR [P1819] may be displayed after installing transfer control unit or transfer assembly.)

FLASH CODE CHART

Flashing pattern	Item	Diagnostic item is detected when...	Reference
2	Output shaft revolution signal (from TCM)	• Malfunction is detected in output shaft revolution signal that is output from TCM through CAN communication. • Improper signal is input while driving.	DLN-24
3	Vehicle speed signal (from ABS)	• Malfunction is detected in vehicle speed signal that is output from ABS actuator and electric unit (control unit) through CAN communication. • Improper signal is input while driving.	DLN-25
4	CAN communication	Malfunction has been detected from CAN communication.	DLN-13
5	AD converter	AD converter system of transfer control unit is malfunctioning.	DLN-22
6	4LO switch	Improper signal from 4LO switch is input due to open or short circuit.	DLN-26

Flashing pattern	Item	Diagnostic item is detected when...	Reference
7	Engine speed signal	• Malfunction is detected in engine speed signal that is output from ECM through CAN communication. • Improper signal is input while driving.	DLN-49
8	Power supply	Power supply voltage for transfer control unit is abnormally low while driving.	DLN-19
9	4WD shift switch	More than two switch inputs are simultaneously detected due to short circuit of 4WD shift switch.	DLN-29
10	Wait detection switch	Improper signal from wait detection switch is input due to open or short circuit.	DLN-32
11	Actuator motor	• Motor does not operate properly due to open or short circuit in actuator motor. • Malfunction is detected in the actuator motor. (When 4WD shift switch is operated and actuator motor is not operated.) • Malfunction is detected in transfer shift high relay or transfer shift low relay.	DLN-36
12	Actuator position switch	• Improper signal from actuator position switch is input due to open or short circuit. • Malfunction is detected in the actuator position switch.	DLN-43
13	Transfer control device	• Malfunction is detected in transfer shut off relay 1 and transfer shut off 2. • Malfunction occurs in transfer control device drive circuit.	DLN-46
14	PNP switch signal	When A/T PNP switch signal is malfunction or communication error between the vehicles.	DLN-35
Repeats flickering every 0.25 sec.	Data erase display	• Power supply failure of memory back-up. • Battery is disconnected for a long time. • Battery performance is poor.	DLN-19
Repeats flickering every 2 to 5 sec.	—	Circuits that the self-diagnosis covers have no malfunction.	—
No flickering	PNP switch or 4WD shift switch	PNP switch or 4WD shift switch circuit is shorted or open.	DLN-35 or DLN-29

NOTE:

If actuator position switch or transfer control device is displayed, first erase self-diagnostic results. (They may be displayed after installing transfer control unit or transfer assembly.)

SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS

4WD SYSTEM SYMPTOMS

Symptom Table

INFOID:0000000001689361

Symptom	Condition	Reference page
4WD warning lamp does not turn ON (lamp check)	Ignition switch: ON	DLN-66
4WD shift indicator lamp and 4LO indicator lamp do not turn ON (lamp check)		DLN-67
4WD shift indicator lamp or 4LO indicator lamp does not change	Engine running	DLN-69
ATP warning lamp does not turn ON		DLN-71
4WD shift indicator lamp keeps flashing	While driving	DLN-73
4WD warning lamp flashes slowly (1 time/2 seconds)		DLN-74
ATP switch is malfunctioning	Engine running	DLN-75

4WD WARNING LAMP DOES NOT TURN ON

Description

INFOID:0000000001689362

4WD warning lamp does not turn ON when turning ignition switch to ON.

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000001689363

1.CHECK TRANSFER CONTROL UNIT POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND

Check transfer control unit power supply and ground circuits. Refer to DLN-19, "Diagnosis Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 2.
NG >> Repair as necessary.

2.CHECK COMBINATION METER POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND

Check combination meter power supply and ground circuits. Refer to MWI-32, "COMBINATION METER : Diagnosis Procedure".

OK or NG

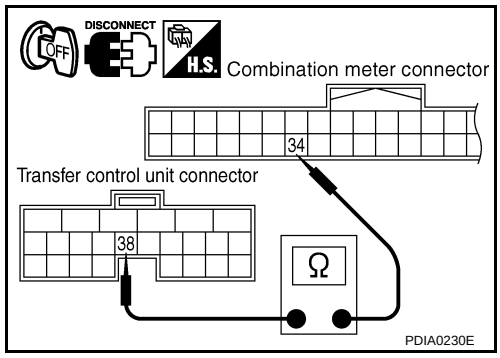
OK >> GO TO 3.
NG >> Repair as necessary.

3.CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN TRANSFER CONTROL UNIT AND COMBINATION METER

1. Turn ignition switch OFF. (Stay for at least 5 seconds.)
2. Check continuity between transfer control unit harness connector E143 terminal 38 and combination meter harness connector M24 terminal 34.

Continuity should exist.

Also check harness for short to ground and short to power.



OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

4.CHECK COMBINATION METER

1. Turn ignition switch OFF. (Stay for at least 5 seconds.)
2. Check the combination meter. Refer to MWI-27, "CONSULT-III Function (METER/M&A)".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.
NG >> Replace the combination meter. Refer to MWI-72, "Removal and Installation".

5.SYMPTOM CHECK

Check again.

OK or NG

OK >> Inspection End.
NG >> GO TO 6.

6.CHECK TRANSFER CONTROL UNIT

Check transfer control unit input/output signal. Refer to DLN-50, "Reference Value".

OK or NG

OK >> Inspection End.
NG >> Check transfer control unit pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts.

4WD SHIFT INDICATOR LAMP AND 4LO INDICATOR LAMP DO NOT TURN ON

Description

INFOID:0000000001689364

4WD shift indicator lamp and 4LO indicator lamp do not turn ON for approx. 1 second when turning ignition switch to ON.

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000001689365

1. CHECK TRANSFER CONTROL UNIT POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND

Check transfer control unit power supply and ground circuits. Refer to DLN-19, "Diagnosis Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 2.
NG >> Repair as necessary.

2. CHECK COMBINATION METER POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND

Check combination meter power supply and ground circuits. Refer to MWI-32, "COMBINATION METER : Diagnosis Procedure".

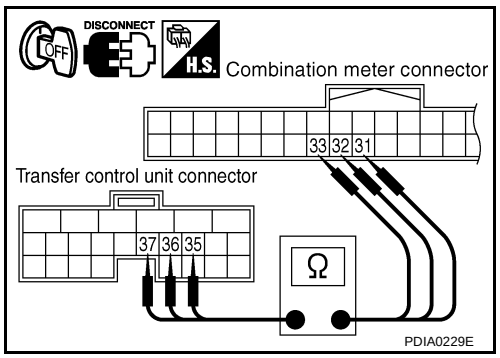
OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.
NG >> Repair as necessary.

3. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN TRANSFER CONTROL UNIT AND COMBINATION METER

1. Turn ignition switch OFF. (Stay for at least 5 seconds.)
2. Check continuity between the following terminals.

- Transfer control unit harness connector E143 terminal 35 and combination meter harness connector M24 terminal 32.
- Transfer control unit harness connector E143 terminal 36 and combination meter harness connector M24 terminal 31.
- Transfer control unit harness connector E143 terminal 37 and combination meter harness connector M24 terminal 33.



Continuity should exist.

Also check harness for short to ground and short to power.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

4. CHECK COMBINATION METER

1. Turn ignition switch OFF. (Stay for at least 5 seconds.)
2. Check the combination meter. Refer to MWI-27, "CONSULT-III Function (METER/M&A)".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.
NG >> Replace the combination meter. Refer to MWI-72, "Removal and Installation".

5. SYMPTOM CHECK

Check again.

OK or NG

OK >> Inspection End.
NG >> GO TO 6.

6. CHECK TRANSFER CONTROL UNIT

Check transfer control unit input/output signal. Refer to DLN-50, "Reference Value".

OK or NG

OK >> Inspection End.

NG >> Check transfer control unit pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts.

4WD SHIFT INDICATOR LAMP OR 4LO INDICATOR LAMP DO NOT CHANGE

Description

INFOID:0000000001689366

4WD shift indicator lamp or 4LO indicator lamp do not change when switching the 4WD shift switch.

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000001689367

1.CONFIRM THE SYMPTOM

Confirm 4WD shift indicator lamp and 4LO indicator lamp when ignition switch is turned to ON.

Do 4WD shift indicator lamp and 4LO indicator lamp turn on?

YES >> GO TO 2.
NO >> Refer to DLN-67, "Diagnosis Procedure".

2.CHECK SYSTEM FOR 4WD SHIFT SWITCH

Perform trouble diagnosis for 4WD shift switch system. Refer to DLN-29, "Diagnosis Procedure".

Are the inspection results normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

3.CHECK SYSTEM FOR WAIT DETECTION SWITCH

Perform trouble diagnosis for wait detection switch system. Refer to DLN-32, "Diagnosis Procedure".

Are the inspection results normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

4.CHECK SYSTEM FOR 4LO SWITCH

Perform trouble diagnosis for 4LO switch system. Refer to DLN-26, "Diagnosis Procedure".

Are the inspection results normal?

YES >> GO TO 5.
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

5.CHECK SYSTEM FOR ATP SWITCH

Perform trouble diagnosis for ATP switch system. Refer to DLN-75, "Diagnosis Procedure".

Are the inspection results normal?

YES >> GO TO 6.
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

6.SYMPTOM CHECK

Check again.

Does the symptom still occur?

YES >> GO TO 7.
NO >> Inspection End

7.CHECK TRANSFER CONTROL UNIT

Check transfer control unit input/output signal. Refer to DLN-50, "Reference Value".

Are the inspection results normal?

YES >> GO TO 8.
NO >> Check transfer control unit pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts.

8.CHECK TRANSFER INNER PARTS

1. Disassemble transfer assembly. Refer to DLN-104, "Disassembly and Assembly".
2. Check transfer inner parts.

Are the inspection results normal?

YES >> Inspection End.
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

ATP WARNING LAMP DOES NOT TURN ON

Description

INFOID:0000000001689368

ATP warning lamp does not turn ON when the transfer case is switched in or out of 4LO with the A/T selector lever in N position.

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000001689369

1. CHECK SYSTEM FOR CAN COMMUNICATION LINE

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to DLN-15, "CONSULT-III Function (ALL MODE AWD/4WD)".

Do the self-diagnostic results indicate CAN communication?

YES >> Perform trouble diagnosis for CAN communication line. Refer to DLN-13, "CAN Communication".
NO >> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK SYSTEM FOR 4WD SHIFT SWITCH

Perform trouble diagnosis for 4WD shift switch system. Refer to DLN-29, "Diagnosis Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

3. CHECK SYSTEM FOR PNP SWITCH SIGNAL

Perform trouble diagnosis for PNP switch signal system. Refer to DLN-35, "Diagnosis Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

4. CHECK SYSTEM FOR ATP SWITCH

Perform trouble diagnosis for ATP switch system. Refer to DLN-75, "Diagnosis Procedure".

OK or NG

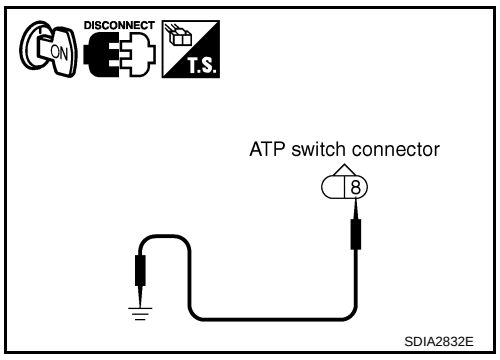
OK >> GO TO 5.
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

5. CHECK ATP WARNING LAMP CIRCUIT

1. Disconnect ATP switch harness connector.
2. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
3. Ground the following terminal using suitable wiring.
- ATP switch harness connector F55 terminal 8 and ground.
4. Turn ignition switch OFF. (Stay for at least 5 seconds.)

Does ATP warning lamp turn on?

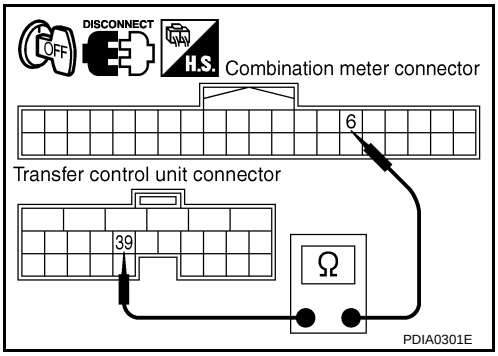
OK >> GO TO 9.
NG >> GO TO 6.



6. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN TRANSFER CONTROL UNIT AND COMBINATION METER

1. Turn ignition switch OFF. (Stay for at least 5 seconds.)
2. Disconnect transfer control unit harness connector and combination meter harness connector.

3. Check continuity between transfer control unit harness connector E143 terminal 39 and combination meter harness connector M24 terminal 6.



Continuity should exist.

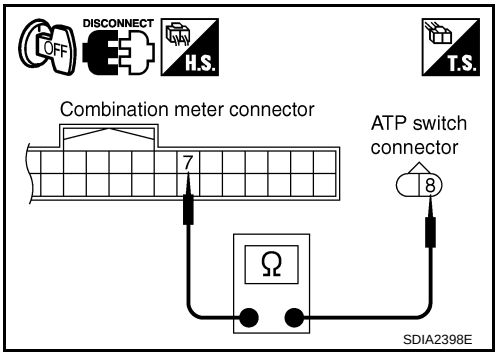
Also check harness for short to ground and short to power.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

7. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN COMBINATION METER AND ATP SWITCH

1. Turn ignition switch OFF. (Stay for at least 5 seconds.)
2. Disconnect ATP switch harness connector.
3. Check continuity between combination meter harness connector M24 terminal 7 and ATP switch harness connector F55 terminal 8.



Continuity should exist.

Also check harness for short to ground and short to power.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8.
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

8. CHECK COMBINATION METER

1. Turn ignition switch OFF. (Stay for at least 5 seconds.)
2. Check the combination meter. Refer to MWI-27, "CONSULT-III Function (METER/M&A)".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 9.
NG >> Replace the combination meter. Refer to MWI-72, "Removal and Installation".

9. SYMPTOM CHECK

Check again.

OK or NG

OK >> Inspection End.
NG >> GO TO 10.

10. CHECK TRANSFER CONTROL UNIT

Check transfer control unit input/output signal. Refer to DLN-50, "Reference Value".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 11.
NG >> Check transfer control unit pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts.

11. CHECK TRANSFER INNER PARTS

1. Disassemble transfer assembly. Refer to DLN-104, "Disassembly and Assembly".
2. Check transfer inner parts.

OK or NG

OK >> Inspection End.
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

4WD SHIFT INDICATOR LAMP KEEPS FLASHING

Description

INFOID:0000000001689370

The 4WD shift indicator lamp keeps flashing.

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000001689371

1.CONFIRM THE SYMPTOM

1. Set 4WD shift switch to 2WD.
2. Drive the vehicle straight forward and backward keeping speed under 20 km/h (12 MPH).

Does 4WD shift indicator lamp keep flashing?

YES >> GO TO 2.
NO >> Inspection End.

2.CHECK SYSTEM FOR WAIT DETECTION SWITCH

Perform trouble diagnosis for wait detection switch system. Refer to DLN-32, "Diagnosis Procedure".

Are the inspection results normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

3.CHECK SYSTEM FOR 4LO SWITCH

Perform trouble diagnosis for 4LO switch. Refer to DLN-26, "Diagnosis Procedure".

Are the inspection results normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

4.SYMPTOM CHECK

Check again.

Does the symptom still occur?

YES >> GO TO 5.
NO >> Inspection End.

5.CHECK TRANSFER CONTROL UNIT

Check transfer control unit input/output signal. Refer to DLN-50, "Reference Value".

Are the inspection results normal?

YES >> GO TO 6.
NO >> Check transfer control unit pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts.

6.CHECK TRANSFER INNER PARTS

1. Disassemble transfer assembly. Refer to DLN-104, "Disassembly and Assembly".
2. Check transfer inner parts.

Are the inspection results normal?

YES >> Inspection End.
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

4WD WARNING LAMP FLASHES SLOWLY

Description

INFOID:0000000001689372

The 4WD warning lamp flashes slowly while driving (1 time / 2 seconds). The lamp continues to flash until the ignition switch is turned OFF.

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000001689373

1.CHECK TIRES

Check the following. Refer to WT-39, "Tire".
- Tire size
- Tire wear
- Tire pressure

Are the inspection results normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

2.SYMPTOM CHECK

Check again.

Does the symptom still occur?

YES >> GO TO 3.
NO >> Inspection End.

3.CHECK TRANSFER CONTROL UNIT

Check transfer control unit input/output signal. Refer to DLN-50, "Reference Value".

Are the inspection results normal?

YES >> Inspection End.
NO >> Check transfer control unit pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts.

ATP SWITCH

Description

INFOID:0000000001689374

The ATP indicator does not come on when the transfer is in neutral and the A/T lever is in neutral or, the ATP indicator stays on when the transfer case is not in neutral.

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000001689375

DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

1. CHECK ATP SWITCH SIGNAL

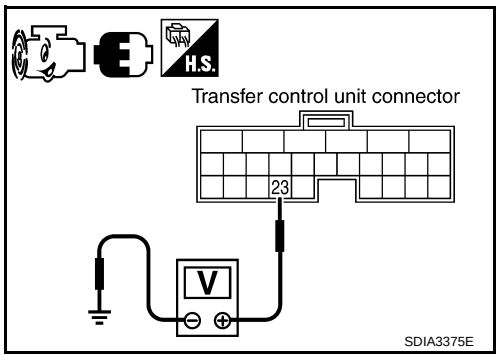
With CONSULT-III

1. Start engine.
2. Select DATA MONITOR mode for ALL MODE AWD/4WD with CONSULT-III.
3. Read out the value of ATP SWITCH.

Condition		Display value
• Vehicle stopped • Engine running • A/T selector lever N position • Brake pedal depressed	4WD shift switch: 4H to 4LO or 4LO to 4H (While actuator motor is operating.)	ON
	Except the above	OFF

Without CONSULT-III

1. Start engine.
2. Check voltage between transfer control unit harness connector terminal and ground.



Connector	Terminal	Condition		Voltage (Approx.)
E142	23 - Ground	• Vehicle stopped • Engine running • A/T selector lever N position • Brake pedal depressed	4WD shift switch: 4H to 4LO or 4LO to 4H (While actuator motor is operating.)	0V
			Except the above	Battery voltage

OK or NG

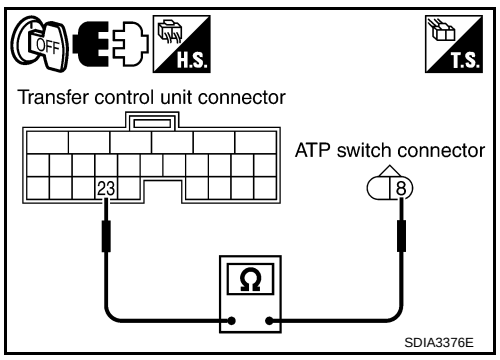
OK >> GO TO 5.
NG >> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN TRANSFER CONTROL UNIT AND ATP SWITCH

1. Turn ignition switch OFF. (Stay for at least 5 seconds.)
2. Disconnect transfer control unit harness connector and the ATP switch harness connector.
3. Check continuity between transfer control unit harness connector E142 terminal 23 and ATP switch harness connector F55 terminal 8.

Continuity should exist.

Also check harness for short to ground and short to power.



OK or NG

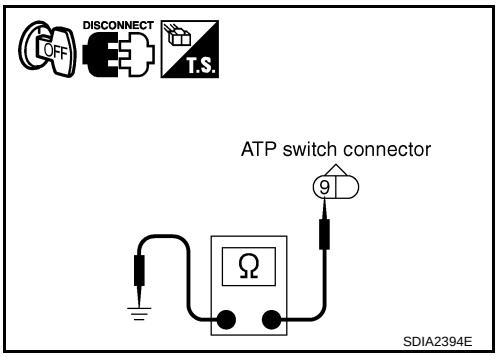
OK >> GO TO 3.
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

3.CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT

1. Turn ignition switch OFF. (Stay for at least 5 seconds.)
2. Disconnect ATP switch harness connector.
3. Check continuity between ATP switch harness connector F55 terminal 9 and ground.

Continuity should exist.

Also check harness for short to power.

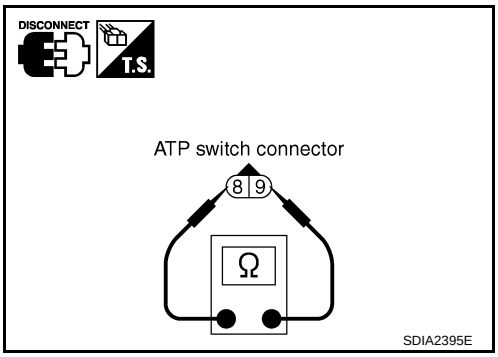


OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.
NG >> Repair open circuit or short to power in harness or connectors.

4.CHECK ATP SWITCH

1. Turn ignition switch OFF. (Stay for at least 5 seconds.)
2. Remove ATP switch. Refer to DLN-12, "Component Parts Location".
3. Push and release ATP switch and check continuity between ATP switch terminals 8 and 9.



Terminal	Condition	Continuity
8 - 9	Push ATP switch	Yes
	Release ATP switch	No

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.
NG >> Replace ATP switch.

5.CHECK TRANSFER CONTROL UNIT

Check transfer control unit input/output signal. Refer to DLN-50, "Reference Value".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6.
NG >> Check transfer control unit pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts.

6.CHECK ATP WARNING LAMP

1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
2. A/T selector lever N position and engage the parking brake.
3. Switch 4WD shift switch from 4H to 4LO or 4LO to 4H.

Does ATP warning lamp ON, while actuator motor is operating?

YES >> Inspection End.
NO >> Refer to DLN-71, "Diagnosis Procedure".

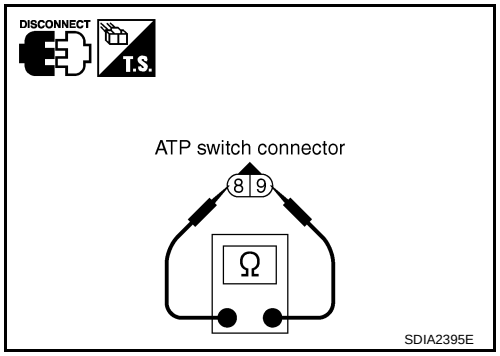
Component Inspection

INFOID:0000000001689376

1. Turn ignition switch OFF. (Stay for at least 5 seconds.)
2. Disconnect ATP switch harness connector.
3. Remove ATP switch. Refer to DLN-12, "Component Parts Location".

4. Push and release ATP switch and check continuity between ATP switch terminals 8 and 9.

Terminal	Condition	Continuity
8 - 9	Push ATP switch	Yes
	Release ATP switch	No



5. If the inspection results are abnormal replace the ATP switch.

PRECAUTION

PRECAUTIONS

Precaution for Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER"

INFOID:0000000001470073

The Supplemental Restraint System such as “AIR BAG” and “SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER”, used along with a front seat belt, helps to reduce the risk or severity of injury to the driver and front passenger for certain types of collision. This system includes seat belt switch inputs and dual stage front air bag modules. The SRS system uses the seat belt switches to determine the front air bag deployment, and may only deploy one front air bag, depending on the severity of a collision and whether the front occupants are belted or unbelted. Information necessary to service the system safely is included in the SR and SB section of this Service Manual.

WARNING:

- **To avoid rendering the SRS inoperative, which could increase the risk of personal injury or death in the event of a collision which would result in air bag inflation, all maintenance must be performed by an authorized NISSAN/INFINITI dealer.**
- **Improper maintenance, including incorrect removal and installation of the SRS, can lead to personal injury caused by unintentional activation of the system. For removal of Spiral Cable and Air Bag Module, see the SR section.**
- **Do not use electrical test equipment on any circuit related to the SRS unless instructed to in this Service Manual. SRS wiring harnesses can be identified by yellow and/or orange harnesses or harness connectors.**

Precaution for Transfer Assembly and Transfer Control Unit Replacement

INFOID:0000000001470074

When replacing transfer assembly or transfer control unit, check the 4WD shift indicator pattern and adjustment of the position between transfer assembly and transfer control unit if necessary.

CHECK 4WD SHIFT INDICATOR PATTERN

1. Set 4WD shift switch to 2WD, 4H, 4LO, 4H and 2WD in order. Stay at each switch position for at least 2 seconds.
2. Confirm 4WD shift indicator lamp and 4LO indicator lamp are changed properly as follows.

4WD shift switch	Indicator lamp		Operation of 4WD shift switch
	4WD shift	4LO	
2WD		OFF	2WD ⇔ 4H switching can be done while driving. The indicator lamp will change when the driving mode is changed. Gear shifting between 2WD ⇔ 4H position must be performed at speeds below 100km/h (60 MPH).
4H			
		Flashing	To shift between 4H ⇔ 4LO, stop the vehicle and select the A/T selector lever to the “N” position with the brake pedal depressed. Depress and turn the 4WD shift switch. The 4WD shift switch will not shift to the desired mode if the transmission is not in “N” or the vehicle is moving with the brake pedal depressed. The 4LO indicator lamp will be lit when the 4LO is engaged.
4LO		ON	

WDIA0137E

- If inspection results are normal, the position between transfer assembly and transfer control unit is correct.
- If inspection results are abnormal, the position is different between transfer assembly and transfer control unit.
  Adjust the position between transfer assembly and transfer control unit. Refer to pattern table below.

Transfer position adjustment pattern

4WD shift switch condition	Refer procedure
4WD shift switch is under 2WD condition when engine is being stopped.	METHOD FOR ADJUSTMENT WITH 4WD SHIFT SWITCH AT 2WD
4WD shift switch is under 4H or 4LO condition when engine is being stopped.	METHOD FOR ADJUSTMENT WITH 4WD SHIFT SWITCH AT 4H OR 4LO

NOTE:

Method of adjustment can be chosen voluntarily, according to location of 4WD shift switch.

METHOD FOR ADJUSTMENT WITH 4WD SHIFT SWITCH AT 2WD

Select Adjustment Pattern

1. Start engine. Run engine for at least 10 seconds.
2. Check 4WD shift indicator lamp and 4LO indicator lamp.

Indicator lamp condition	Refer procedure
When 4WD shift indicator lamp or 4LO indicator lamp is flashing.	Pattern A
Except for above.	Pattern B

Pattern A

1. Stop vehicle and move A/T selector lever to N position with brake pedal depressed. Stay in N for at least 2 seconds.
2. Turn 4WD shift switch to 4LO position. Stay in 4LO for at least 2 seconds.
3. Turn ignition switch OFF.
4. Start engine.
5. Erase self-diagnosis. Refer to DLN-15, "CONSULT-III Function (ALL MODE AWD/4WD)".
6. Check 4WD shift indicator lamp and 4LO indicator lamp again. Refer to CHECK 4WD SHIFT INDICATOR PATTERN.
   If 4WD shift indicator lamp and 4LO indicator lamp do not indicate proper pattern, install new transfer control unit and retry the above check.

Pattern B

1. Stop vehicle and move A/T selector lever to N position with brake pedal depressed. Stay in N for at least 2 seconds.
2. Turn ignition switch OFF.
3. Start engine.
4. Erase self-diagnosis. Refer to DLN-15, "CONSULT-III Function (ALL MODE AWD/4WD)".
5. Check 4WD shift indicator lamp and 4LO indicator lamp again. Refer to CHECK 4WD SHIFT INDICATOR PATTERN.
   If 4WD shift indicator lamp and 4LO indicator lamp do not indicate proper pattern, install new transfer control unit and retry the above check.

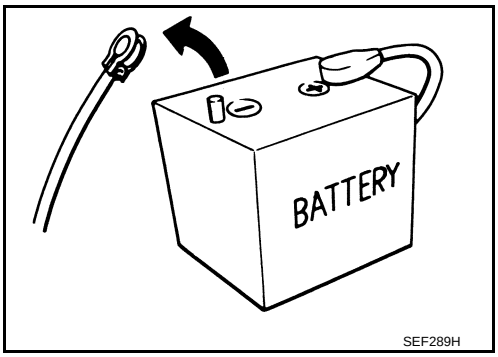
METHOD FOR ADJUSTMENT WITH 4WD SHIFT SWITCH AT 4H OR 4LO

1. Start engine. Run the engine for at least 10 seconds.
2. Stop vehicle and move A/T selector lever to N position with brake pedal depressed. Stay in N for at least 2 seconds.)
3. Turn 4WD shift switch to 2WD position. Stay in 2WD for at least 2 seconds.
4. Turn ignition switch OFF.
5. Start engine.
6. Erase self-diagnosis. Refer to DLN-15, "CONSULT-III Function (ALL MODE AWD/4WD)".
7. Check 4WD shift indicator lamp and 4LO indicator lamp again. Refer to CHECK 4WD SHIFT INDICATOR PATTERN.
   If 4WD shift indicator lamp and 4LO indicator lamp do not indicate proper pattern, install new transfer control unit and retry the above check.

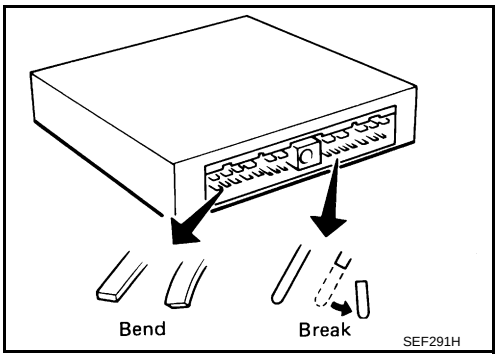
Precaution

INFOID:0000000001470075

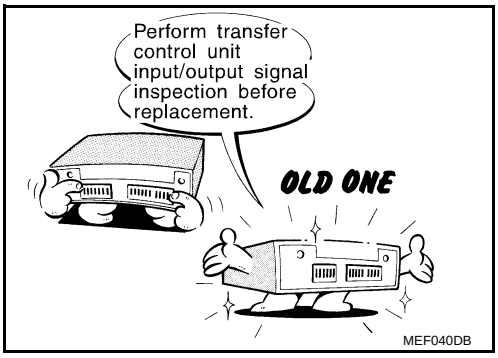
- **Before connecting or disconnecting the transfer control unit harness connector, turn ignition switch OFF and disconnect the battery cables. Battery voltage is applied to transfer control unit even if ignition switch is turned OFF.**



- **When connecting or disconnecting pin connectors into or from transfer control unit, take care not to damage pin terminals (bend or break).**
  When connecting pin connectors make sure that there are not any bends or breaks on transfer control unit pin terminals.



- **Before replacing transfer control unit, perform transfer control unit input/output signal inspection and make sure transfer control unit functions properly. Refer to DLN-50, "Reference Value".**



Service Notice

INFOID:0000000001470076

- After overhaul refill the transfer with new transfer fluid.
- Check the fluid level or replace the fluid only with the vehicle parked on level ground.
- During removal or installation, keep inside of transfer clear of dust or dirt.
- Disassembly should be done in a clean work area.
- Before proceeding with disassembly, thoroughly clean the transfer. It is important to prevent the internal parts from becoming contaminated by dirt or other foreign matter.
- Check for the correct installation status prior to removal or disassembly. If matchmarks are required, be certain they do not interfere with the function of the parts when applied.
- All parts should be carefully cleaned with a general purpose, non-flammable solvent before inspection or reassembly.
- Check appearance of the disassembled parts for damage, deformation, and unusual wear. Replace them with a new ones if necessary.
- Gaskets, seals and O-rings should replaced any time the transfer is disassembled.
- In principle, tighten bolts or nuts gradually in several steps working diagonally from inside to outside. If tightening sequence is specified, use it.
- Observe the specified torque when assembling.
- Clean and flush the parts sufficiently and blow-dry them.
- Be careful not to damage sliding surfaces and mating surfaces.

- Use lint-free cloth or towels for wiping parts clean. Common shop rags can leave fibers that could interfere with the operation of the transfer.

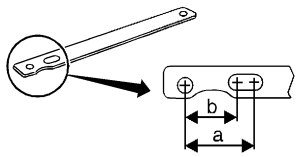
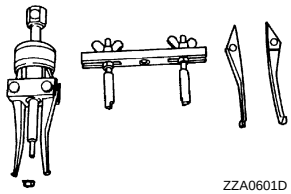
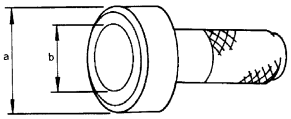
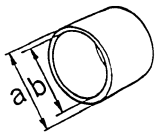
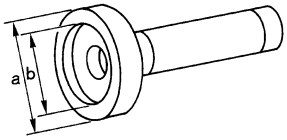
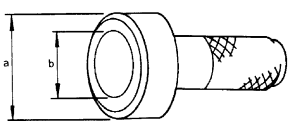
PREPARATION

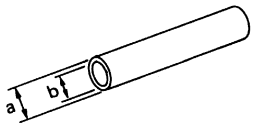
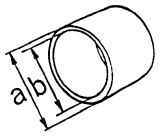
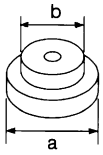
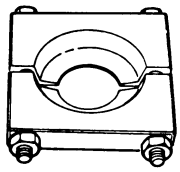
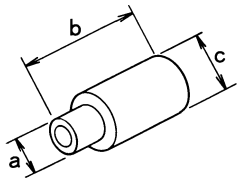
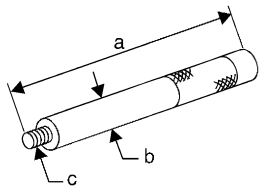
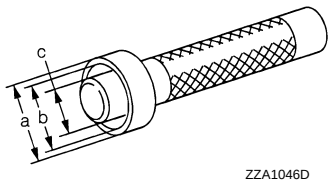
PREPARATION

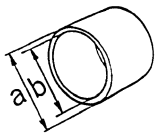
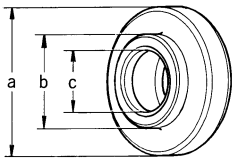
Special Service Tool

INFOID:0000000001470077

The actual shapes of Kent-Moore tools may differ from those of special service tools illustrated here.

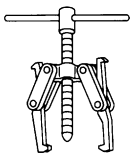
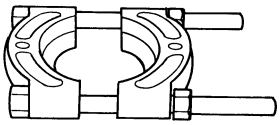
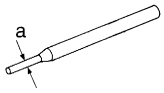
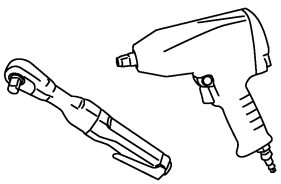
Tool number (Kent-Moore No.) Tool name	Description
KV40104000 (—) Flange wrench  NT659	• Removing self-lock nut • Installing self-lock nut **a: 85 mm (3.35 in)** **b: 65 mm (2.56 in)**
ST33290001 (J-34286) Puller  ZZA0601D	• Removing front oil seal • Removing rear oil seal • Removing metal bushing
KV38100500 (—) Drift  ZZA0811D	• Installing front oil seal • Installing rear oil seal • Installing rear bearing • Installing front bearing **a: 80 mm (3.15 in) dia.** **b: 60 mm (2.36 in) dia.**
KV40105310 (—) Drift  ZZA1003D	• Installing dust cover **a: 89 mm (3.50 in) dia.** **b: 80.7 mm (3.17 in) dia.**
KV38100200 (—) Drift  ZZA1143D	• Removing sun gear assembly and planetary carrier assembly • Removing input bearing • Installing sun gear assembly and planetary carrier assembly **a: 65 mm (2.56 in) dia.** **b: 49 mm (1.93 in) dia.**
ST30720000 (J-25405) Drift  ZZA0811D	• Installing input bearing • Installing input oil seal • Installing carrier bearing **a: 77 mm (3.03 in) dia.** **b: 55 mm (2.17 in) dia.**

Tool number (Kent-Moore No.) Tool name	Description
KV32102700 (—) Drift  ZZA0534D	• Installing mainshaft rear bearing **a: 48 mm (1.89 in) dia.** **b: 41 mm (1.61 in) dia.**
KV40104830 (—) Drift  ZZA1003D	• Installing input oil seal **a: 70 mm (2.76 in) dia.** **b: 63.5 mm (2.50 in) dia.**
ST35300000 (—) Drift  NT073	• Removing carrier bearing • Installing metal bushing • Removing front bearing **a: 59 mm (2.32 in) dia.** **b: 45 mm (1.77 in) dia.**
ST30021000 (J-22912-01) Puller  ZZA0537D	• Removing carrier bearing • Removing front bearing • Removing rear bearing
ST33710000 (—) Drift  ZZA1057D	• Removing needle bearing • Removing metal bushing • Removing rear bearing **a: 89 mm (3.5 in)** **b: 30 mm (1.18 in) dia.** **c: 24 mm (0.94 in) dia.**
ST35325000 (—) Drift bar  NT663	• Removing metal bushing **a: 215 mm (8.46 in)** **b: 25 mm (0.98 in) dia.** **c: M12 × 1.5P**
ST33220000 (—) Drift  ZZA1046D	• Installing needle bearing **a: 37 mm (1.46 in) dia.** **b: 31 mm (1.22 in) dia.** **c: 22 mm (0.87 in) dia.**

Tool number (Kent-Moore No.) Tool name	Description
ST27863000 (—) Drift  ZZA1003D	• Installing carrier bearing **a: 75 mm (2.95 in) dia.** **b: 62 mm (2.44 in) dia.**
ST30901000 (J-26010-01) Drift  ZZA0978D	• Installing rear bearing • Installing front bearing **a: 79 mm (3.11 in) dia.** **b: 45 mm (1.77 in) dia.** **c: 35.2 mm (1.38 in) dia.**

Commercial Service Tool

INFOID:0000000001470078

Tool name	Description
Puller  NT077	• Removing companion flange • Removing mainshaft rear bearing
Puller  ZZB0823D	• Removing mainshaft rear bearing
Pin punch  NT410	• Removing retaining pin **a: 6 mm (0.24 in) dia.**
Power tool  PBIC0190E	• Loosening bolts and nuts

ON-VEHICLE MAINTENANCE

TRANSFER FLUID

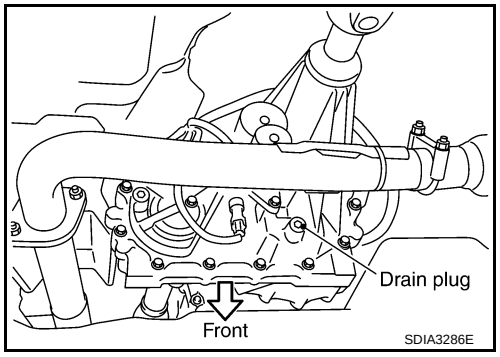
Replacement

INFOID:0000000001470085

CAUTION:
If using the vehicle for towing, the transfer fluid must be replaced as specified. Refer to MA-6, "Introduction of Periodic Maintenance".

DRAINING

1. Stop engine.
2. Remove the drain plug and gasket and drain the fluid.
3. Install the drain plug with a new gasket to the transfer. Tighten to the specified torque. Refer to TM-223, "Oil Pan".
   CAUTION:
   Do not reuse gasket.

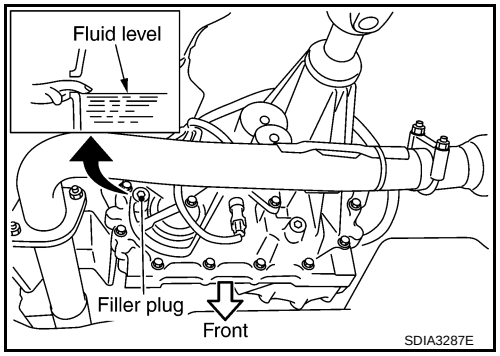


FILLING

1. Remove the filler plug and gasket.
2. Fill the transfer with new fluid until the fluid level reaches the specified limit near the filler plug hole.

   Fluid grade and capacity : Refer to MA-10, "Fluids and Lubricants".

   CAUTION:
   Carefully fill fluid. (Fill up for approx. 3 minutes.)
3. Leave the vehicle for 3 minutes, and check fluid level again.
4. Install the filler plug with a new gasket to the transfer. Tighten to the specified torque. Refer to TM-223, "Oil Pan".
   CAUTION:
   Do not reuse gasket.



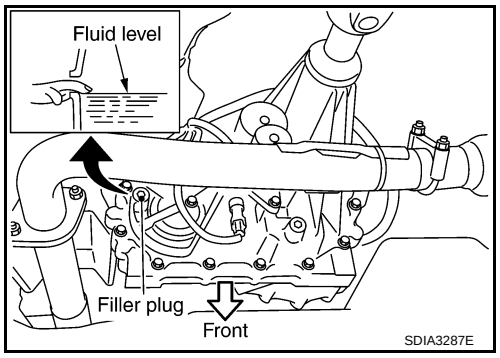
Inspection

INFOID:0000000001470086

CAUTION:
If using the vehicle for towing, the transfer fluid must be replaced as specified. Refer to MA-6, "Introduction of Periodic Maintenance".

FLUID LEAKAGE AND FLUID LEVEL

1. Make sure that fluid is not leaking from the transfer assembly or around it.
2. Check fluid level from the filler plug hole as shown.
   CAUTION:
   Do not start engine while checking fluid level.
3. Install the filler plug with a new gasket to the transfer. Tighten to the specified torque. Refer to DLN-85, "Inspection".
   CAUTION:
   Do not reuse gasket.



ON-VEHICLE REPAIR

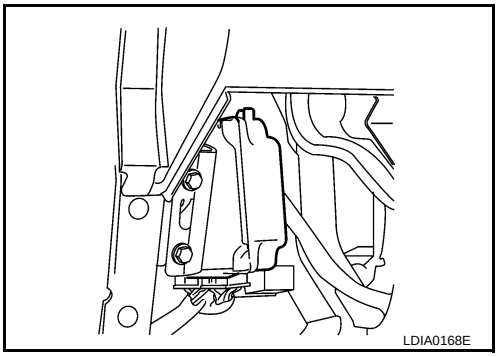
TRANSFER CONTROL UNIT

Removal and Installation

INFOID:0000000001470087

REMOVAL

1. Switch 4WD shift switch to 2WD and set transfer assembly to 2WD.
   CAUTION:
   When removing transfer control unit, transfer state must be at 2WD.
2. Turn the ignition switch OFF and disconnect negative battery terminal.
3. Remove the lower instrument panel LH. Refer to IP-16, "Removal and Installation".
4. Disconnect the two transfer control unit connectors.
5. Remove the transfer control unit bolts.
6. Remove the transfer control unit.



INSTALLATION

Installation is in the reverse order of removal.

- When installing the transfer control unit, tighten bolts to the specified torque.

Transfer control unit bolts : 3.4 N·m (0.35 kg-m, 30 in-lb)

- After the installation, check 4WD shift indicator pattern. If NG, adjust position between transfer assembly and transfer control unit. Refer to DLN-78, "Precaution for Transfer Assembly and Transfer Control Unit Replacement".

FRONT OIL SEAL

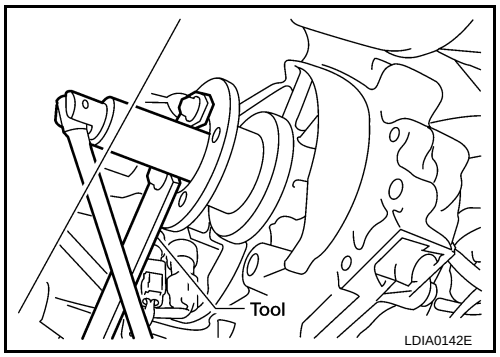
Removal and Installation

INFOID:0000000001470088

REMOVAL

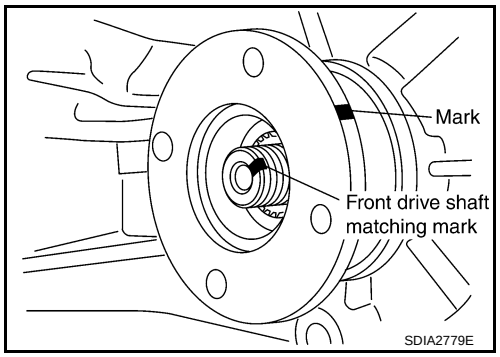
1. Partially drain the transfer fluid. Refer to DLN-85, "Replacement".
2. Remove the front propeller shaft. Refer to DLN-132, "Removal and Installation".
3. Remove the companion flange self-lock nut using Tool.

Tool number : KV40104000 (—)

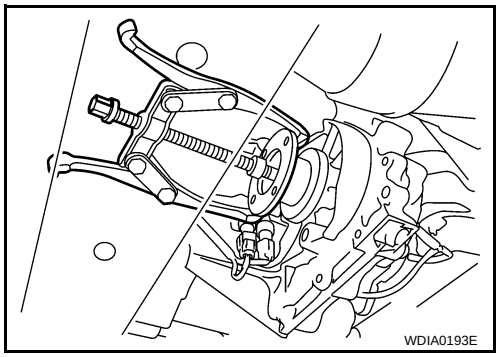


4. Put a matching mark on top of the front drive shaft in line with the mark on the companion flange.

CAUTION:
Use paint to make the matching mark on the front drive shaft. Do not damage the front drive shaft.



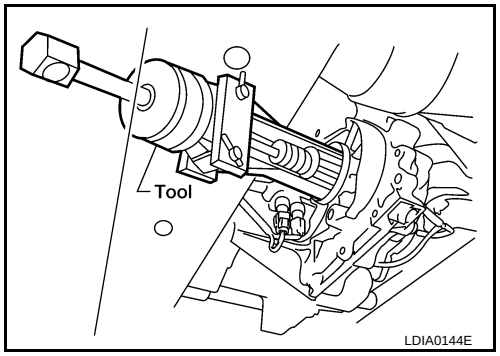
5. Remove the companion flange using suitable tool.



6. Remove the front oil seal from the front case using Tool.

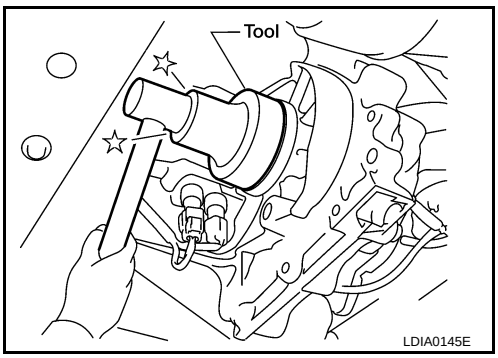
Tool number : ST33290001 (J-34286)

CAUTION:
Do not damage front case.



INSTALLATION

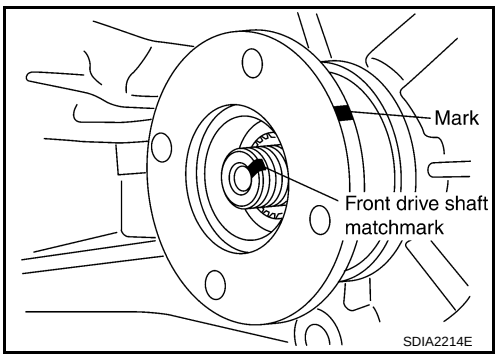
1. Install the new front oil seal until it is flush with the end face of the front case using Tool.



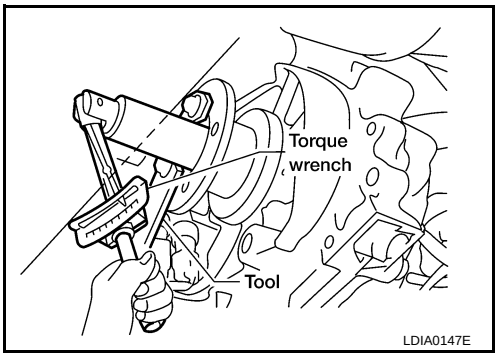
Tool number : KV38100500 (—)

CAUTION:
- **Do not reuse oil seal.**
- **Apply petroleum jelly to oil seal.**

2. Align the matching mark of the front drive shaft with the matching mark of the companion flange, then install the companion flange.



3. Install the new self-lock nut and tighten to the specified torque using Tool. Refer to DLN-104, "Disassembly and Assembly".



Tool number : KV40104000 (—)

CAUTION:
Do not reuse self-lock nut.

4. Install the front propeller shaft. Refer to DLN-132, "Removal and Installation".
5. Refill the transfer with fluid and check for fluid leakage and fluid level. Refer to DLN-85, "Inspection".

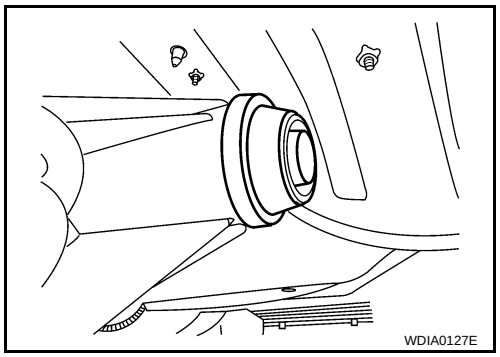
REAR OIL SEAL

Removal and Installation

INFOID:0000000001470089

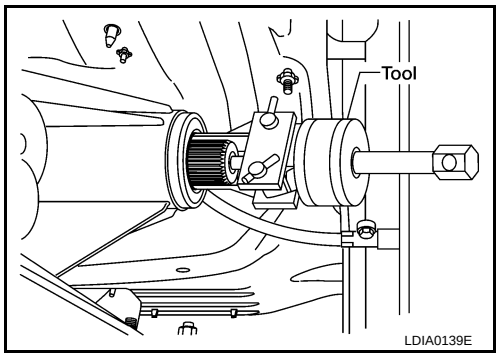
REMOVAL

1. Partially drain the transfer fluid. Refer to DLN-85, "Replacement".
2. Remove the rear propeller shaft. Refer to DLN-150, "Removal and Installation".
3. Remove the dust cover from the rear case.
   CAUTION:
   Do not damage the rear case.



4. Remove the rear oil seal from the rear case using Tool.
   CAUTION:
   Do not damage the rear case.

   Tool number : ST33290001 (J-34286)

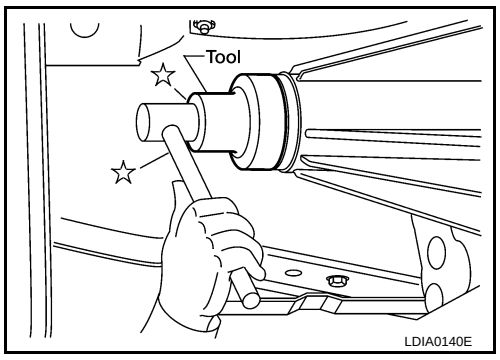


INSTALLATION

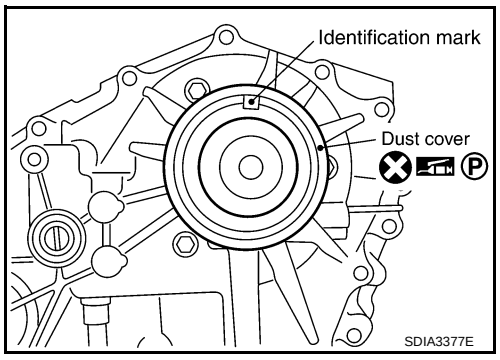
1. Install the new rear oil seal until it is flush with the end face of the rear case using Tool.

   Tool number : KV38100500 (—)

   CAUTION:
   - **Do not reuse oil seal.**
   - **Apply petroleum jelly to oil seal.**



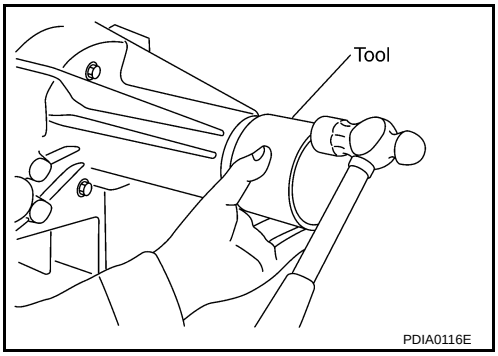
2. Apply petroleum jelly to the circumference of the new dust cover. Position the new dust cover using the identification mark as shown.
   CAUTION:
   - **Do not reuse dust cover.**
   - **Position the identification mark at the position shown.**



3. Install the new dust cover to the rear case using Tool.

Tool number : KV40105310 (—)

CAUTION:
- **Do not reuse dust cover.**
- **Apply petroleum jelly to dust cover.**



4. Install the rear propeller shaft. Refer to DLN-150, "Removal and Installation".
5. Refill the transfer with fluid and check for fluid leakage and fluid level. Refer to DLN-85, "Inspection".

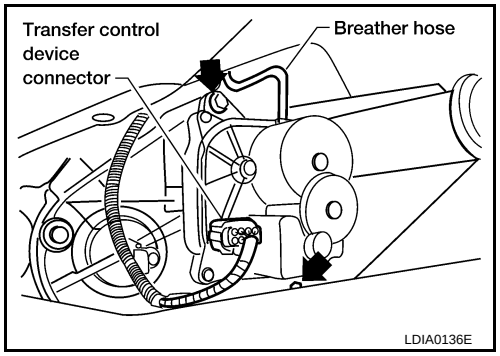
TRANSFER CONTROL DEVICE

Removal and Installation

INFOID:0000000001470090

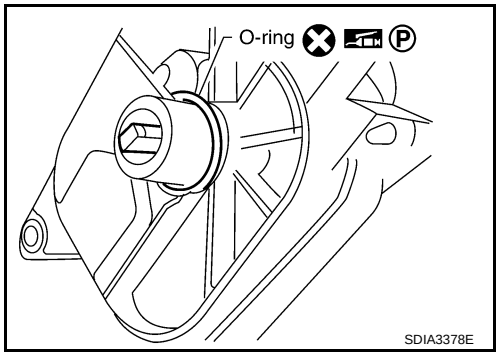
REMOVAL

1. Switch the 4WD shift switch to 2WD and set the transfer assembly to 2WD.
2. Disconnect the transfer control device connector.
3. Remove the breather hose from the transfer control device.
4. Remove the bolts and detach the transfer control device.



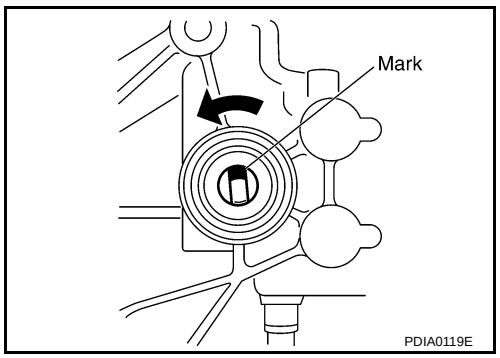
INSTALLATION

1. Install the new O-ring to the transfer control device.
   CAUTION:
   - **Do not reuse O-ring.**
   - **Apply petroleum jelly to O-ring.**

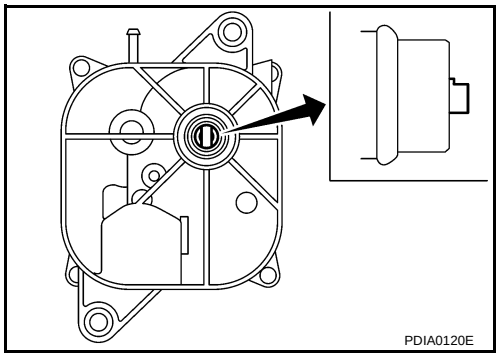


2. Install the transfer control device.

a. Turn the control shift rod fully counterclockwise using a flat-bladed screwdriver, and then put a mark on the control shift rod.

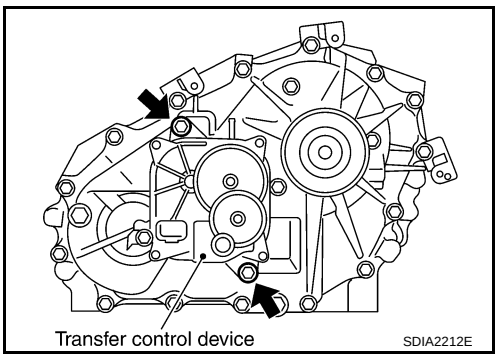


b. Align the transfer control device shaft cutout with the mark on the control shift rod, and install.
   NOTE:
   Turn the transfer control device when the transfer control device connection does not match.



c. Tighten the bolts to the specified torque. Refer to DLN-104, "Disassembly and Assembly".

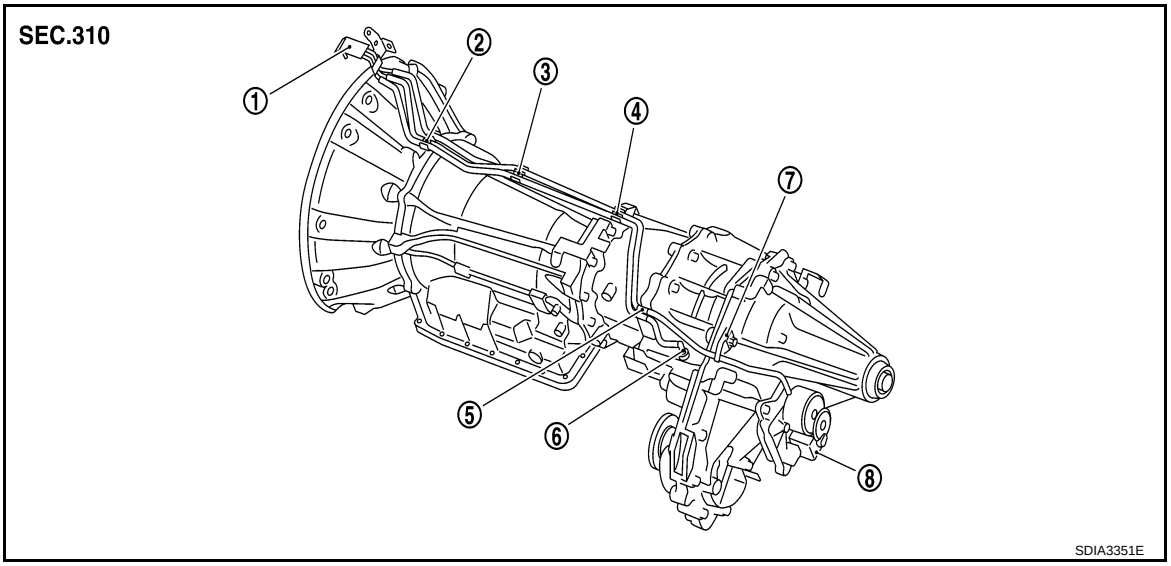
3. Install the breather hose to the transfer control device.
4. Connect the transfer control device connector.
5. After the installation, check the 4WD shift indicator pattern. If NG, adjust the position between the transfer assembly and transfer control unit. Refer to DLN-78, "Precaution for Transfer Assembly and Transfer Control Unit Replacement".



AIR BREATHER HOSE

Removal and Installation

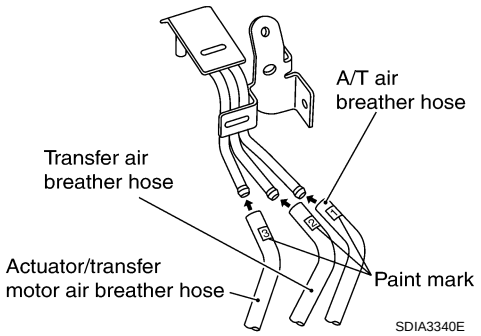
INFOID:0000000001470091



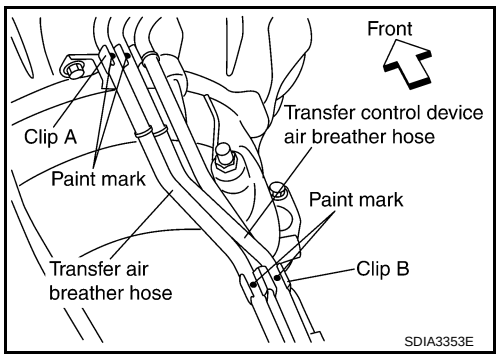
1. Breather tube
2. Clip A
3. Clip B
4. Clip C
5. Clip D
6. Breather tube (transfer)
7. Air breather hose clamp
8. Transfer control device

CAUTION:

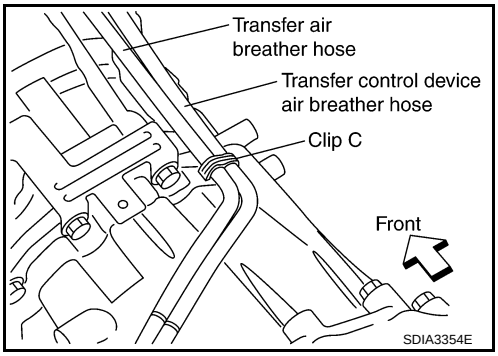
- **Make sure there are no pinched or restricted areas on each air breather hose caused by folding or bending when installing it.**
- **Install each air breather hose into the breather tube (metal connector) until the hose end reaches the end of the curved section. Set each air breather hose with paint mark facing upward.**



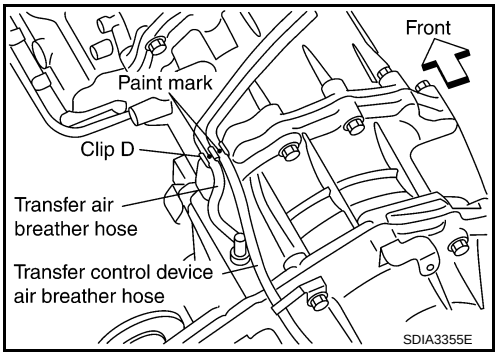
- **Install transfer control device air breather hose and transfer air breather hose on clip A and clip B with the paint mark facing upward.**



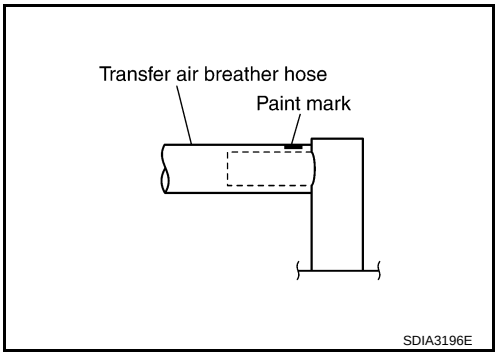
- **Install clip C on transfer control device air breather hose and transfer air breather hose with the paint mark matched.**



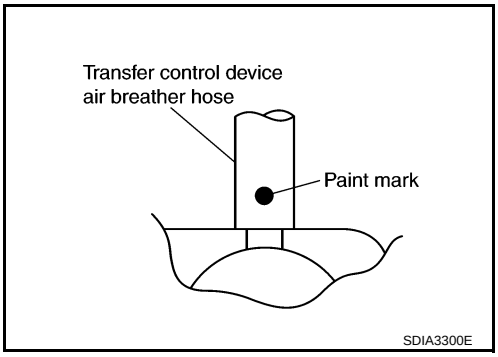
- **Install transfer control device air breather hose and transfer air breather hose on clip D with the paint mark facing upward.**



- **Install transfer air breather hose into the breather tube (transfer, metal connector) until the hose end reaches the base of the tube. Set transfer air breather hose with paint mark facing upward.**



- **Install transfer control device air breather hose into transfer control device (case connector) until the hose end reaches the base of the tube. Set transfer control device air breather hose with paint mark facing forward.**



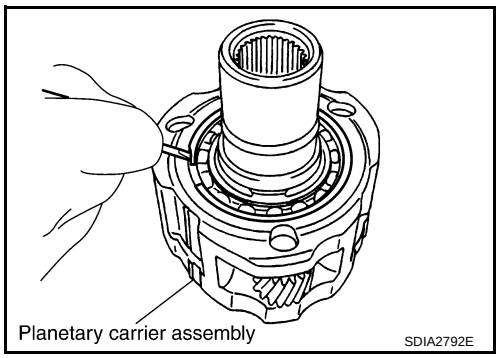
PLANETARY CARRIER

Disassembly and Assembly

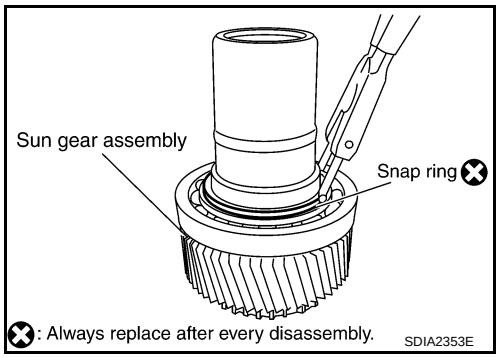
INFOID:0000000001470092

DISASSEMBLY

1. Remove the snap ring.
2. Remove the sun gear assembly from the planetary carrier assembly using suitable tool.

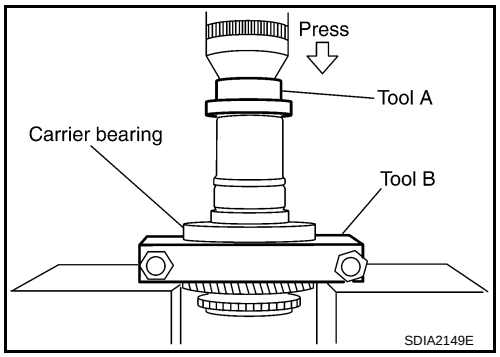


3. Remove the snap ring from the sun gear assembly using suitable tool.



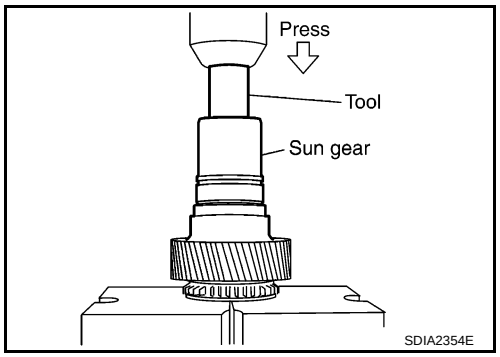
4. Remove the carrier bearing from the sun gear using Tools.

Tool number **A: ST35300000 (—)**
B: ST30021000 (J-22912-01)



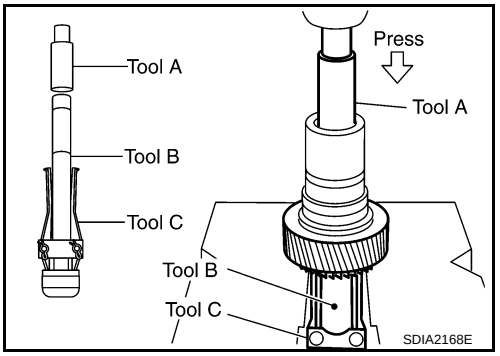
5. Remove the needle bearing from the sun gear using Tool.

Tool number **: ST33710000 (—)**



6. Remove the metal bushing from the sun gear using Tools.

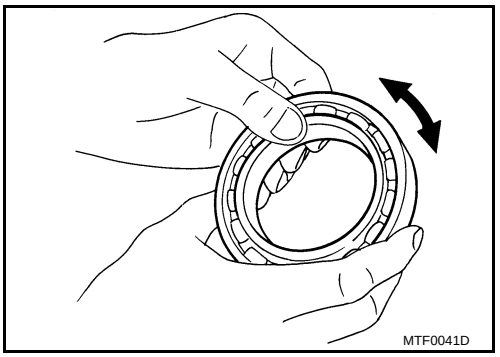
Tool number **A: ST33710000 (—)**
B: ST35325000 (—)
C: ST33290001 (J-34286)



INSPECTION AFTER DISASSEMBLY

Bearing

Check the bearing for damage and rough rotation. If necessary, replace the bearing with a new one.

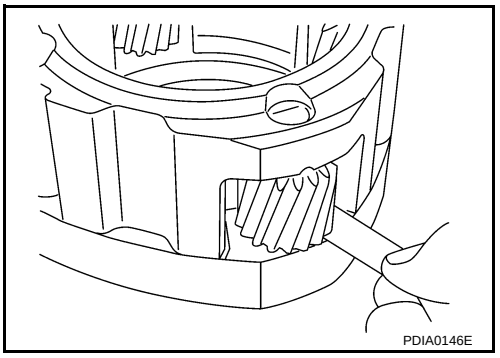


Planetary Carrier

- Measure the end play of each pinion gear. If it is out of specification, replace the planetary carrier assembly with new one.

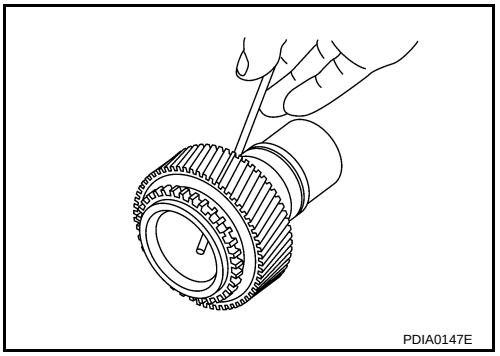
Pinion gear end play : 0.1 - 0.7 mm (0.004 - 0.028 in)

- Check the working face of each gear and bearing for damage, burrs, partial wear, dents and other abnormality. If any is found, replace the planetary carrier assembly with a new one.



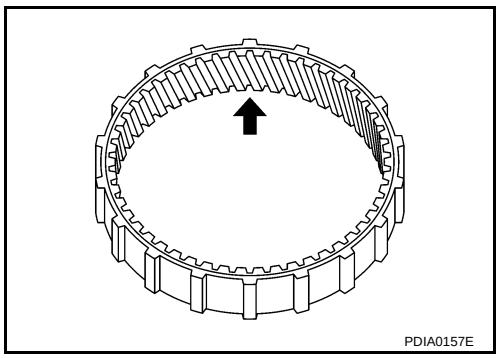
Sun Gear

- Check if the oil passage of the sun gear assembly is clogged. For this, try to pass a 3.6 mm (0.142 in) dia. wire through the oil passage as shown.
- Check the sliding and contact surface of each gear and bearing for damage, burrs, partial wear, dents and other abnormality. If any is found, replace the sun gear assembly with a new one.



Internal Gear

Check the internal gear teeth for damage, partial wear, dents or other abnormality. If any is found, replace the internal gear with a new one.



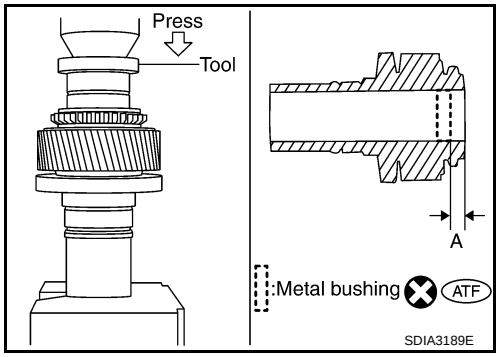
ASSEMBLY

1. Apply ATF to the new metal bushing, then install the new metal bushing until it becomes “Dimension A” using Tool.

Tool number : ST35300000 (—)

Dimension A : 7.7 - 8.3mm (0.303 - 0.327in)

CAUTION:
Do not reuse metal bushing.

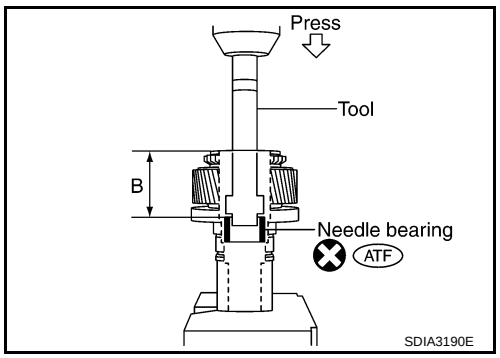


2. Apply ATF to the new needle bearing, then install the new needle bearing until it becomes “Dimension B” using Tool.

Tool number : ST33220000 (—)

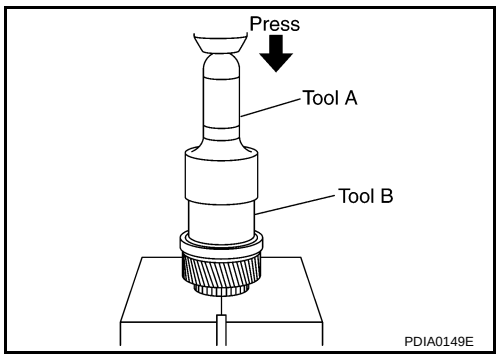
Dimension B : 62.5 - 63.1mm (2.461 - 2.484in)

CAUTION:
Do not reuse needle bearing.



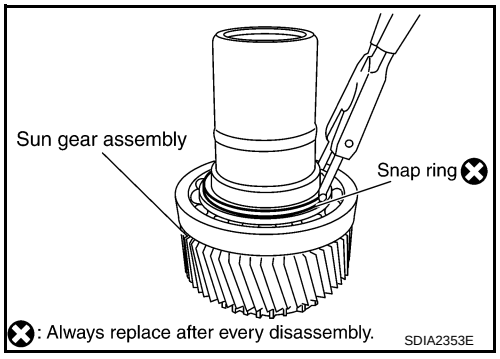
3. Install the carrier bearing to the sun gear using Tools.

Tool number A: ST30720000 (J-25405)
B: ST27863000 (—)

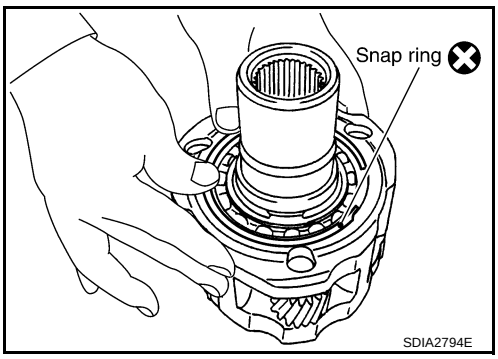


4. Install the new snap ring to the sun gear assembly using suitable tool.

CAUTION:
Do not reuse snap ring.



5. Install the sun gear assembly to the planetary carrier assembly.
6. Install the new snap ring to the planetary carrier assembly.
   CAUTION:
   Do not reuse snap ring.



FRONT DRIVE SHAFT

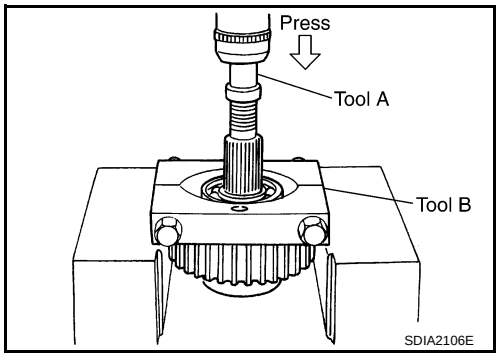
Disassembly and Assembly

INFOID:0000000001470093

DISASSEMBLY

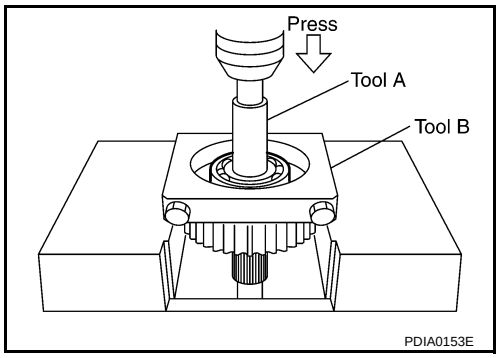
1. Remove the front bearing using Tools.

Tool number **A: ST35300000 (—)**
B: ST30021000 (J-22912-01)



2. Remove the rear bearing using Tools.

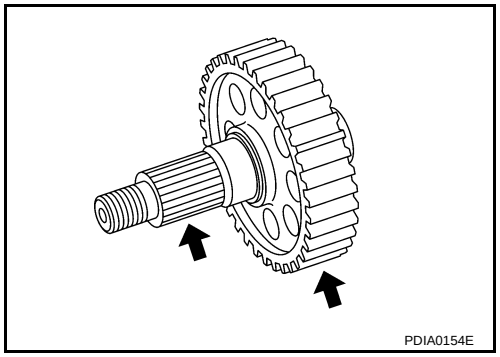
Tool number **A: ST33710000 (—)**
B: ST30021000 (J-22912-01)



INSPECTION AFTER DISASSEMBLY

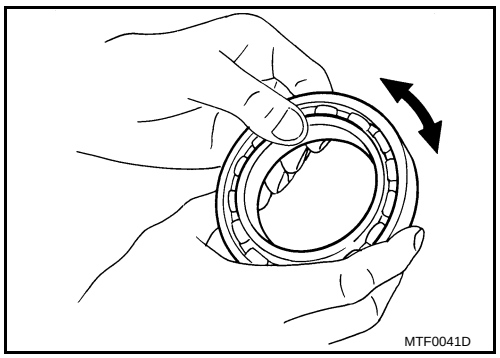
Front Drive Shaft

Check the items below. If necessary, replace them with new ones.
- Damage, peeling, dent, uneven wear and bending of the shaft.
- Excessive wear, damage and peeling of the gear.



Bearing

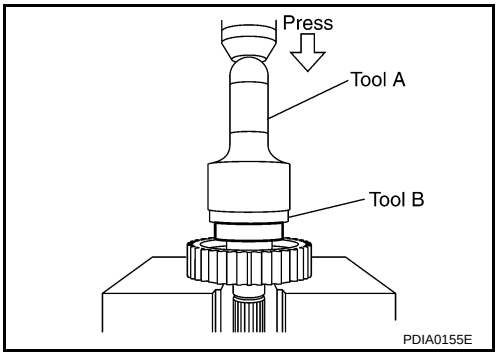
Check the bearing for damage and rough rotation. If necessary, replace the bearing with a new one.



ASSEMBLY

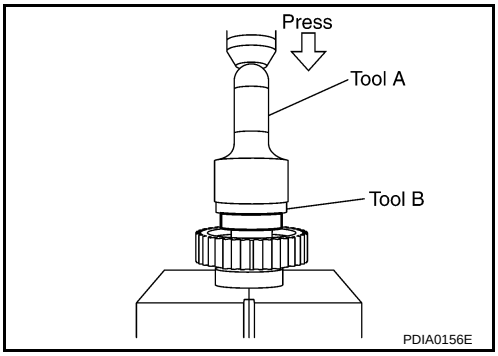
1. Install the rear bearing using Tools.

Tool number **A: KV38100500 (—)**
B: ST30901000 (J-26010-01)



2. Install the front bearing using Tools.

Tool number **A: KV38100500 (—)**
B: ST30901000 (J-26010-01)



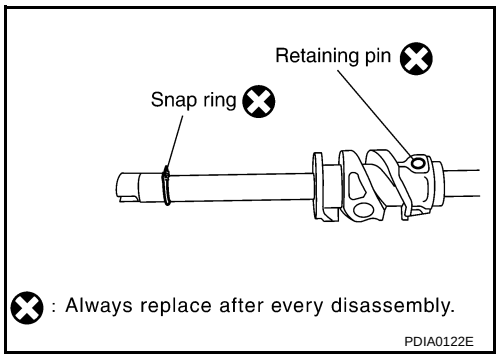
SHIFT CONTROL

Disassembly and Assembly

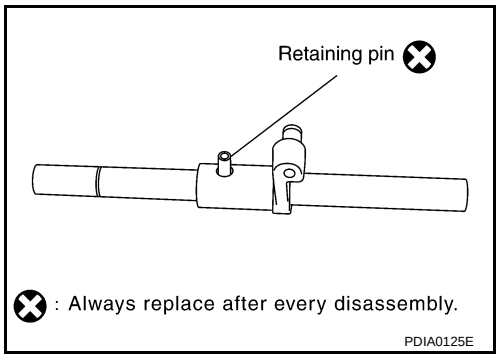
INFOID:0000000001470094

DISASSEMBLY

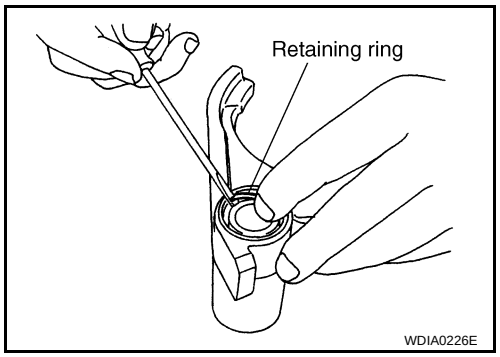
1. Remove the snap ring.
2. Remove the retaining pin.
3. Remove the drum cam from the control shift rod.



4. Remove the retaining pin from the L-H shift rod.
5. Remove the 2-4 shift bracket.



6. Remove the retaining ring from the 2-4 shift fork using suitable tool.
7. Remove the fork guide collar and 2-4 shift fork spring from the 2-4 shift fork.



INSPECTION AFTER DISASSEMBLY

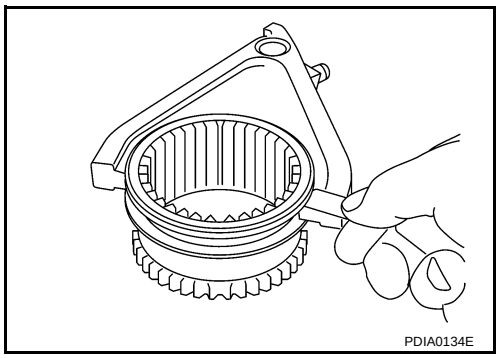
Shift Fork

- Measure the clearance between the shift fork and sleeve. If it is out of specification, replace it with a new one.

Standard value

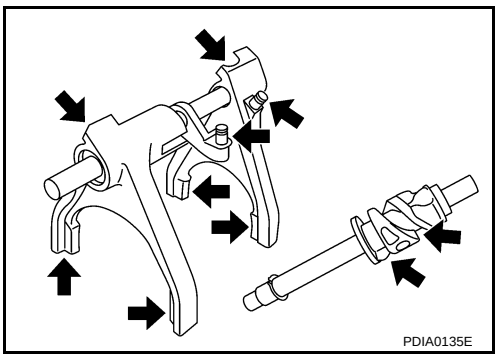
2-4 : Less than 0.46 mm (0.018 in)

L-H : Less than 0.46 mm (0.018 in)



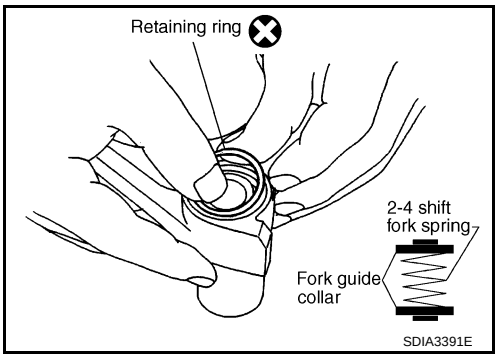
Shift Rod and Fork Components

- Check the working face of the shift rod and fork for wear, partial wear, abrasion, bending and other abnormality. If any is found, replace with a new one.

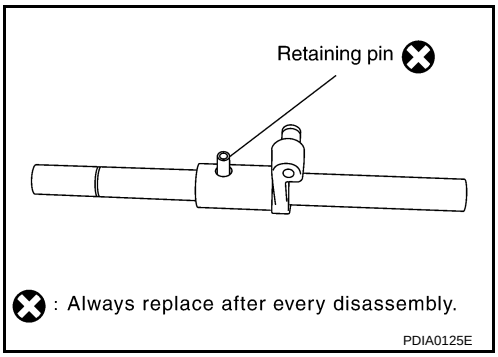


ASSEMBLY

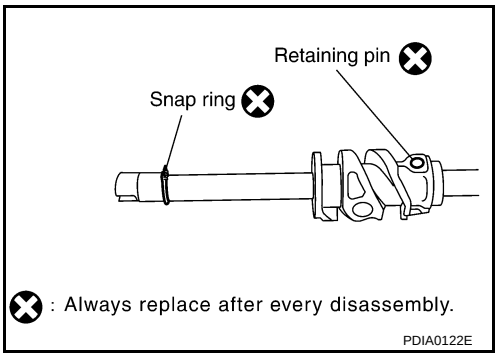
1. Install clevis pin and shift collar to L-H shift fork after assembling them.
   CAUTION:
   Use caution when installing L-H shift fork, clevis pin or shift collar.
2. Install clevis pin and shift collar to 2-4 shift bracket after assembling them.
   CAUTION:
   Use caution when installing 2-4 shift bracket.
3. Install guide fork collar and 2-4 shift fork spring to the 2-4 shift fork, and then secure it with the new retaining ring.
   CAUTION:
   - **Do not reuse retaining ring.**
   - **Be careful with orientation.**



4. Install the 2-4shift bracket to the L-H shift rod.
5. Install the new retaining pin evenly to the L-H shift rod.
   CAUTION:
   Do not reuse retaining pin.



6. Install the drum cam to the control shift rod, and then secure it with the new retaining pin.
   CAUTION:
   Do not reuse retaining pin.
7. Install the new snap ring to the control shift rod.
   CAUTION:
   Do not reuse snap ring.



REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

TRANSFER ASSEMBLY

Removal and Installation

INFOID:0000000001470095

REMOVAL

1. Switch 4WD shift switch to 2WD and set transfer assembly to 2WD.
2. Remove the undercovers using power tool.
3. Drain the transfer fluid. Refer to DLN-85, "Replacement".
4. Remove the center exhaust tube and main muffler. Refer to EX-6, "Removal and Installation".
5. Remove the front and rear propeller shafts. Refer to DLN-132, "Removal and Installation" (front), DLN-150, "Removal and Installation" (rear).
   CAUTION:
   Do not damage spline, sleeve yoke and rear oil seal when removing rear propeller shaft.
   NOTE:
   Insert a plug into the rear oil seal after removing the rear propeller shaft.
6. Remove the A/T nuts from the A/T crossmember. Refer to TM-237, "Removal and Installation (4WD)".
7. Position two suitable jacks under the A/T and transfer assembly.
8. Remove the A/T crossmember. Refer to TM-237, "Removal and Installation (4WD)".
   WARNING:
   Support A/T and transfer assembly using two suitable jacks while removing A/T crossmember.
9. Disconnect the electrical connectors from the following:
   - ATP switch
   - 4LO switch
   - Wait detection switch
   - Transfer control device
10. Disconnect each air breather hose from the following. Refer to TM-221, "Removal and Installation".
    - Transfer control device
    - Breather tube (transfer)
11. Remove the transfer to A/T and A/T to transfer bolts.
12. Remove the transfer assembly.
    WARNING:
    support transfer assembly with suitable jack while removing it.
    CAUTION:
    Do not damage rear oil seal (A/T).

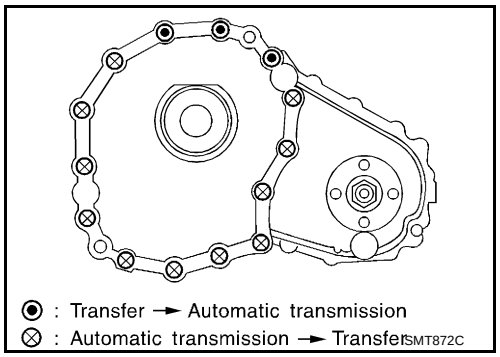
INSTALLATION

Installation is in the reverse order of removal.

- Tighten the bolts to specification.

Tightening torque : 36 N·m (3.7kg-m, 27 ft-lb)

- Fill the transfer with new fluid and check for fluid leakage and fluid level. Refer to DLN-85, "Inspection".
- Start the engine for one minute. Then stop the engine and recheck the transfer fluid. Refer to DLN-85, "Inspection".
- After the installation, check the 4WD shift indicator pattern. If NG, adjust the position between the transfer assembly and transfer control unit. Refer to DLN-78, "Precaution for Transfer Assembly and Transfer Control Unit Replacement".



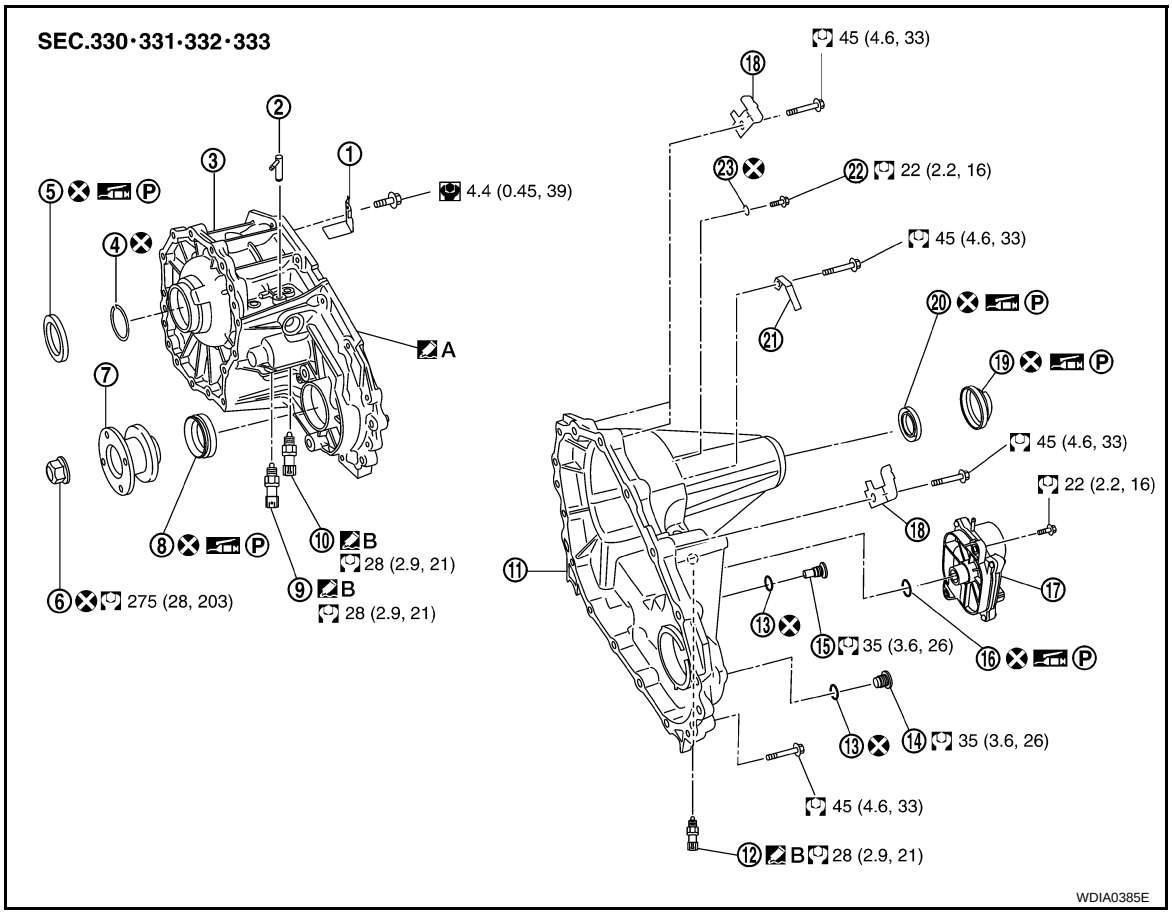
DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY

TRANSFER ASSEMBLY

Disassembly and Assembly

INFOID:0000000001470096

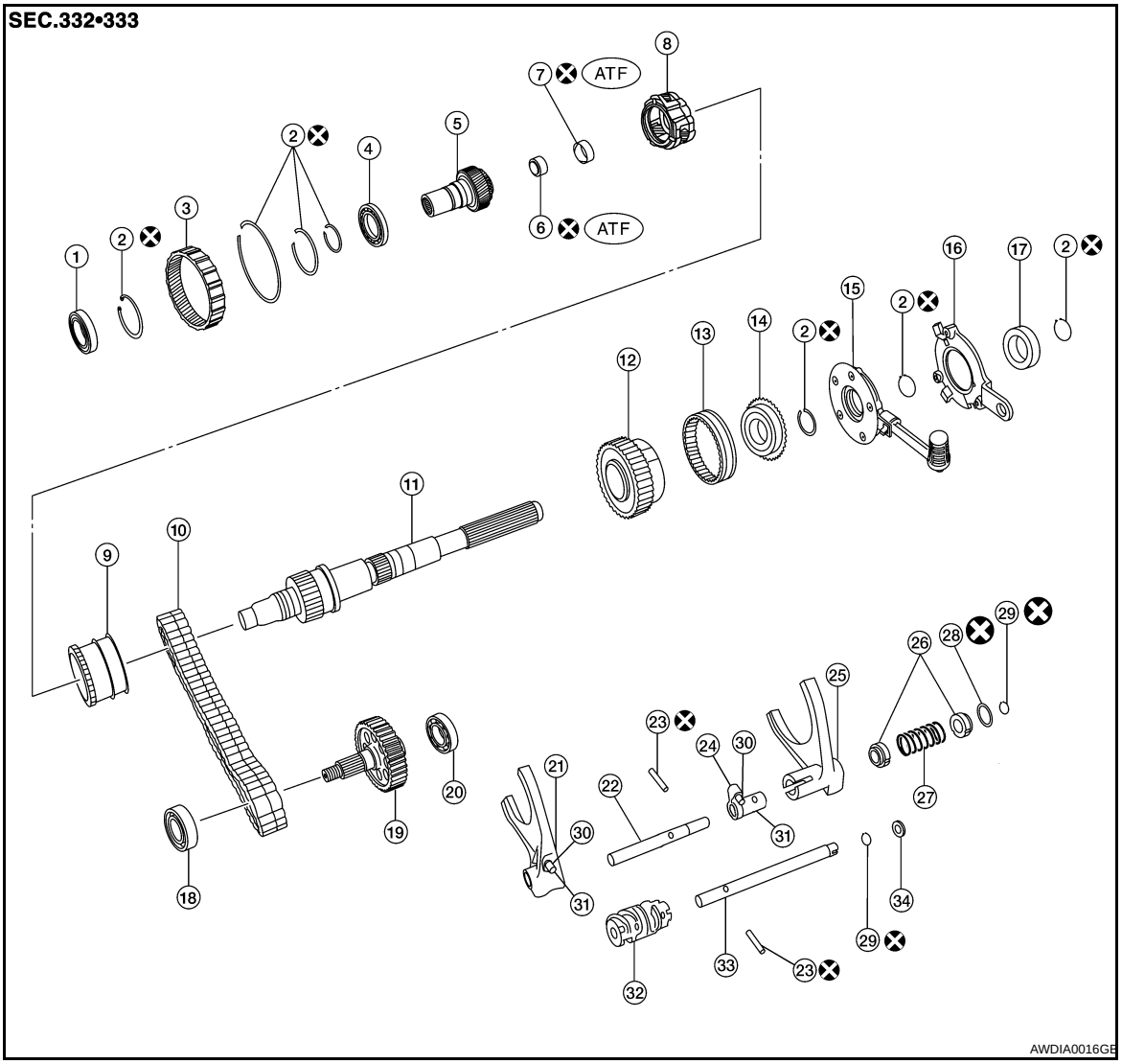
COMPONENTS



1. Baffle plate
2. Breather tube
3. Front case
4. Snap ring
5. Input oil seal
6. Self-lock nut
7. Companion flange
8. Front oil seal
9. 4LO switch (gray with green paint)
10. ATP switch (black)
11. Rear case
12. Wait detection switch (gray)
13. Gasket
14. Filler plug
15. Drain plug
16. O-ring
17. Transfer control device
18. Harness bracket
19. Dust cover
20. Rear oil seal
21. Air breather hose clamp
22. Retainer bolt
23. Gasket

A. Apply Genuine Anaerobic Liquid Gasket or equivalent.

B. Apply Genuine Silicone RTV or equivalent.

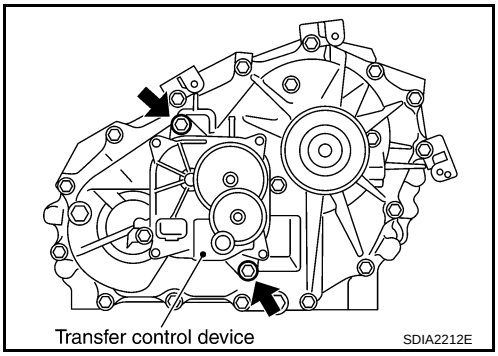


1. Input bearing
2. Snap ring
3. Internal gear
4. Carrier bearing
5. Sun gear
6. Needle bearing
7. Metal bushing
8. Planetary carrier assembly
9. L-H sleeve
10. Drive chain
11. Mainshaft
12. Sprocket
13. 2-4 sleeve
14. Clutch gear
15. Oil pump assembly
16. Retainer
17. Mainshaft rear bearing
18. Front bearing
19. Front drive shaft
20. Rear bearing
21. L-H shift fork
22. L-H shift rod
23. Retaining pin
24. 2-4 shift bracket
25. 2-4 shift fork
26. Fork guide collar
27. 2-4 shift fork spring
28. Retaining ring
29. Snap ring
30. Shift collar
31. Clevis pin
32. Drum cam
33. Control shift rod
34. Spacer

DISASSEMBLY

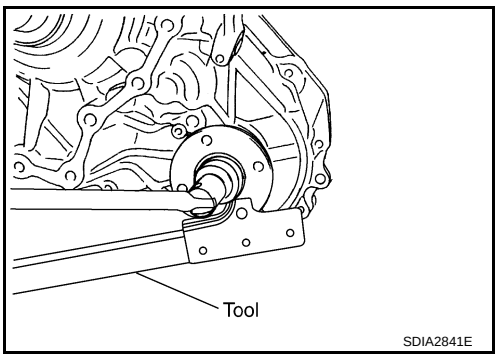
1. Remove the drain plug and filler plug.

2. Remove the transfer control device from the rear case.
3. Remove the O-ring from the transfer control device.



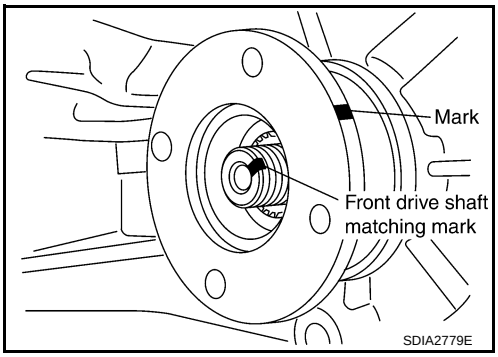
4. Remove the self-lock nut from the companion flange using Tool.

Tool number : KV40104000 (—)

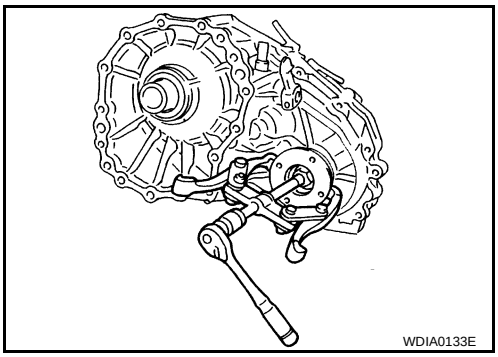


5. Put a matching mark on top of the front drive shaft in line with the mark on the companion flange.

CAUTION:
Use paint to make the matching mark on the front drive shaft. Do not damage the front drive shaft.



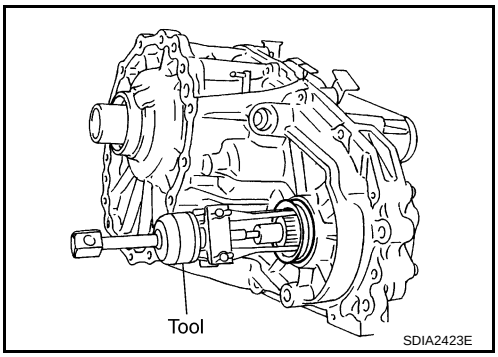
6. Remove the companion flange using suitable tool.



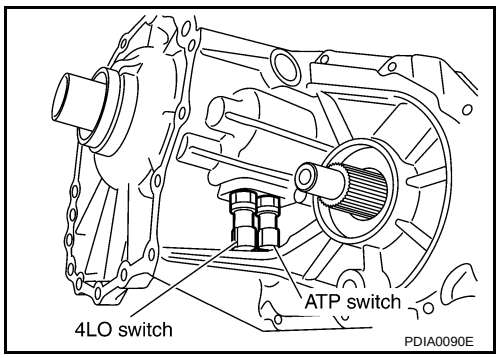
7. Remove the front oil seal from the front case using Tool.

Tool number : ST33290001 (J-34286)

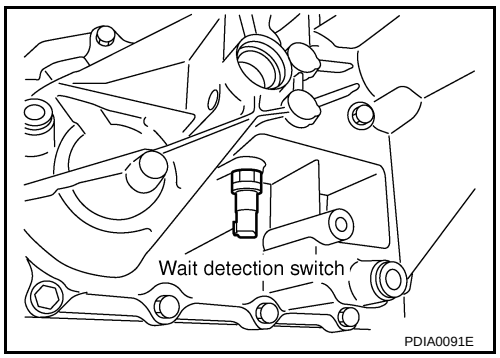
CAUTION:
Do not damage front case or front drive shaft.



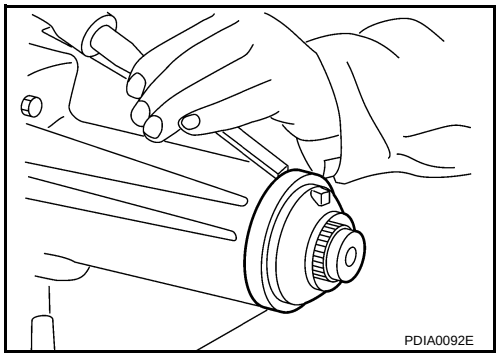
8. Remove the 4LO switch [gray (with green paint)] and ATP switch (black) from the front case.



9. Remove the wait detection switch (gray) from the rear case.



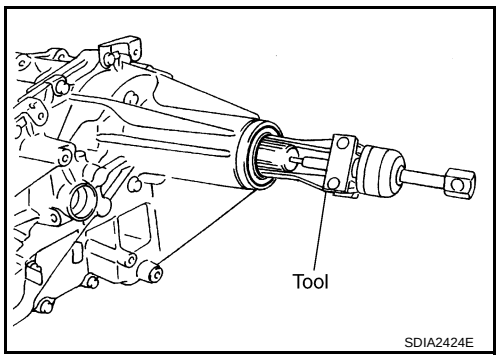
10. Remove the dust cover from the rear case using suitable tool.
CAUTION:
Do not damage rear case.



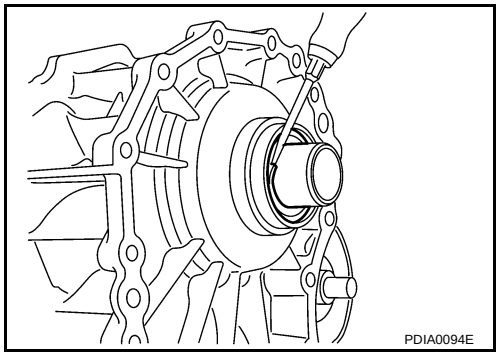
11. Remove the rear oil seal from the rear case using Tool.

Tool number : ST33290001 (J-34286)

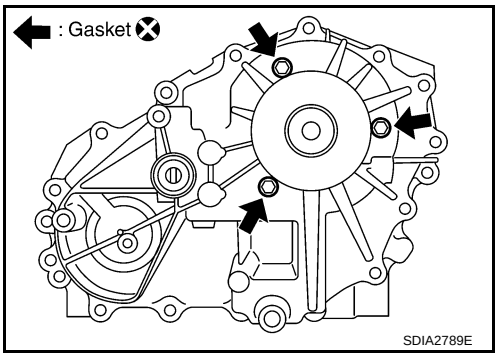
CAUTION:
Do not damage rear case or mainshaft.



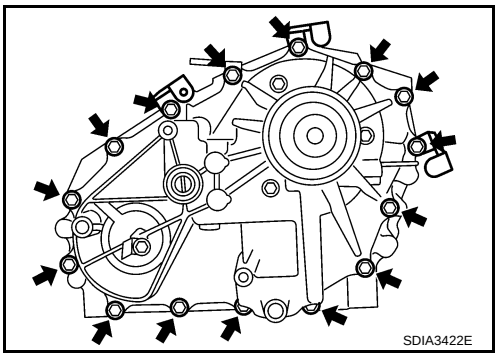
12. Remove the input oil seal from the front case using suitable tool.
CAUTION:
Do not damage front case, sun gear or input bearing.



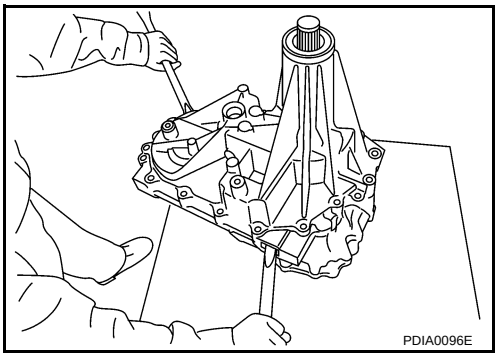
13. Remove the retainer bolts and gaskets.



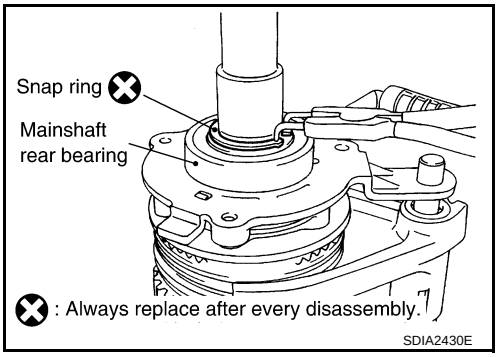
14. Remove the rear case bolts, harness bracket and air breather hose clamp from the rear case.



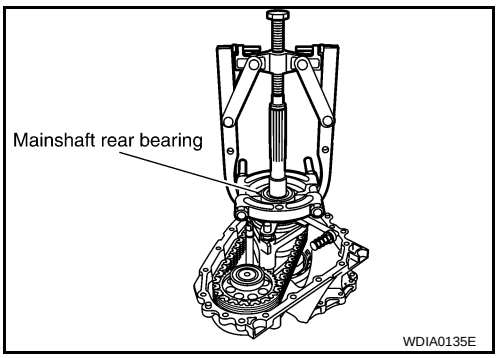
15. Separate the front case from the rear case. Then remove the rear case by prying it up using suitable tool.
CAUTION:
Do not damage the mating surface.
16. Remove the spacer from the control shift rod.
CAUTION:
Do not drop spacer.



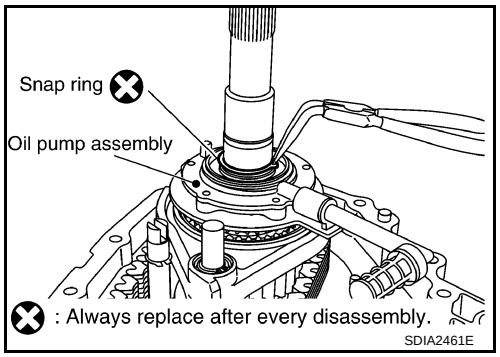
17. Remove the snap ring from the mainshaft using suitable tool.



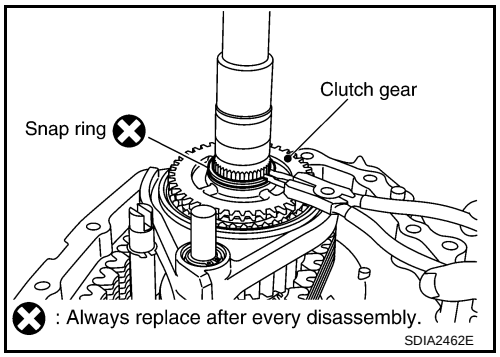
18. Remove the mainshaft rear bearing from the mainshaft using suitable tool.
19. Remove the retainer from the mainshaft.



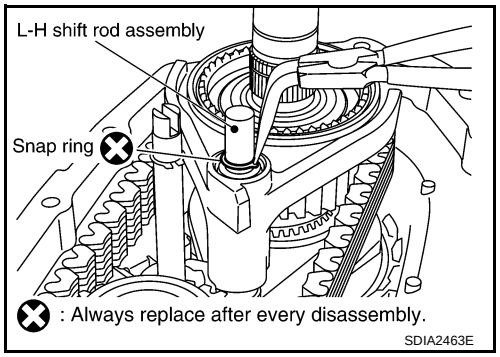
20. Remove the snap ring from the mainshaft using suitable tool.
21. Remove the oil pump assembly from the mainshaft.



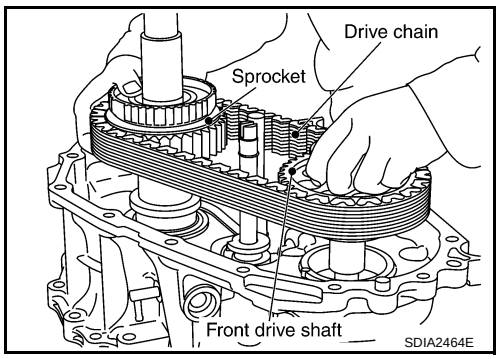
22. Remove the snap ring from the mainshaft using suitable tool.
23. Remove the clutch gear from the mainshaft.



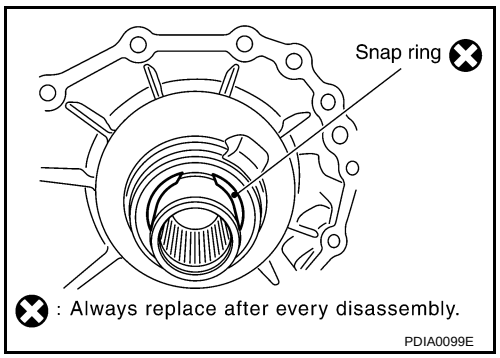
24. Remove the snap ring from the L-H shift rod assembly using suitable tool.
25. Remove the 2-4 sleeve and 2-4 shift fork assembly from the mainshaft.



26. Remove the drive chain together with the sprocket and front drive shaft from the front case.
27. Remove the mainshaft from the sun gear assembly.
28. Remove the L-H shift rod assembly and control shift rod assembly from the front case.
29. Remove the L-H sleeve together with the L-H shift fork from the planetary carrier assembly.

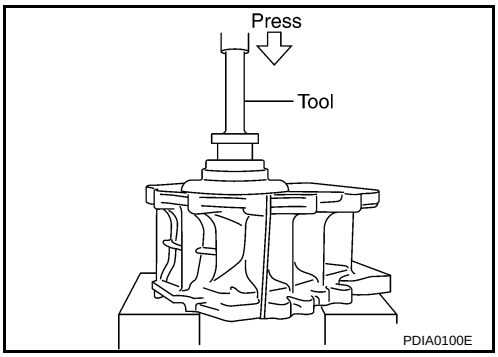


30. Remove the snap ring from the sun gear.
CAUTION:
Do not damage sun gear or input bearing.

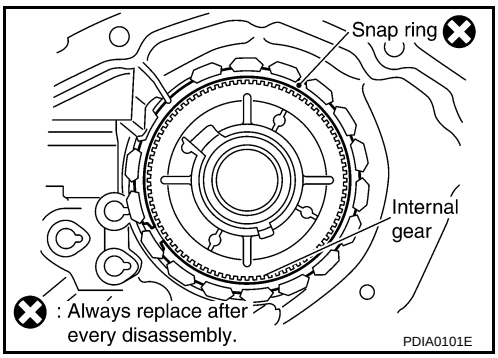


31. Press the sun gear assembly and planetary carrier assembly from the front case using Tool.

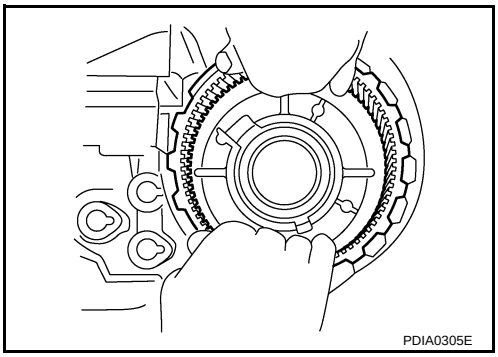
Tool number : KV38100200 (—)



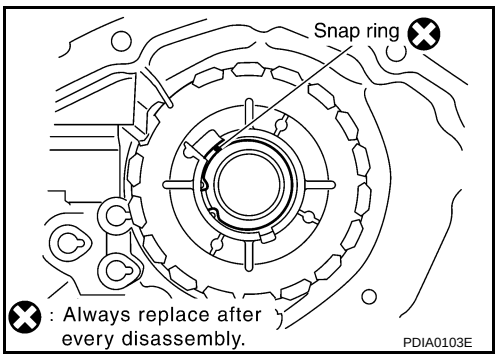
32. Remove the snap ring from the front case.



33. Remove the internal gear from the front case.

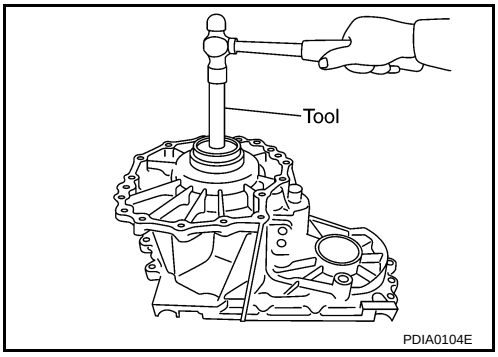


34. Remove the snap ring from the front case.

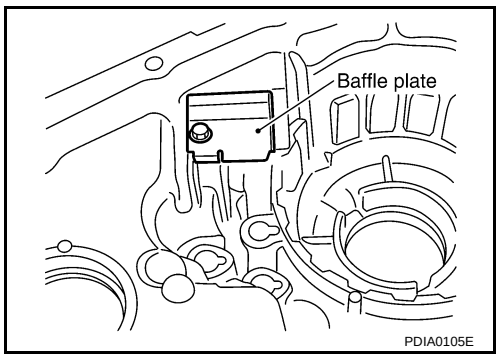


35. Remove the input bearing from the front case using Tool.

Tool number : KV38100200 (—)



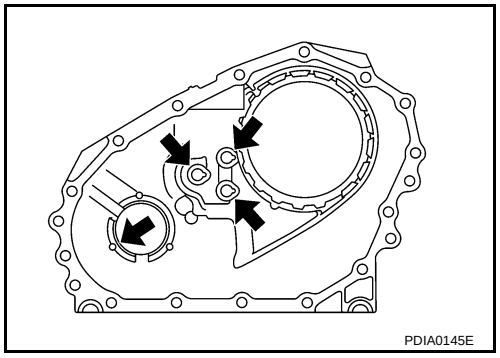
36. Remove the baffle plate from the front case.
37. Remove the breather tube from the front case.



INSPECTION AFTER DISASSEMBLY

Case

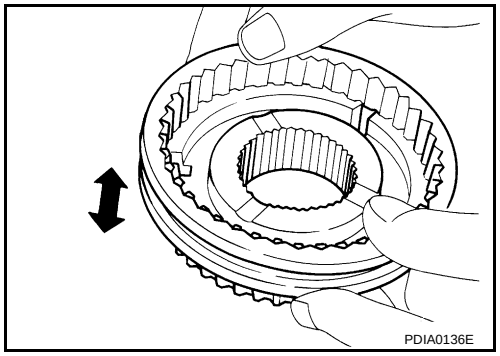
Check the contact surfaces of the shift rod and bearing for wear and damage. If any is found, replace with a new one.



Sleeve

Check the items below. If necessary, replace them with new ones.

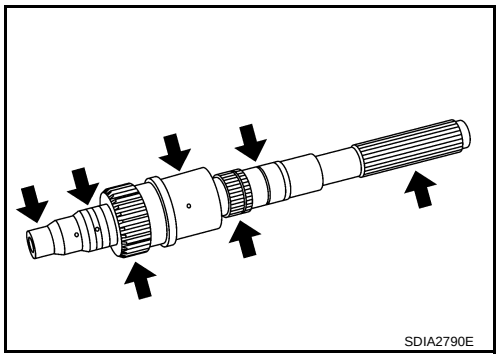
- Damage and excessive wear of the contact surfaces of the sprocket, mainshaft and sleeve.
- Sleeve must move smoothly.



Gear, Shaft and Drive Chain

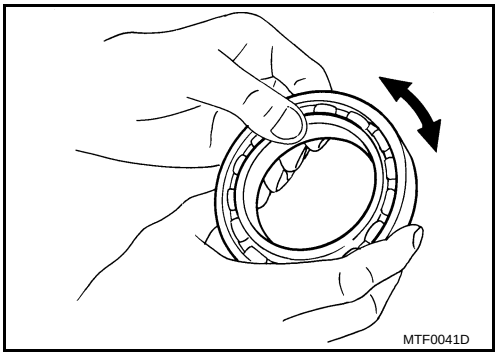
Check the items below. If necessary, replace them with new ones.

- Damage, peeling, uneven wear and bending of the shaft.
- Excessive wear, damage and peeling of the gear.



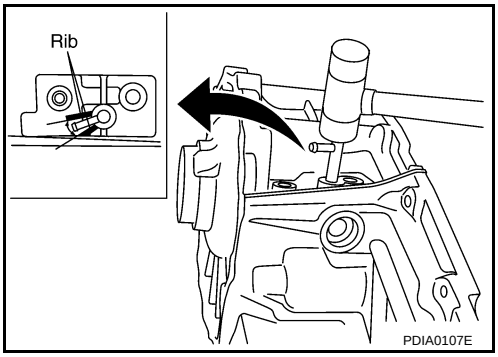
Bearing

Check the bearing for damage and rough rotation. If necessary, replace it with a new one.

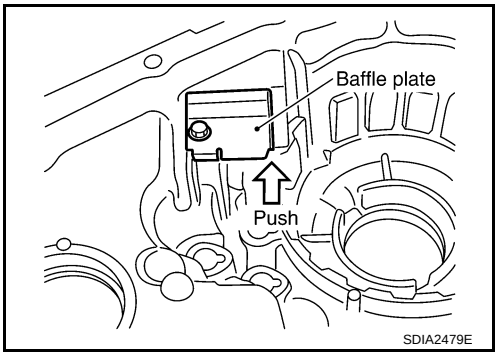


ASSEMBLY

1. Install the breather tube.
   CAUTION:
   Install breather tube in the direction shown.

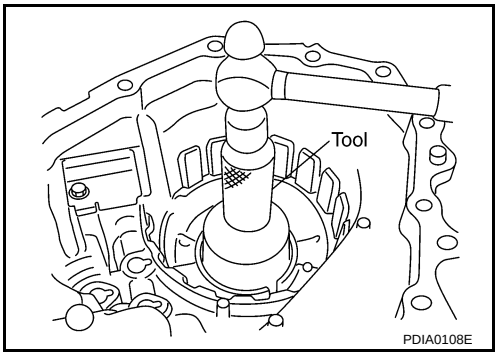


2. Install the baffle plate to the front case. Tighten the bolt to the specified torque. Refer to DLN-104, "Disassembly and Assembly".
   CAUTION:
   Install baffle plate by pushing it in the direction shown while tightening the bolt.

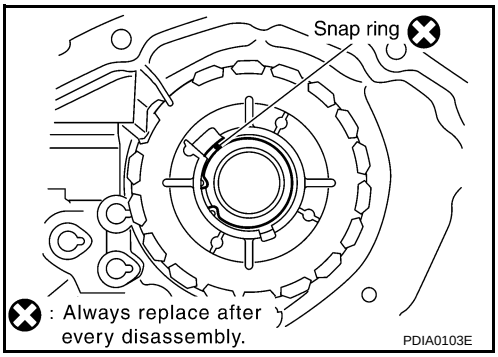


3. Install the input bearing to the front case using Tool.

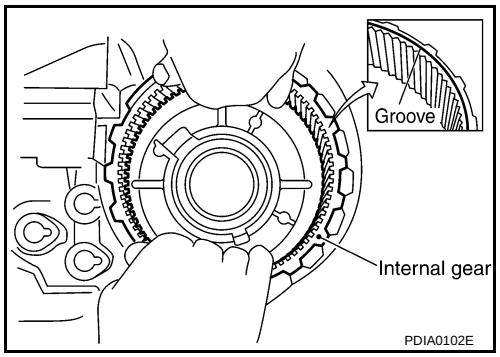
   Tool number : ST30720000 (J-25405)



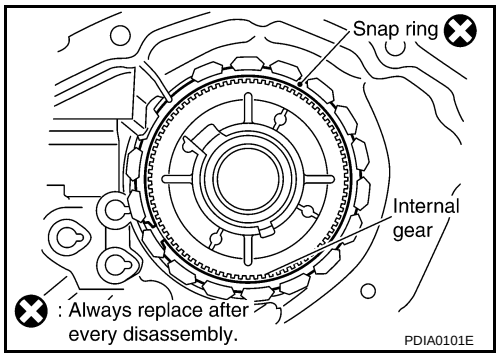
4. Install the new snap ring to the front case.
   CAUTION:
   Do not reuse snap ring.



5. Install the internal gear with the groove facing up into the front case.

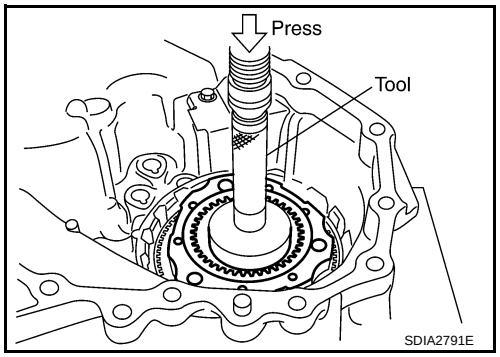


6. Install the new snap ring to the front case.
CAUTION:
Do not reuse snap ring.

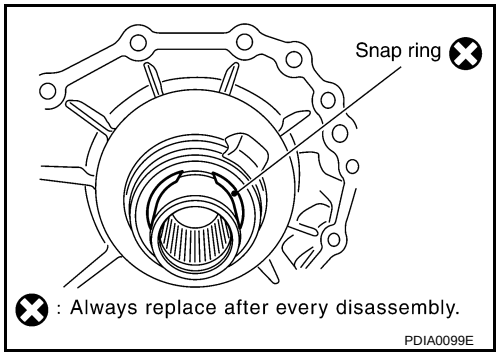


7. Install the planetary carrier assembly and sun gear assembly to the front case using Tool.

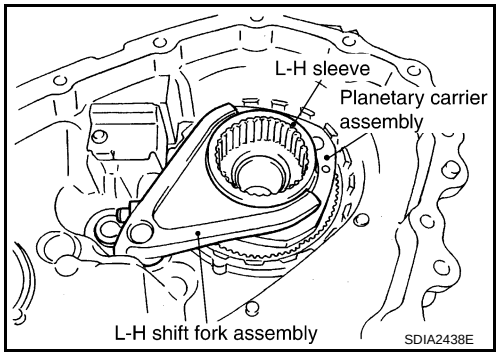
Tool number : KV38100200 (—)



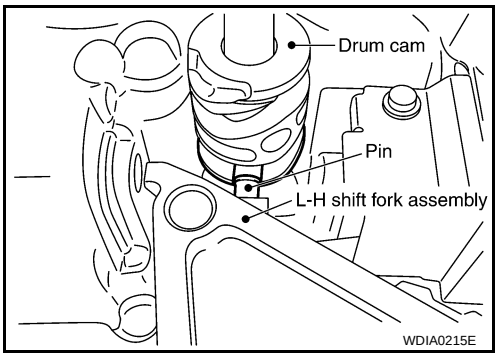
8. Install the new snap ring to the sun gear.
CAUTION:
- **Do not reuse snap ring.**
- **Do not damage sun gear.**



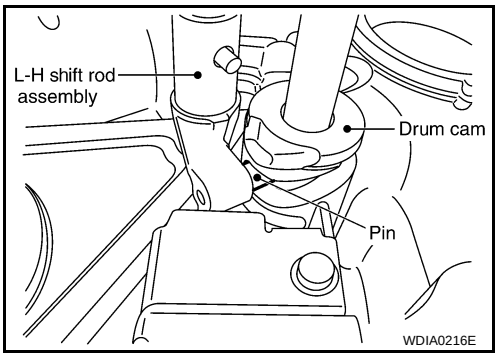
9. Set the L-H sleeve together with the L-H shift fork assembly onto the planetary carrier assembly.



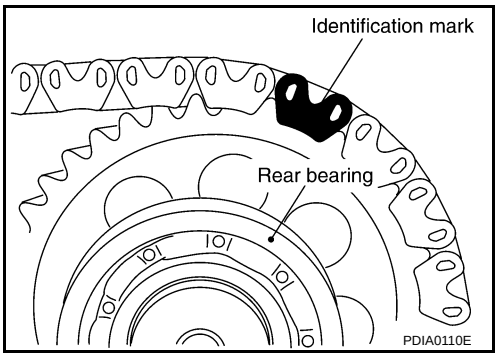
10. Install the control shift rod assembly to the front case.
CAUTION:
Set pin of L-H shift fork assembly into the groove of drum cam.
11. Turn the control shift rod assembly fully counterclockwise.



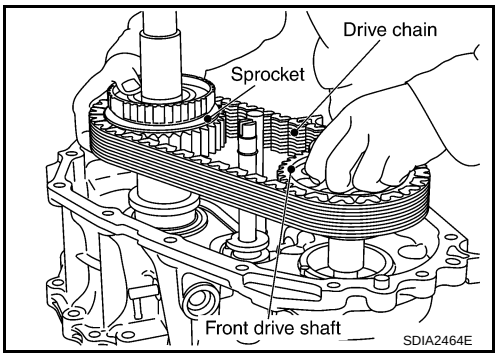
12. Install the L-H shift rod assembly through the L-H shift fork assembly opening to the front case.
CAUTION:
Set pin of L-H shift rod assembly into the groove of drum cam.
13. Install the mainshaft to the sun gear assembly.



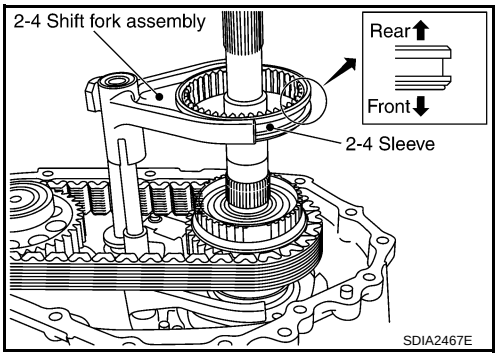
14. Install the drive chain to the front drive shaft and sprocket.
CAUTION:
Install with the Identification mark of drive chain on the side of the rear bearing of front drive shaft.



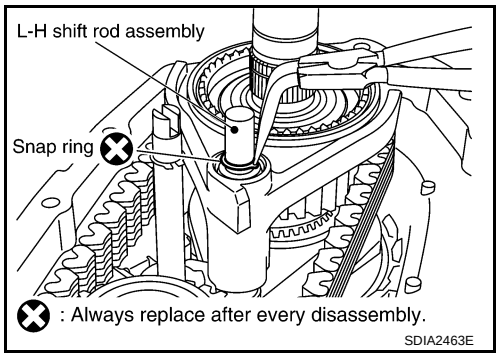
15. Install the drive chain together with the front drive shaft and sprocket to the front case.



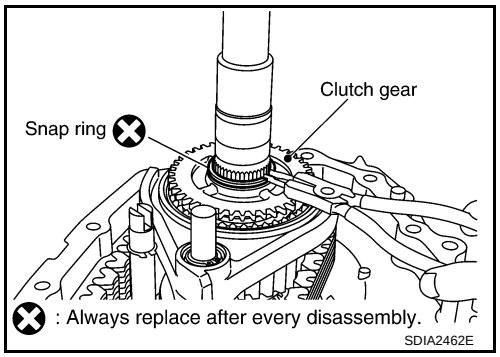
16. Install the 2-4 sleeve and 2-4 shift fork assembly to the mainshaft.
CAUTION:
- **Install with proper orientation of 2-4 sleeve.**
- **Install 2-4 shift fork with engaging the grooves of 2-4 shift fork in the retaining pin of 2-4 shift bracket.**



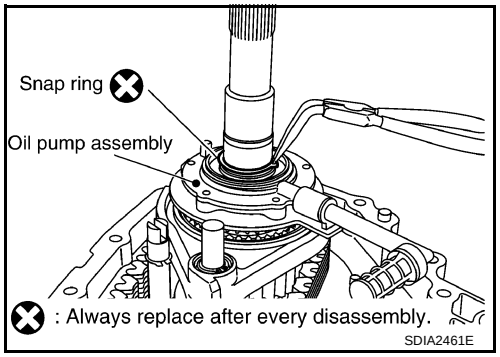
17. Install the new snap ring to the L-H shift rod assembly using suitable tool.
CAUTION:
Do not reuse snap ring.
18. Install the clutch gear to the mainshaft.



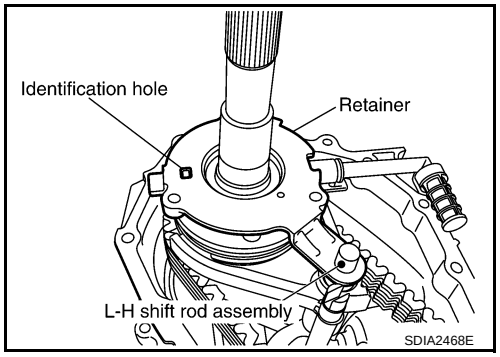
19. Install the new snap ring to the mainshaft using suitable tool.
CAUTION:
Do not reuse snap ring.
20. Install the oil pump assembly to the mainshaft.



21. Install the new snap ring to the mainshaft using suitable tool.
CAUTION:
Do not reuse snap ring.



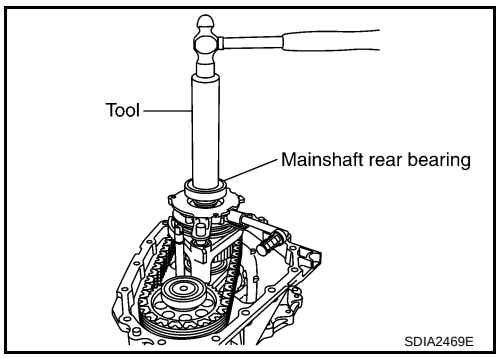
22. Install the retainer to the mainshaft.
CAUTION:
Set the projection of oil pump assembly to the identification hole, and then align locating hole of retainer to the L-H shift rod assembly.



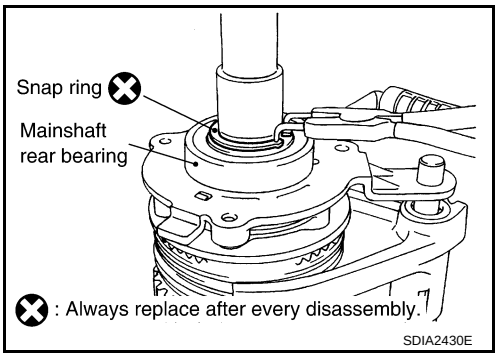
23. Install the mainshaft rear bearing to the mainshaft using Tool.

Tool number : KV32102700 (—)

CAUTION:
Do not push too hard in order to avoid snap rings becoming dislodged from mainshaft.

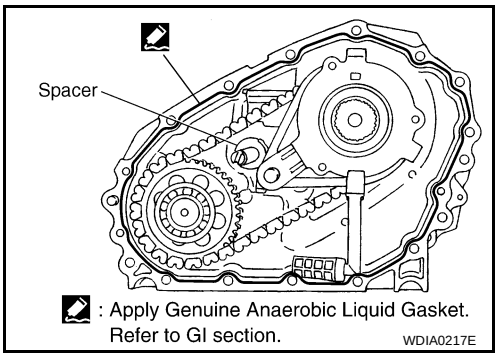


24. Install the new snap ring to the mainshaft using suitable tool.
CAUTION:
Do not reuse snap ring.
25. Install the spacer to the control shift rod.

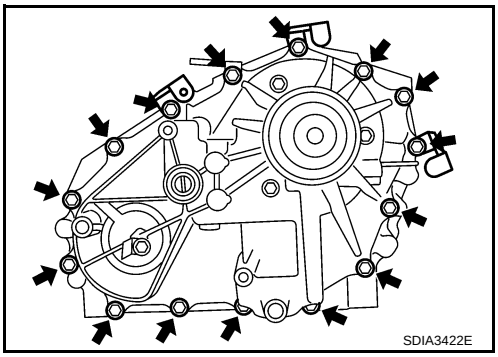


26. Apply liquid gasket to the mating surface of the front case.
- **Use Genuine Anaerobic Liquid Gasket or equivalent. Refer to GI-15, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants".**

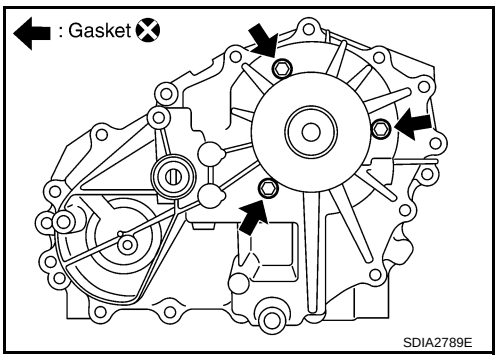
CAUTION:
Remove old sealant adhering to mating surfaces. Also remove any moisture, oil, or foreign material adhering to application and mating surfaces.
27. Install the rear case to the front case.



28. Tighten the bolts to the specified torque. Refer to DLN-104, "Disassembly and Assembly".
CAUTION:
Be sure to install the harness brackets and air breather hose clamp.



29. Install the retainer bolts with new gaskets. Tighten the bolts to the specified torque. Refer to DLN-104, "Disassembly and Assembly".
CAUTION:
- **Do not reuse gasket.**
- **Tighten them to the specified torque again.**

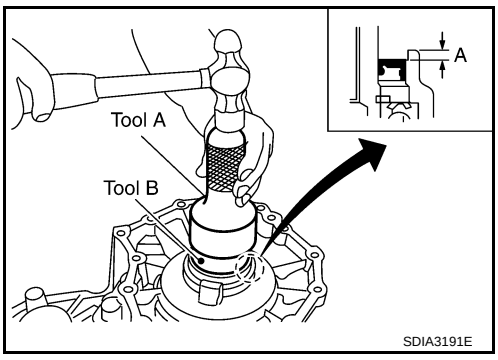


30. Apply petroleum jelly to the circumference of the new oil seal, and install it to the front case using Tools.

Tool number **A: ST30720000 (J-25405)**
B: KV40104830 (—)

Dimension A **: 4.0 - 4.6 mm (0.157 - 0.181 in)**

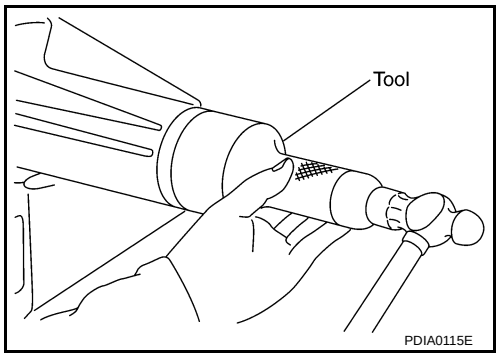
CAUTION:
- **Do not reuse oil seal.**
- **Apply petroleum jelly to oil seal.**



31. Install the new rear oil seal until it is flush with the end face of the rear case using Tool.

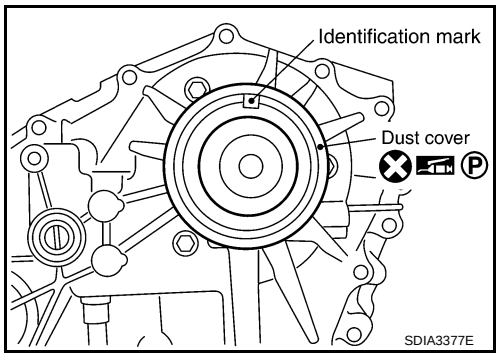
Tool number : KV38100500 (—)

CAUTION:
- **Do not reuse oil seal.**
- **Apply petroleum jelly to oil seal.**



32. Apply petroleum jelly to the circumference of the new dust cover. Position the new dust cover using the identification mark as shown.

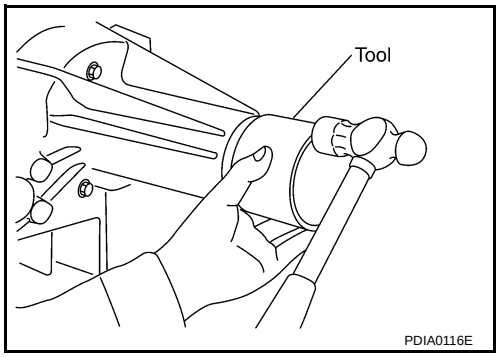
CAUTION:
- **Do not reuse dust cover.**
- **Position the identification mark at the position shown.**



33. Install the new dust cover to the rear case using Tool.

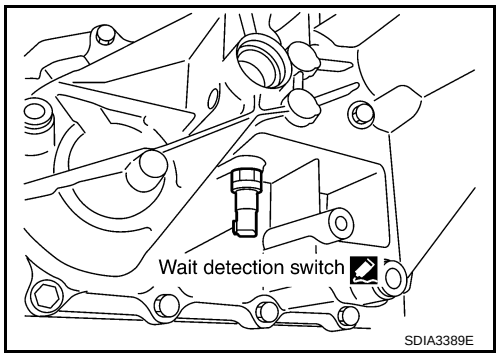
Tool number : KV40105310 (—)

CAUTION:
- **Do not reuse dust cover.**
- **Apply petroleum jelly to dust cover.**



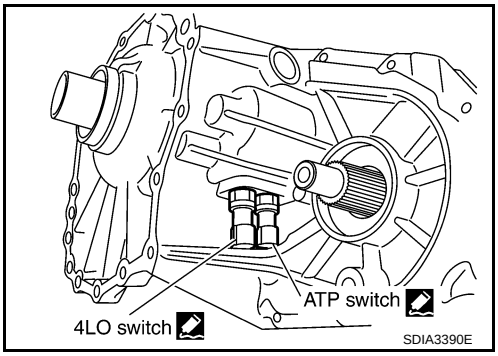
34. Apply sealant to the threads of the wait detection switch (gray). Then install it to the rear case and tighten to the specified torque. Refer to DLN-104, "Disassembly and Assembly".
- **Use Genuine Silicone RTV or equivalent. Refer to GI-15, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants".**

CAUTION:
Remove old sealant and oil adhering to threads.



35. Apply sealant to the threads of the 4LO switch (gray with green paint) and ATP switch (black). Then install them to the front case and tighten to the specified torque. Refer to DLN-104, "Disassembly and Assembly".
    - **Use Genuine Silicone RTV or equivalent. Refer to GI-15, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants".**

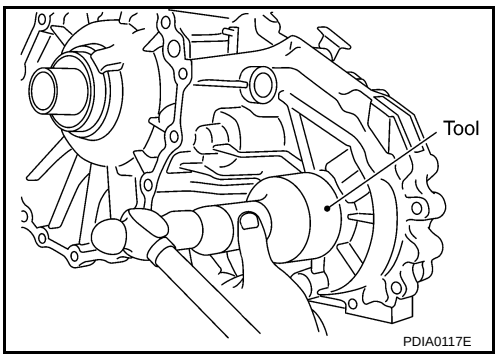
    CAUTION:
    Remove old sealant and oil adhering to threads.



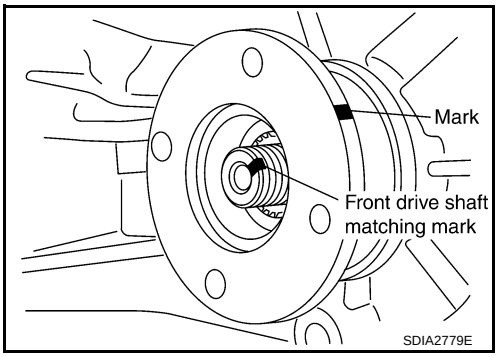
36. Install the new front oil seal until it is flush with the end face of the front case using Tool.

    Tool number : KV38100500 (—)

    CAUTION:
    - **Do not reuse oil seal.**
    - **Apply petroleum jelly to oil seal.**



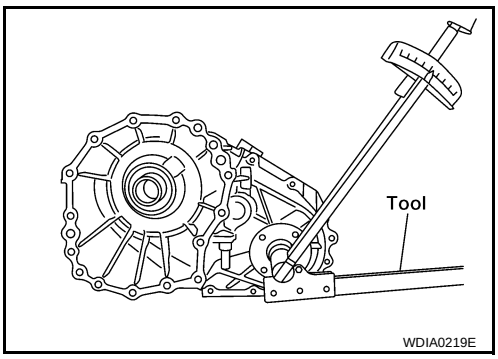
37. Align the matching mark on the front drive shaft with the mark on the companion flange, then install the companion flange.



38. Install the new companion flange self-lock nut. Tighten to the specified torque using Tool. Refer to DLN-104, "Disassembly and Assembly".

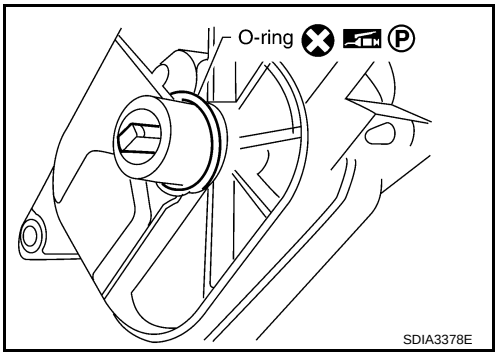
    Tool number : KV40104000 (—)

    CAUTION:
    Do not reuse self-lock nut.



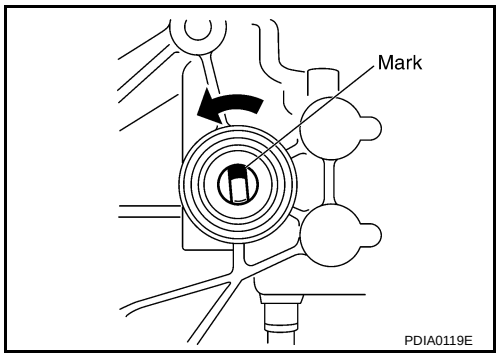
39. Install the new O-ring to the transfer control device.

    CAUTION:
    - **Do not reuse O-ring.**
    - **Apply petroleum jelly to O-ring.**

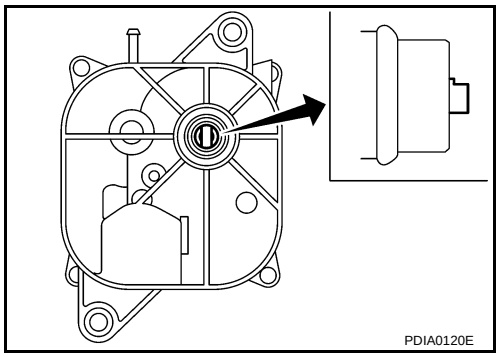


40. Install the transfer control device to the rear case.

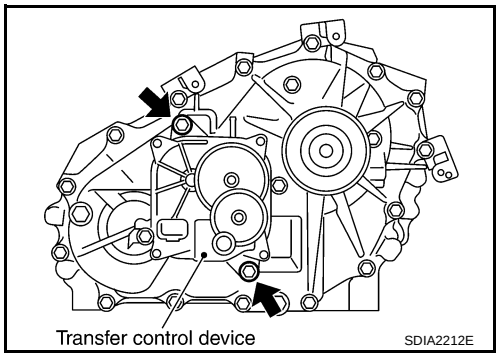
a. Turn the control shift rod fully counterclockwise using a flat-bladed screwdriver, and then put a mark on the control shift rod.



b. Align the transfer control device shaft cutout with the mark on the control shift rod, and install it.
NOTE:
Turn the transfer control device when the transfer control device connection does not match.



c. Tighten the bolts to the specified torque. Refer to DLN-103, "Removal and Installation".



41. Install the drain plug and filler plug with new gaskets to the rear case. Tighten to the specified torque. Refer to DLN-103, "Removal and Installation".
CAUTION:
Do not reuse gaskets.

SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

General Specification

INFOID:0000000001470097

Applied model			4WD
			VK56DE
			A/T
Transfer model			TX15A
Fluid capacity (Approx.) ℓ (US qt, Imp qt)			2.0 (2-1/8, 1-3/4)
Gear ratio	High		1.000
	Low		2.625
Number of teeth	Planetary gear	Sun gear	56
		Internal gear	91
	Front drive sprocket		38
	Front drive shaft		38

Inspection and Adjustment

INFOID:0000000001470098

PINION GEAR END PLAY

Unit: mm (in)

Item	Standard
Pinion gear end play	0.1 - 0.7 (0.004 - 0.028)

CLEARANCE BETWEEN SHIFT FORK AND SLEEVE

Unit: mm (in)

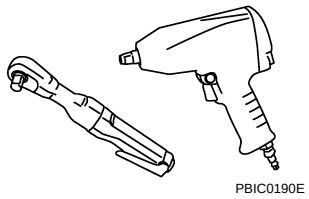
Item	Standard
2-4 shift fork to 2-4 sleeve	Less than 0.46 (0.018)
L-H shift fork to L-H sleeve	Less than 0.46 (0.018)

PREPARATION

PREPARATION

Commercial Service Tool

INFOID:0000000001470224

Tool name	Description
Power tool  PBIC0190E	Loosening bolts and nuts

FUNCTION DIAGNOSIS

NOISE, VIBRATION, AND HARSHNESS (NVH) TROUBLESHOOTING

NVH Troubleshooting Chart

INFOID:0000000001470225

Use the chart below to help you find the cause of the symptom. If necessary, repair or replace these parts.

Reference page		DLN-124, "Removal and Installation"	DLN-124, "Removal and Installation"	DLN-123, "On-Vehicle Service"		FAX-4, "NVH Troubleshooting Chart"	FSU-4, "NVH Troubleshooting Chart"	WT-31, "NVH Troubleshooting Chart"	WT-31, "NVH Troubleshooting Chart"		BR-5, "NVH Troubleshooting Chart"	ST-6, "NVH Troubleshooting Chart"
Possible cause and suspected parts		Uneven rotation torque	Rotation imbalance	Excessive run out	Differential	Axle	Suspension	Tires	Road wheel	Drive shaft	Brakes	Steering
Symptom	Noise	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×
	Shake					×	×	×	×	×	×	×
	Vibration	×	×	×		×	×	×		×		×

×: Applicable

ON-VEHICLE REPAIR

PROPELLER SHAFT

On-Vehicle Service

INFOID:0000000001470226

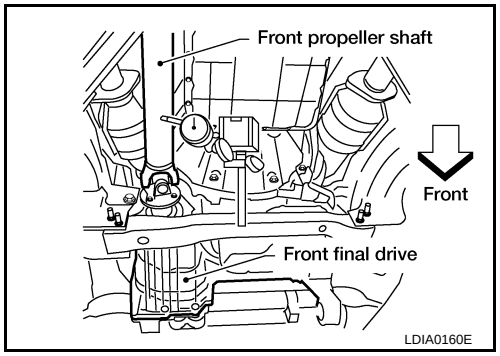
APPEARANCE AND NOISE INSPECTION

- Check the propeller shaft tube surface for dents or cracks. If damaged, replace the propeller shaft assembly.
- Check the bearings for noise and damage. Repair or replace the bearings as necessary.

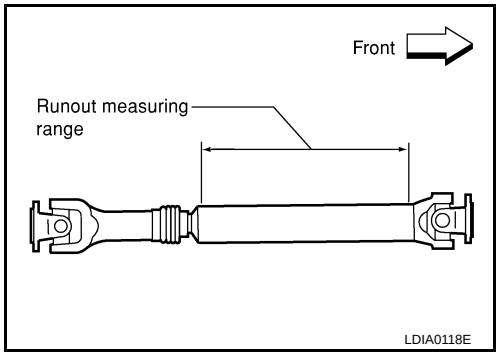
PROPELLER SHAFT VIBRATION

If a vibration is present at high speed, inspect the propeller shaft runout first.

1. Measure the runout of the propeller shaft tube at several points by rotating the final drive companion flange with your hands. Refer to DLN-128, "General Specification".
2. If the runout exceeds specifications, disconnect the propeller shaft at the final drive companion flange; then rotate the companion flange 90°, 180° and 270° and reconnect the propeller shaft.



3. Check the runout again. If the runout still exceeds specifications, replace the propeller shaft assembly. Refer to DLN-128, "General Specification".
4. After installation, check for vibration by driving the vehicle.



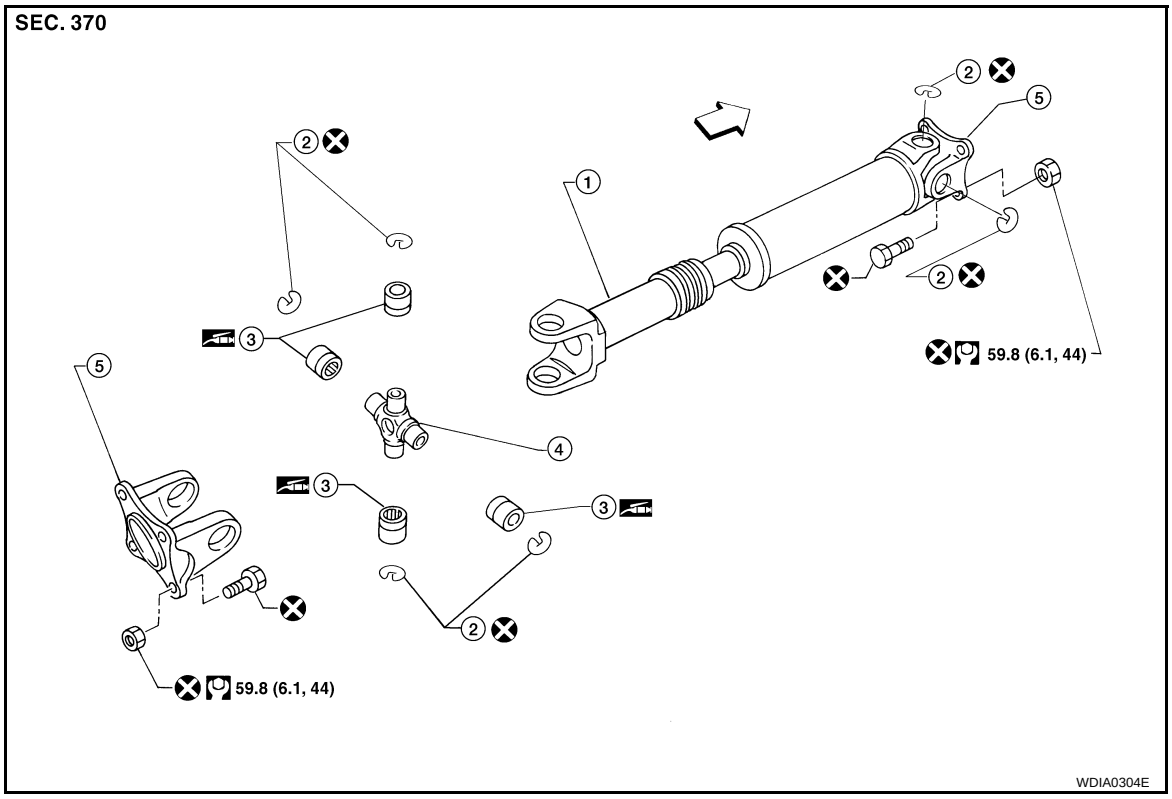
REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

PROPELLER SHAFT

Removal and Installation

INFOID:0000000001470227

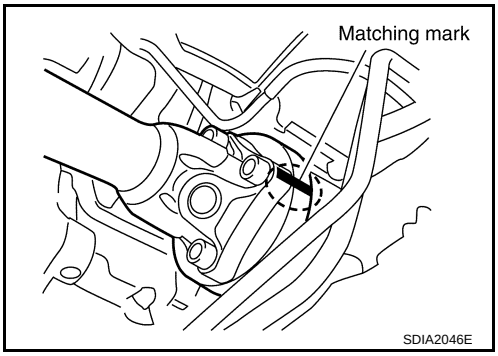
COMPONENTS



1. Propeller shaft tube
2. Snap ring
3. Journal bearing
4. Journal
5. Flange yoke
⇐: Front

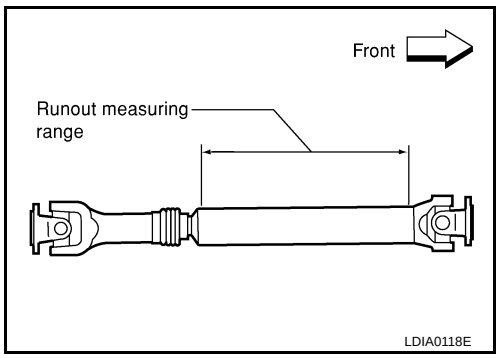
REMOVAL

1. Put matching marks on the front propeller shaft flange yoke and the front final drive companion flange as shown.
   CAUTION:
   For matching marks, use paint. Never damage the flange yoke and companion flange of the front final drive.
2. Put matching marks on the front propeller shaft flange yoke and the transfer companion flange.
   CAUTION:
   For matching marks, use paint. Never damage the flange yoke and companion flange of the front final drive.
3. Remove the bolts and then remove the front propeller shaft from the front final drive and transfer.

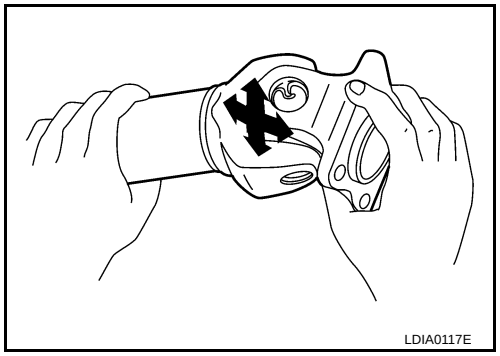


INSPECTION

- Inspect the propeller shaft runout. If runout exceeds the limit, replace the propeller shaft assembly. Refer to DLN-128, "General Specification".



- While holding the flange yoke on one side, check axial play of the joint as shown. If the journal axial play exceeds the specification, repair or replace the journal parts. Refer to DLN-128, "General Specification".
- Check the propeller shaft tube surface for dents or cracks. If damage is detected, replace the propeller shaft assembly.



INSTALLATION

Installation is in the reverse order of removal.

- After installation, check for vibration by driving the vehicle. Refer to DLN-130, "NVH Troubleshooting Chart".

CAUTION:

Do not reuse the bolts and nuts. Always install new ones.

DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY

PROPELLER SHAFT

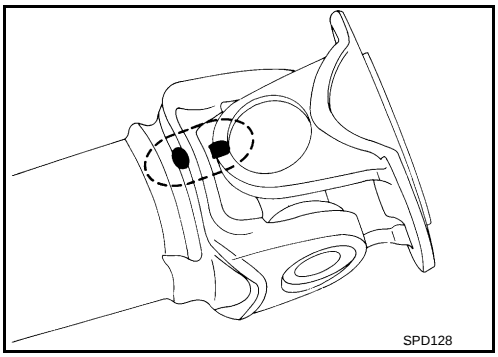
Disassembly and Assembly

INFOID:0000000001470228

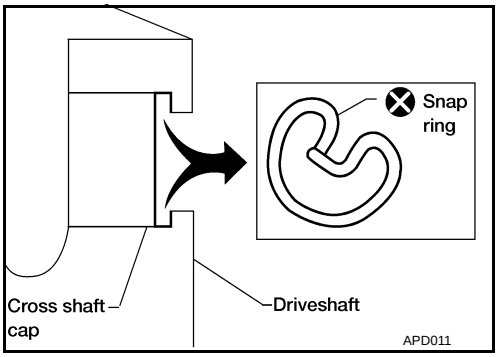
DISASSEMBLY

Journal

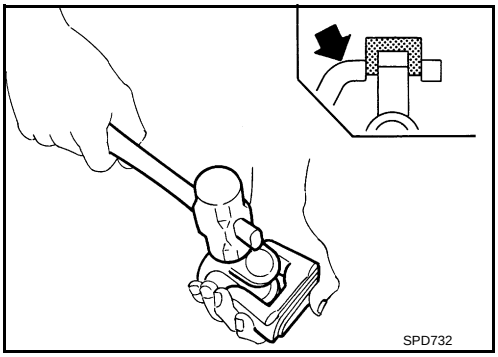
1. Put matching marks on the front propeller shaft and flange yoke as shown.
   CAUTION:
   For matching marks, use paint. Never damage the front propeller shaft or flange yoke.



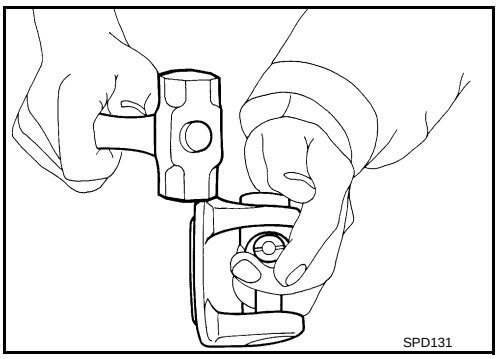
2. Remove the snap rings.



3. Push out and remove the journal bearings by lightly tapping the flange yoke with a hammer, taking care not to damage the journal or flange yoke hole.
   NOTE:
   Put marks on the disassembled parts so that they can be reinstalled in their original positions from which they were removed.



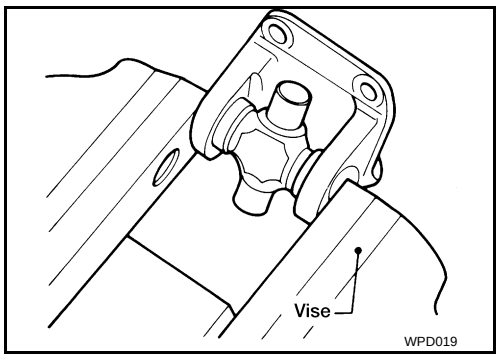
4. Push out and remove the remaining journal bearings at the opposite side by lightly tapping the flange yoke with a hammer, taking care not to damage the journal or flange yoke hole.
   NOTE:
   Put marks on the disassembled parts so that they can be reinstalled in their original positions from which they were removed.



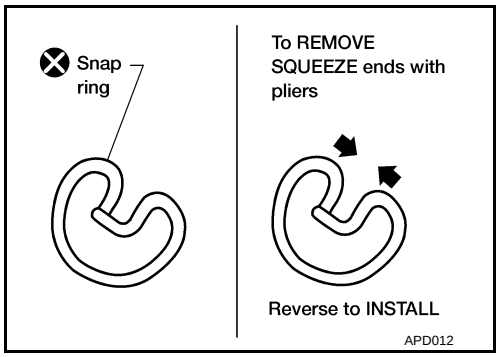
ASSEMBLY

Journal

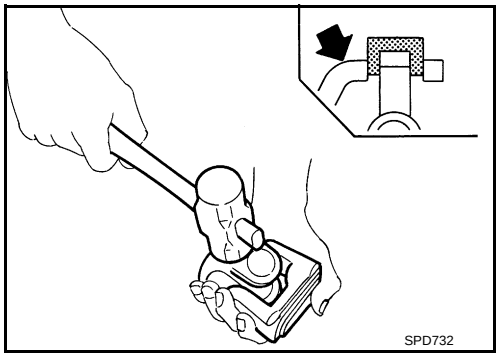
1. Assemble the journal bearings. Apply multipurpose grease on the bearing inner surface.
NOTE:
During assembly, use caution so that the needle bearings do not fall down.



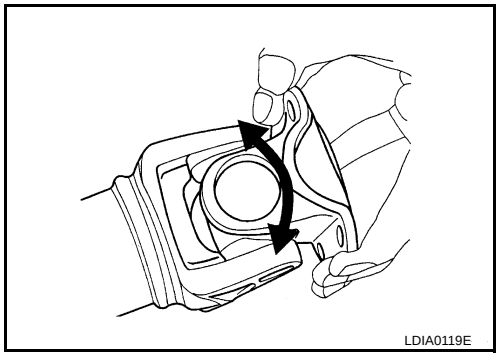
2. Select new snap rings that will provide the specified play in an axial direction of the journal, and install them. Refer to DLN-137, "Snap Ring".
CAUTION:
Do not reuse snap rings
NOTE:
Select snap rings with a difference in thickness at both sides within 0.02 mm (0.0008 in).



3. Adjust the thrust clearance between the bearing and snap ring to zero by tapping the yoke.



4. Make sure that the journal moves smoothly and is below the joint flex effort specification. Refer to DLN-128, "General Specification".



SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

General Specification

INFOID:0000000001470229

Unit: mm (in)

Applied model	4WD
	VK56DE
	A/T
Propeller shaft model	2F1310
Number of joints	2
Coupling method with front final drive	Flange type
Coupling method with transfer	Flange type
Shaft length (Spider to spider)	696 mm (27.40 in)
Shaft outer diameter	63 5 mm (2.5 in)

Propeller Shaft Runout

Unit: mm (in)

Item	Limit
Propeller shaft runout	0.6 mm (0.024 in)

Propeller Shaft Joint Flex Effort

Unit: N·m (kg-m, in)

Item	Limit
Propeller shaft joint flex effort	1.96 N·m (0.20 kg-m, 17 in-lb) or less

Journal Axial Play

Unit: mm (in)

Item	Limit
Journal axial play	0.02 mm (0.0008 in) or less

Snap Ring

INFOID:0000000001470230

Model 2F1310 (4WD)

Unit: mm (in)

Thickness	Color	Part Number*
1.99 (0.0783)	White	37146-C9400
2.02 (0.0795)	Yellow	37147-C9400
2.05 (0.0807)	Red	37148-C9400
2.08 (0.0819)	Green	37149-C9400
2.11 (0.0831)	Blue	37150-C9400
2.14 (0.0843)	Light brown	37151-C9400
2.17 (0.0854)	Black	37152-C9400
2.20 (0.0866)	No paint	37153-C9400

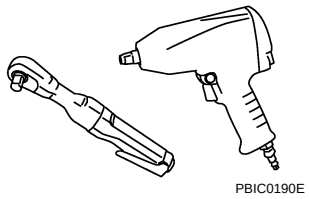
*Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

PREPARATION

PREPARATION

Commercial Service Tool

INFOID:0000000001470238

Tool name	Description
Power tool  PBIC0190E	Loosening bolts and nuts

FUNCTION DIAGNOSIS

NOISE, VIBRATION, AND HARSHNESS (NVH) TROUBLESHOOTING

NVH Troubleshooting Chart

INFOID:0000000001470239

Use the chart below to help you find the cause of the symptom. If necessary, repair or replace these parts.

Reference page		DLN-131	DLN-131	DLN-131	FAX-4, "NVH Troubleshooting Chart"	FAX-4, "NVH Troubleshooting Chart"	FSU-4, "NVH Troubleshooting Chart"	WT-31, "NVH Troubleshooting Chart"	WT-31, "NVH Troubleshooting Chart"		BR-5, "NVH Troubleshooting Chart"	ST-6, "NVH Troubleshooting Chart"
Possible cause and suspected parts		Uneven rotation torque	Rotation imbalance	Excessive run out	Differential	Axle	Suspension	Tires	Road wheel	Drive shaft	Brakes	Steering
Symptom	Noise	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×
	Shake					×	×	×	×	×	×	×
	Vibration	×	×	×		×	×	×		×		×

×: Applicable

ON-VEHICLE REPAIR

PROPELLER SHAFT

On-Vehicle Service

INFOID:0000000001470240

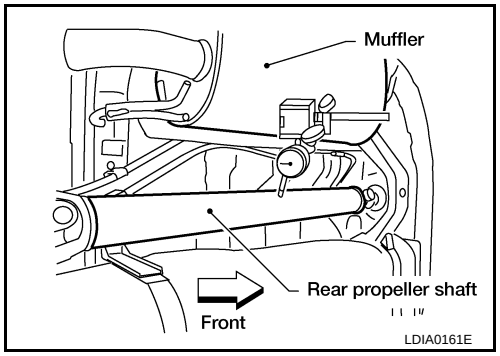
APPEARANCE AND NOISE INSPECTION

- Check the propeller shaft tube surface for dents or cracks. If damaged, replace the propeller shaft assembly.
- Check the bearings for noise and damage. Repair or replace the bearings as necessary.

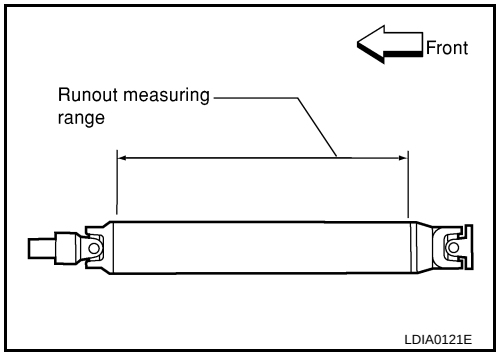
PROPELLER SHAFT VIBRATION

If a vibration is present at high speed, inspect the propeller shaft runout first.

1. Measure the runout of the propeller shaft tube at several points by rotating the final drive companion flange with your hands. Refer to DLN-136, "General Specification".
2. If the runout exceeds specifications, disconnect the propeller shaft at the final drive companion flange; then rotate the companion flange 90°, 180° and 270° and reconnect the propeller shaft.



3. Check the runout again. If the runout still exceeds specifications, replace the propeller shaft assembly. Refer to DLN-136, "General Specification".
4. After installation, check for vibration by driving vehicle.



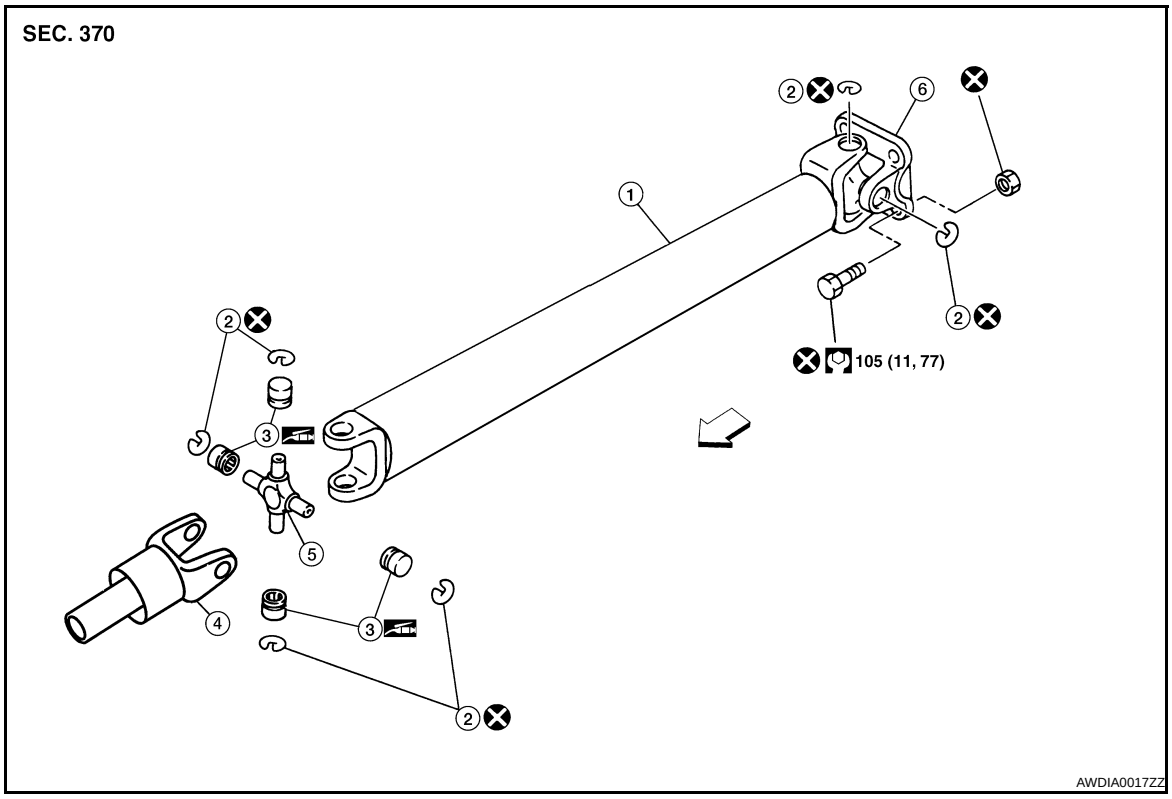
REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

PROPELLER SHAFT

Removal and Installation

INFOID:0000000001470241

COMPONENTS

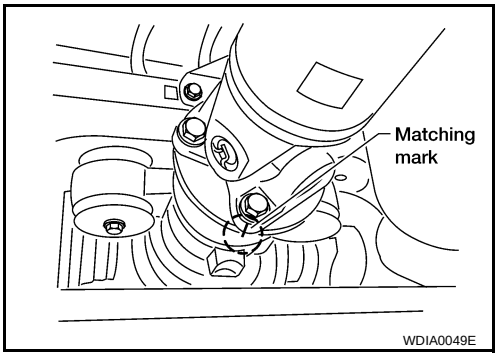


1. Propeller shaft tube
2. Snap ring
3. Journal bearing
4. Sleeve yoke
5. Journal
6. Flange yoke

⇐: Front

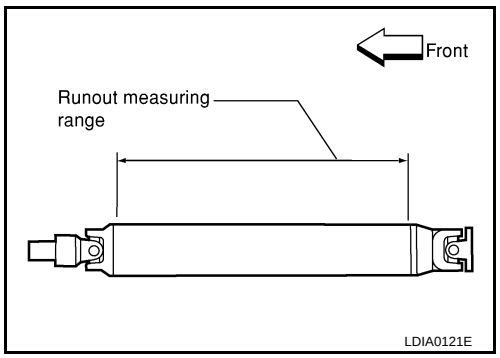
REMOVAL

1. Move the A/T select lever to the N position and release the parking brake.
2. Put matching marks on the rear propeller shaft flange yoke and the rear final drive companion flange as shown.
   CAUTION:
   For matching marks, use paint. Never damage the rear propeller shaft flange yoke or the companion flange.
3. Remove the bolts, then remove the propeller shaft from the rear final drive and A/T or transfer.

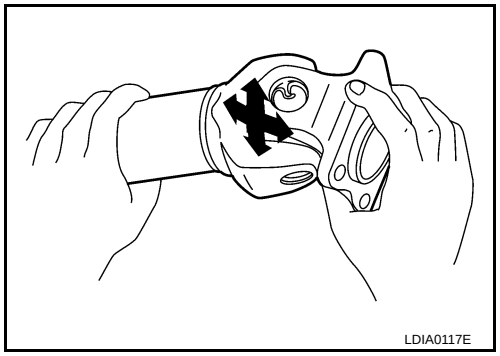


INSPECTION

- Inspect the propeller shaft runout. If runout exceeds the limit, replace the propeller shaft assembly. Refer to DLN-136, "General Specification".



- While holding the flange yoke on one side, check axial play of the joint as shown. If the journal axial play exceeds the specification, repair or replace the journal parts. Refer to DLN-136, "General Specification".
- Check the propeller shaft tube for dents or cracks. If damage is detected, replace the propeller shaft assembly.

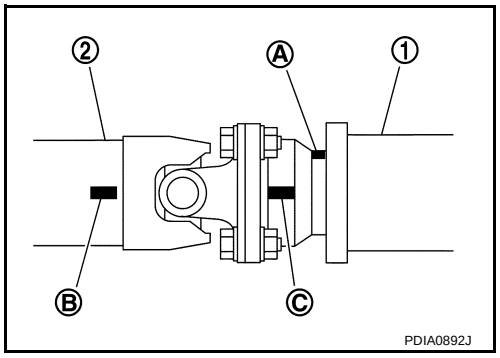


INSTALLATION

Installation is in the reverse order of removal.

- After installation, check for vibration by driving the vehicle. Refer to DLN-130, "NVH Troubleshooting Chart".
- If propeller shaft assembly of final drive assembly has been replaced, connect them as follows:

- Face companion flange mark (A) of the final drive (1) upward. With the mark (A) faced upward, couple the propeller shaft and the final drive so that the matching mark (B) of the propeller shaft (2) can be positioned as close as possible with the matching mark (C) of the final drive companion flange.
- Tighten propeller shaft and final drive bolts and nuts of the to specification. Refer to DLN-132, "Removal and Installation".



CAUTION:

Do not reuse the bolts and nuts. Always install new ones.

DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY

PROPELLER SHAFT

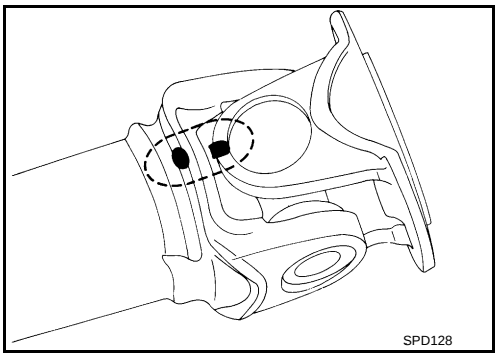
Disassembly and Assembly

INFOID:0000000001470242

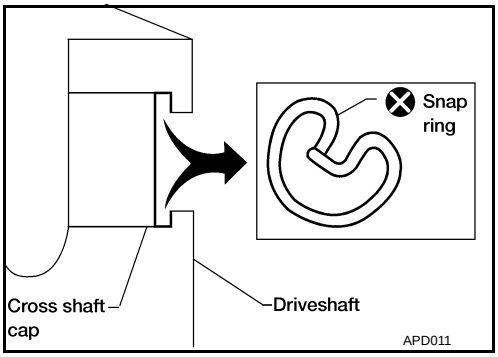
DISASSEMBLY

Journal

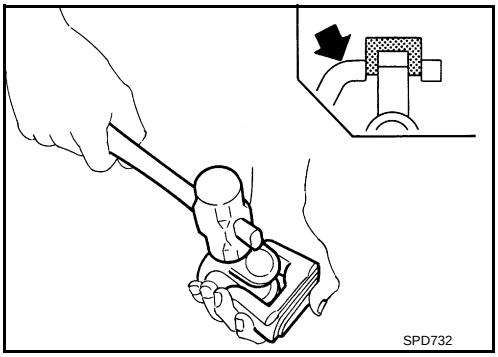
1. Put matching marks on the rear propeller shaft and flange yoke as shown.
   CAUTION:
   For matching marks use paint. Never damage the rear propeller shaft or flange yoke.



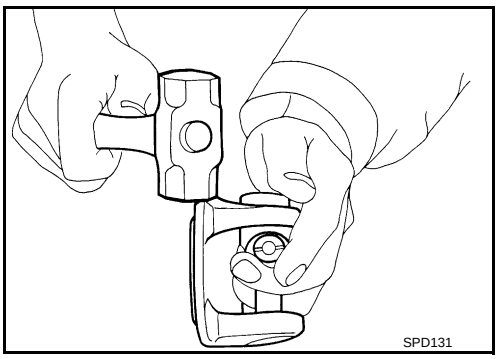
2. Remove the snap rings.



3. Push out and remove the journal bearings by lightly tapping the flange yoke with a hammer, taking care not to damage the journal or flange yoke hole.
   NOTE:
   Put marks on the disassembled parts so that they can be reinstalled in their original positions from which they were removed.



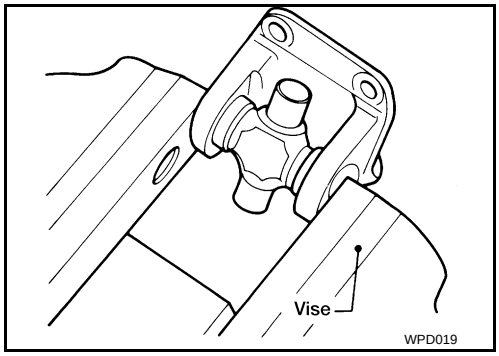
4. Push out and remove the remaining journal bearings at the opposite side by lightly tapping the flange yoke with a hammer, taking care not to damage the journal or flange yoke hole.
   NOTE:
   Put marks on the disassembled parts so that they can be reinstalled in their original positions from which they were removed.



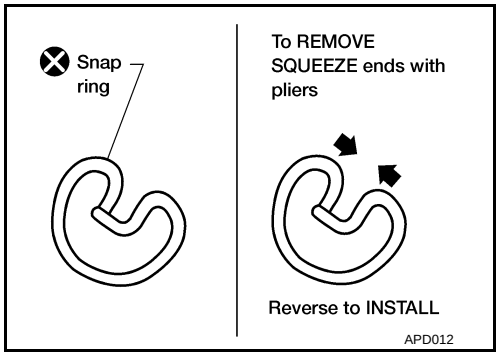
ASSEMBLY

Journal

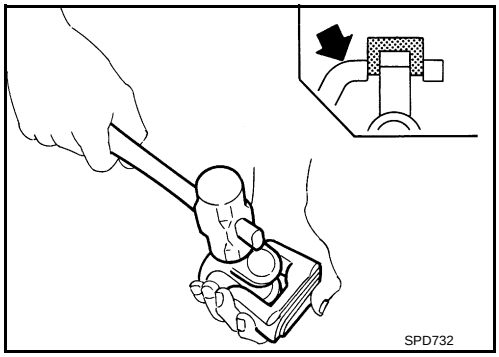
1. Assemble the journal bearings. Apply multipurpose grease on the bearing inner surface.
NOTE:
During assembly, use caution so that the needle bearings do not fall down.



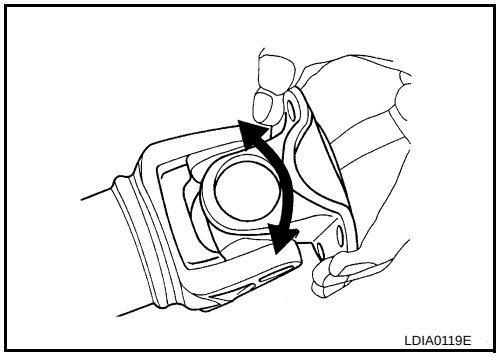
2. Select new snap rings that will provide the specified play in an axial direction of the journal, and install them. Refer to DLN-128, "Snap Ring".
CAUTION:
Do not reuse snap rings
NOTE:
Select snap rings with a difference in thickness at both sides within 0.02 mm (0.0008 in).



3. Adjust the thrust clearance between the bearing and snap ring to zero by tapping the yoke.



4. Make sure that the journal moves smoothly and is below the joint flex effort specification. Refer to DLN-136, "General Specification".



SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

General Specification

INFOID:0000000001470243

2WD models

Unit: mm (in)

Applied model	2WD
	VK56DE
	A/T
Propeller shaft model	2S1350 (aluminum tube)
Number of joints	2
Coupling method with rear final drive	Flange type
Coupling method with transmission	Sleeve type
Shaft length (Spider to spider)	1360 mm (53.54 in)
Shaft outer diameter	127.6 mm (5.02 in)

Propeller Shaft Runout

Unit: mm (in)

Item	Limit
Propeller shaft runout	1.02 mm (0.0402 in) or less

Propeller Shaft Joint Flex Effort

Unit: N·m (kg-m, lb)

Item	Limit
Propeller shaft joint flex effort	2.26 N·m (0.23 kg-m, 20 in-lb) or less

Journal Axial Play

Unit: mm (in)

Item	Limit
Journal axial play	0.02 mm (0.0008 in) or less

4WD models

Applied model	4WD
	VK56DE
	A/T
Propeller shaft model	2S1350 (aluminum tube)
Number of joints	2
Coupling method with rear final drive	Flange type
Coupling method with transfer	Sleeve type
Shaft length (Spider to spider)	1167.2 mm (45.95 in)
Shaft outer diameter	102.5 mm (4.04 in)

Propeller Shaft Runout

Item	Limit
Propeller shaft runout	0.6 mm (0.024 in) or less

Propeller Shaft Joint Flex Effort

Item	Limit
Propeller shaft joint flex effort	2.26 N·m (0.23 kg-m, 20 in-lb) or less

Journal Axial Play

Item	Limit
Journal axial play	0.02 mm (0.0008 in) or less

Snap Ring

INFOID:0000000001470244

Unit: mm (in)

Thickness	Color	Part Number*
1.99 (0.0783)	White	37146-C9400
2.02 (0.0795)	Yellow	37147-C9400
2.05 (0.0807)	Red	37148-C9400
2.08 (0.0819)	Green	37149-C9400
2.11 (0.0831)	Blue	37150-C9400
2.14 (0.0843)	Light brown	37151-C9400
2.17 (0.0854)	Black	37152-C9400
2.20 (0.0866)	No paint	37153-C9400

*Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

Unit: mm (in)

Thickness	Color	Part Number*
1.600 - 1.638 (0.0630 - 0.0645)	Black	37146-EA500
1.549 - 1.588 (0.0610 - 0.0625)	Black	37147-EA500
1.524 - 1.562 (0.0600 - 0.0615)	Black	37148-EA500
1.499 - 1.537 (0.0590 - 0.0605)	Black	37149-EA500

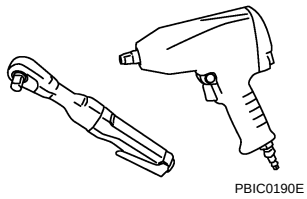
*Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

PREPARATION

PREPARATION

Commercial Service Tool

INFOID:0000000001470231

Tool name	Description
Power tool  PBIC0190E	Loosening bolts and nuts

FUNCTION DIAGNOSIS

NOISE, VIBRATION, AND HARSHNESS (NVH) TROUBLESHOOTING

NVH Troubleshooting Chart

INFOID:0000000001470232

Use the chart below to help you find the cause of the symptom. If necessary, repair or replace these parts.

Reference page		DLN-132, "Removal and Installation"	DLN-132, "Removal and Installation"	DLN-172, "NVH Troubleshooting Chart"	DLN-172, "NVH Troubleshooting Chart"	FAX-4, "NVH Troubleshooting Chart"	FSU-4, "NVH Troubleshooting Chart"	WT-31, "NVH Troubleshooting Chart"	WT-31, "NVH Troubleshooting Chart"	FAX-4, "NVH Troubleshooting Chart"	BR-5, "NVH Troubleshooting Chart"	ST-6, "NVH Troubleshooting Chart"
Possible cause and suspected parts		Uneven rotation torque	Rotation imbalance	Excessive run out	Differential	Axle	Suspension	Tires	Road wheel	Drive shaft	Brakes	Steering
Symptom	Noise	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×
	Shake					×	×	×	×	×	×	×
	Vibration	×	×	×		×	×	×		×		×

×: Applicable

ON-VEHICLE REPAIR

PROPELLER SHAFT

On-Vehicle Service

INFOID:0000000001470233

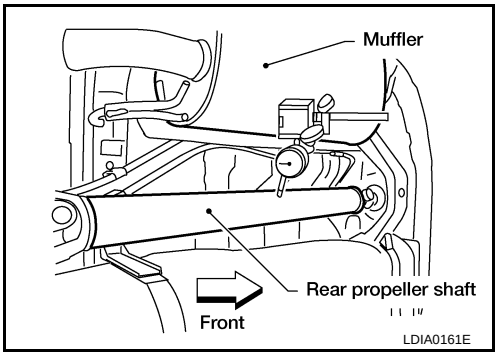
APPEARANCE AND NOISE INSPECTION

- Check the propeller shaft tube surface for dents or cracks. If damaged, replace the propeller shaft assembly.
- Check the bearings for noise and damage. Repair or replace the bearings as necessary.

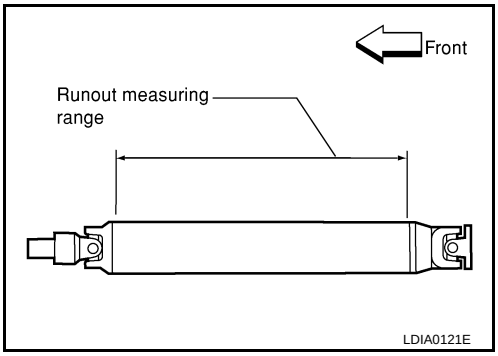
PROPELLER SHAFT VIBRATION

If a vibration is present at high speed, inspect the propeller shaft runout first.

1. Measure the runout of the propeller shaft tube at several points by rotating the final drive companion flange with your hands. Refer to DLN-145, "General Specification".
2. If the runout exceeds specifications, disconnect the propeller shaft at the final drive companion flange; then rotate the companion flange 90°, 180° and 270° and reconnect the propeller shaft.



3. Check the runout again. If the runout still exceeds specifications, replace the propeller shaft assembly. Refer to DLN-145, "General Specification".
4. After installation, check for vibration by driving vehicle.



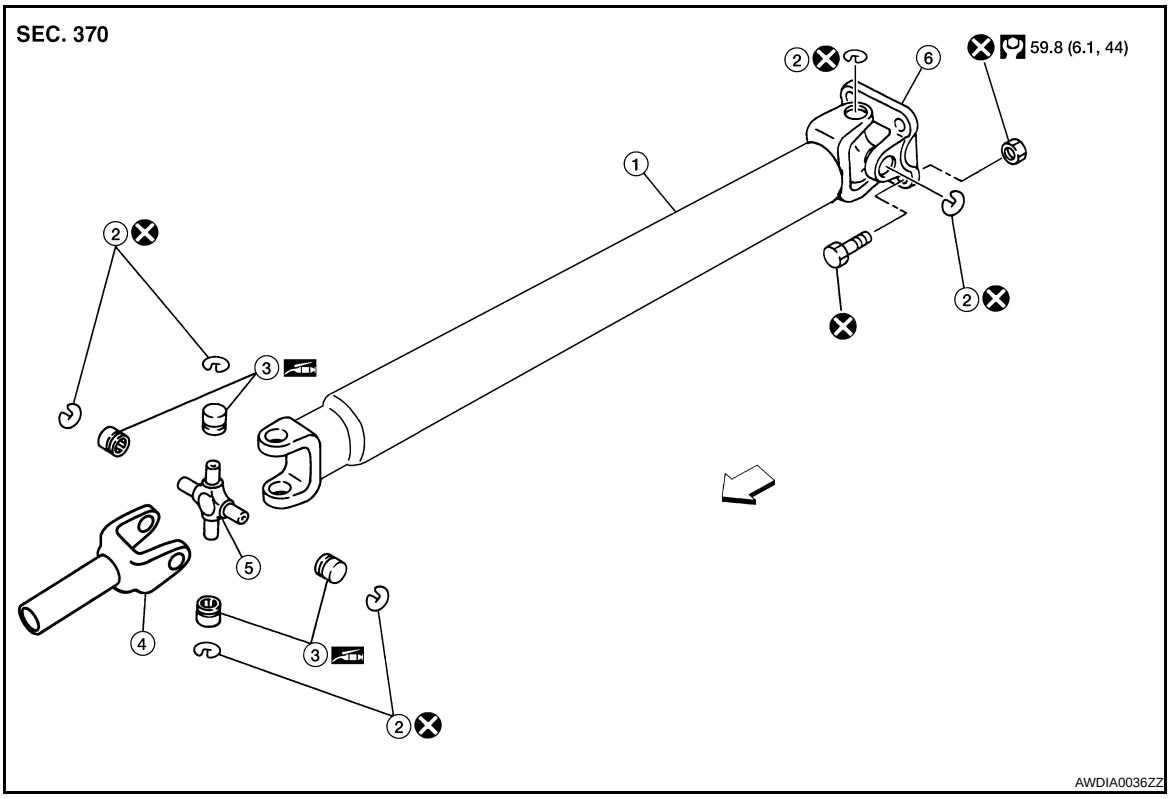
REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

PROPELLER SHAFT

Removal and Installation

INFOID:0000000001470234

COMPONENTS

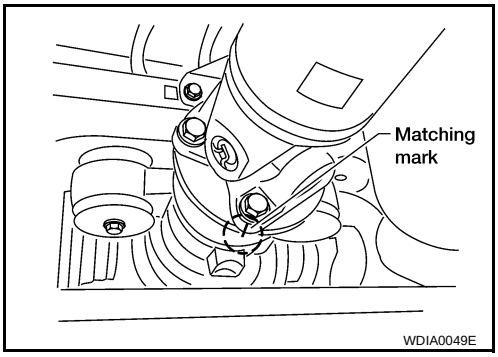


1. Propeller shaft tube
2. Snap ring
3. Journal bearing
4. Sleeve yoke
5. Journal
6. Flange yoke

⇐: Front

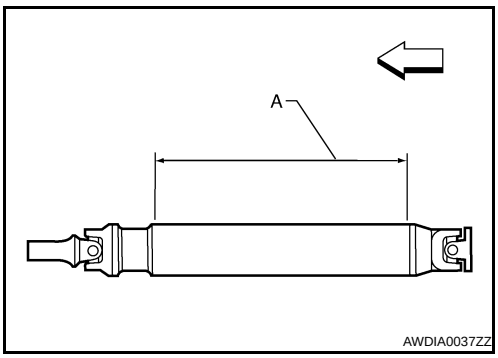
REMOVAL

1. Move the A/T select lever to the N position and release the parking brake.
2. Put matching marks on the rear propeller shaft flange yoke and the rear final drive companion flange as shown.
   CAUTION:
   For matching marks, use paint. Never damage the rear propeller shaft flange yoke or the companion flange.
3. Remove the bolts, then remove the propeller shaft from the rear final drive and A/T or transfer.

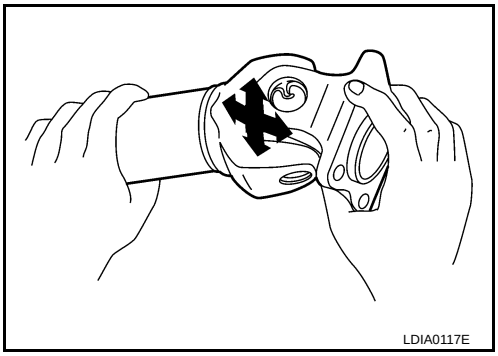


INSPECTION

- Inspect the propeller shaft runout. If runout exceeds the limit, replace the propeller shaft assembly. Refer to DLN-145, "General Specification".



- While holding the flange yoke on one side, check axial play of the joint as shown. If the journal axial play exceeds the specification, repair or replace the journal parts. Refer to DLN-145, "General Specification".
- Check the propeller shaft tube for dents or cracks. If damage is detected, replace the propeller shaft assembly.

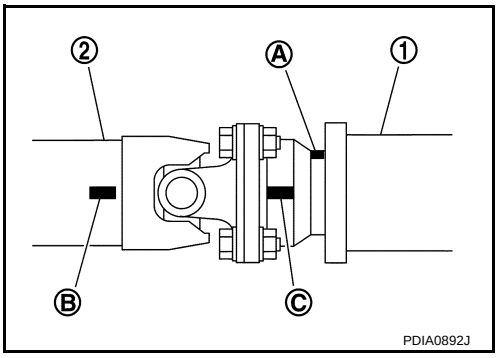


INSTALLATION

Installation is in the reverse order of removal.

- After installation, check for vibration by driving the vehicle. Refer to DLN-130, "NVH Troubleshooting Chart".
- If propeller shaft assembly or final drive assembly has been replaced,connect them as follows:

- Face companion flange mark (A) of the final drive (1) upward. With the mark (A) faced upward, couple the propeller shaft and the final drive so that the matching mark (B) of the propeller shaft (2) can be positioned as closest as possible with the matching mark (C) of the final drive companion flange.
- Tighte propeller shaft and final drive bolts and nuts to specifications. Refer to DLN-141, "Removal and Installation".



CAUTION:

Do not reuse the bolts and nuts. Always install new ones.

DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY

PROPELLER SHAFT

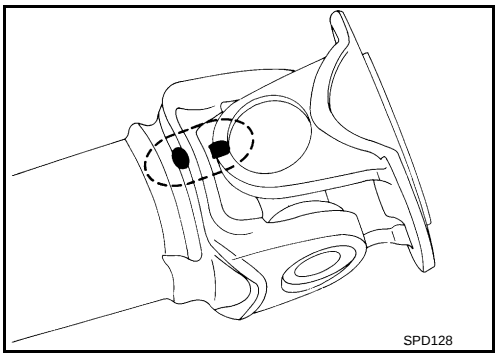
Disassembly and Assembly

INFOID:0000000001470235

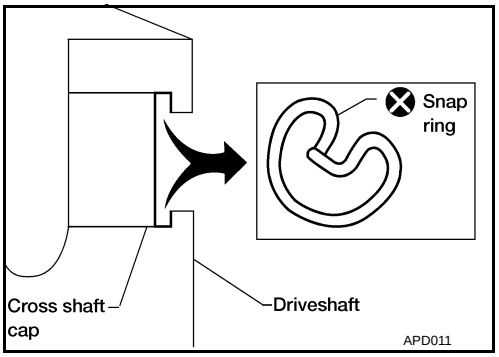
DISASSEMBLY

Journal

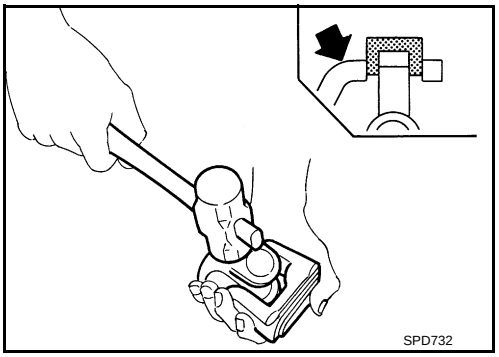
1. Put matching marks on the rear propeller shaft and flange yoke as shown.
   CAUTION:
   For matching marks use paint. Never damage the rear propeller shaft or flange yoke.



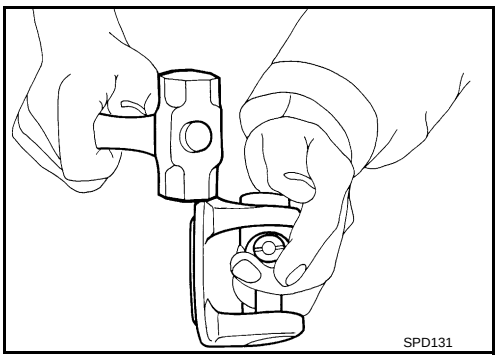
2. Remove the snap rings.



3. Push out and remove the journal bearings by lightly tapping the flange yoke with a hammer, taking care not to damage the journal or flange yoke hole.
   NOTE:
   Put marks on the disassembled parts so that they can be reinstalled in their original positions from which they were removed.



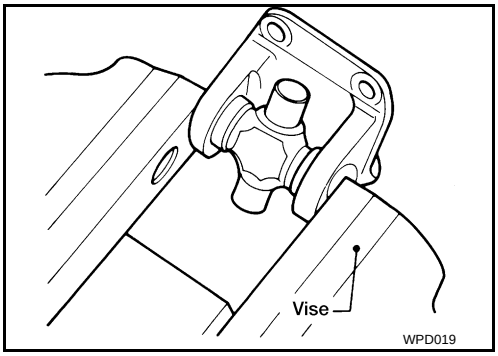
4. Push out and remove the remaining journal bearings at the opposite side by lightly tapping the flange yoke with a hammer, taking care not to damage the journal or flange yoke hole.
   NOTE:
   Put marks on the disassembled parts so that they can be reinstalled in their original positions from which they were removed.



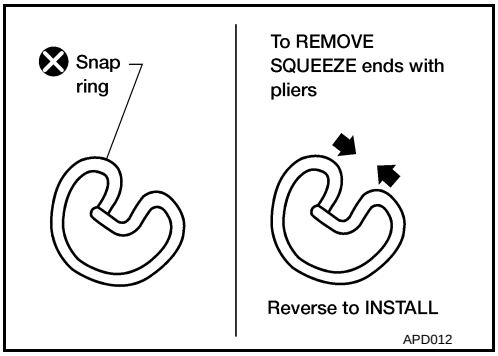
ASSEMBLY

Journal

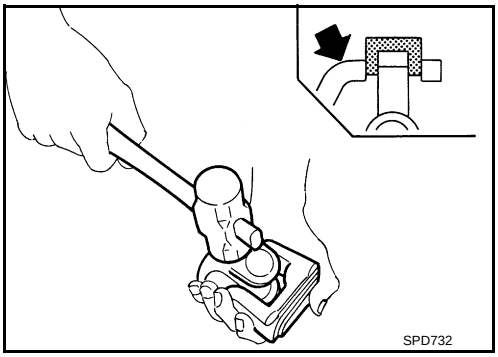
1. Assemble the journal bearings. Apply multipurpose grease on the bearing inner surface.
   NOTE:
   During assembly, use caution so that the needle bearings do not fall down.



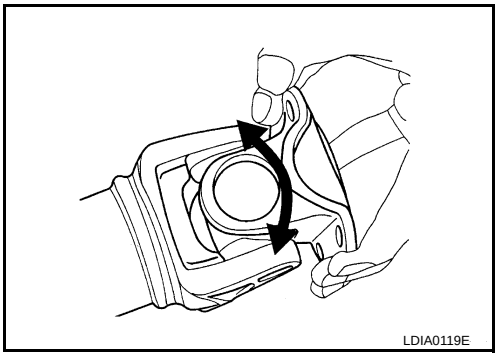
2. Select new snap rings that will provide the specified play in an axial direction of the journal, and install them. Refer to DLN-155, "Snap Ring".
   CAUTION:
   Do not reuse snap rings
   NOTE:
   Select snap rings with a difference in thickness at both sides within 0.02 mm (0.0008 in).



3. Adjust the thrust clearance between the bearing and snap ring to zero by tapping the yoke.



4. Make sure that the journal moves smoothly and is below the propeller joint flex effort specification. Refer to DLN-145, "General Specification".



SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

General Specification

INFOID:0000000001470236

2WD models

Applied model	4WD
	VK56DE
	A/T
	Short wheel base
Propeller shaft model	2S1410
Number of joints	2
Coupling method with rear final drive	Flange type
Coupling method with Transfer	Sleeve type
Shaft length (Spider to spider)	1616.2 mm (63.63 in)
Shaft outer diameter	127.6 mm (5.02 in)

Propeller Shaft Runout

Item	Limit
Propeller shaft runout	1.02 mm (0.0402 in) or less

Propeller Shaft Joint Flex Effort

Item	Limit
Propeller shaft joint flex effort	2.26 N·m (0.23 kg-m, 20 in-lb) or less

Journal Axial Play

Item	Limit
Journal axial play	0.02 mm (0.0008 in) or less

Snap Ring

INFOID:0000000001470237

Unit: mm (in)

Thickness	Color	Part Number*
1.99 (0.0783)	White	37146-C9400
2.02 (0.0795)	Yellow	37147-C9400
2.05 (0.0807)	Red	37148-C9400
2.08 (0.0819)	Green	37149-C9400
2.11 (0.0831)	Blue	37150-C9400
2.14 (0.0843)	Light brown	37151-C9400
2.17 (0.0854)	Black	37152-C9400
2.20 (0.0866)	No paint	37153-C9400

*Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

Unit: mm (in)

Thickness	Color	Part Number*
1.600 - 1.638 (0.0630 - 0.0645)	Black	37146-EA500
1.549 - 1.588 (0.0610 - 0.0625)	Black	37147-EA500
1.524 - 1.562 (0.0600 - 0.0615)	Black	37148-EA500
1.499 - 1.537 (0.0590 - 0.0605)	Black	37149-EA500

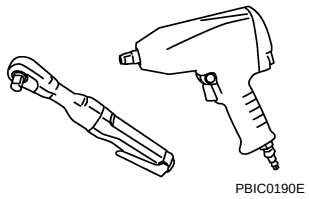
*Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

PREPARATION

PREPARATION

Commercial Service Tool

INFOID:0000000001499950

Tool name	Description
Power tool  PBIC0190E	Loosening bolts and nuts

FUNCTION DIAGNOSIS

NOISE, VIBRATION, AND HARSHNESS (NVH) TROUBLESHOOTING

NVH Troubleshooting Chart

INFOID:0000000001499951

Use the chart below to help you find the cause of the symptom. If necessary, repair or replace these parts.

Reference page		DLN-149, "On-Vehicle Service"	DLN-150, "Removal and Installation"	DLN-150, "Removal and Installation"	DLN-204, "NVH Troubleshooting Chart"	FAX-4, "NVH Troubleshooting Chart"	FSU-4, "NVH Troubleshooting Chart"	WT-31, "NVH Troubleshooting Chart"	WT-31, "NVH Troubleshooting Chart"	FAX-4, "NVH Troubleshooting Chart"	BR-5, "NVH Troubleshooting Chart"	ST-6, "NVH Troubleshooting Chart"
Possible cause and suspected parts		Uneven rotation torque	Rotation imbalance	Excessive run out	Differential	Axle	Suspension	Tires	Road wheel	Drive shaft	Brakes	Steering
Symptom	Noise	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×
	Shake					×	×	×	×	×	×	×
	Vibration	×	×	×		×	×	×		×		×

×: Applicable

ON-VEHICLE REPAIR

PROPELLER SHAFT

On-Vehicle Service

INFOID:0000000001499952

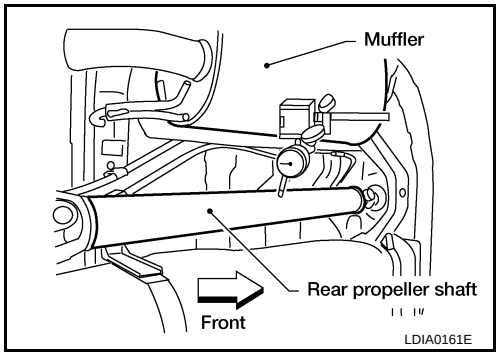
APPEARANCE AND NOISE INSPECTION

- Check the propeller shaft tube surface for dents or cracks. If damaged, replace the propeller shaft assembly.
- Check the bearings for noise and damage. Repair or replace the bearings as necessary.

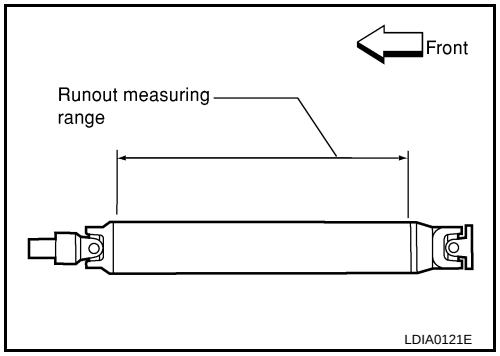
PROPELLER SHAFT VIBRATION

If a vibration is present at high speed, inspect the propeller shaft runout first.

1. Measure the runout of the propeller shaft tube at several points by rotating the final drive companion flange with your hands. Refr to DLN-154, "General Specification".
2. If the runout exceeds specifications, disconnect the propeller shaft at the final drive companion flange; then rotate the companion flange 90°, 180° and 270° and reconnect the propeller shaft.



3. Check the runout again. If the runout still exceeds specifications, replace the propeller shaft assembly.
4. After installation, check for vibration by driving vehicle.



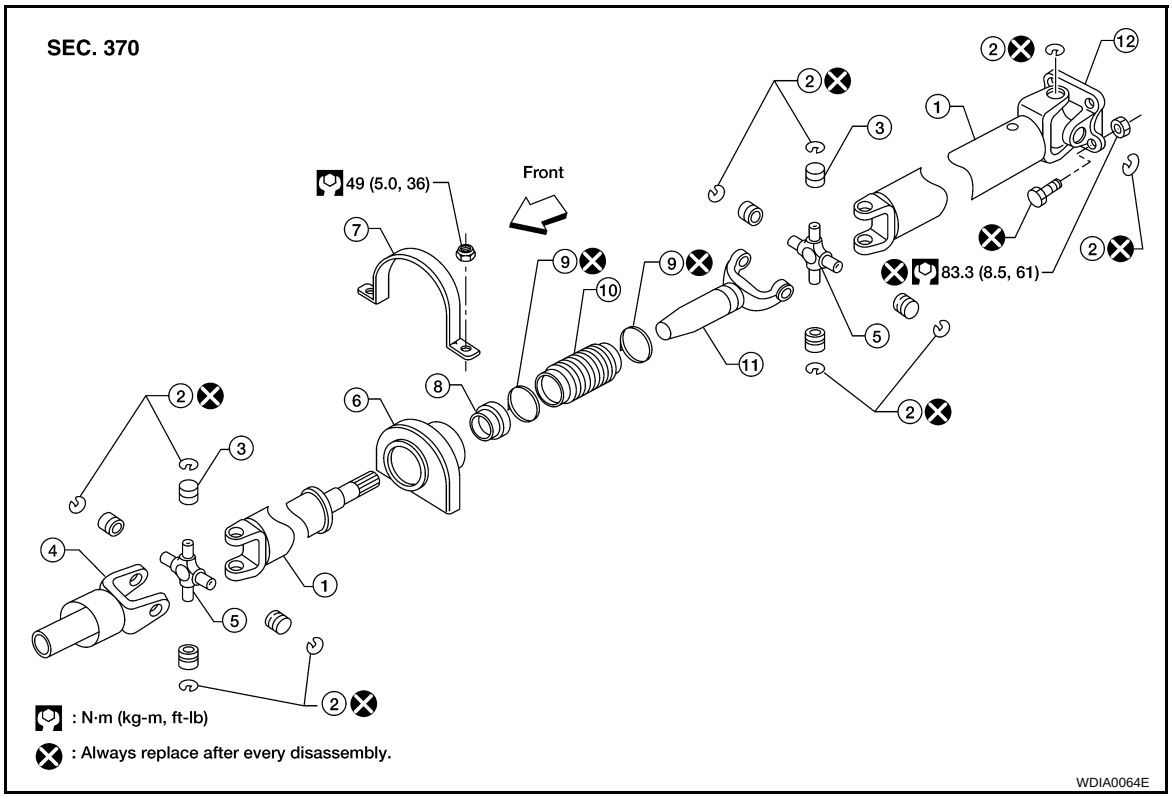
REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

PROPELLER SHAFT

Removal and Installation

INFOID:0000000001499953

COMPONENTS

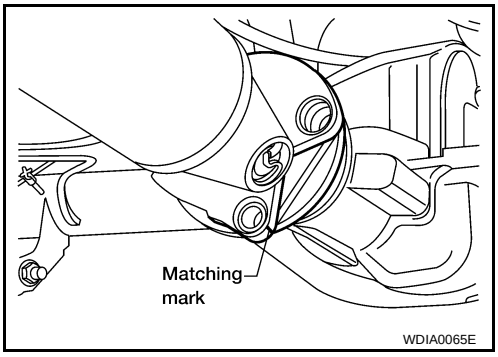


1. Propeller shaft tube
2. Snap ring
3. Journal bearing
4. Sleeve yoke
5. Journal
6. Center support bearing
7. Center support bearing bracket
8. Dust shield
9. Clamp
10. Boot
11. Slip yoke
12. Flange yoke

⇐: Front

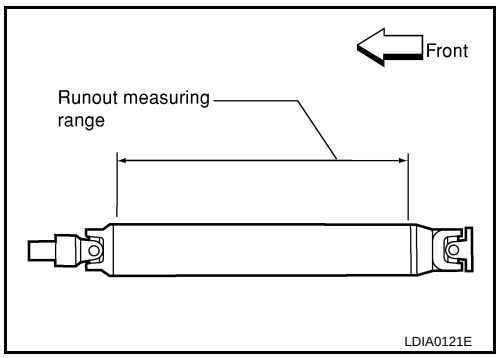
REMOVAL

1. Move the A/T select lever to the N position and release the parking brake.
2. Put matching marks on the rear propeller shaft flange yoke and the rear final drive companion flange as shown.
   CAUTION:
   For matching marks, use paint. Never damage the rear propeller shaft flange yoke or the companion flange.
3. Remove the bolts, then remove the propeller shaft from the rear final drive.
4. Remove the center support bearing bracket nuts, and remove the propeller shaft.

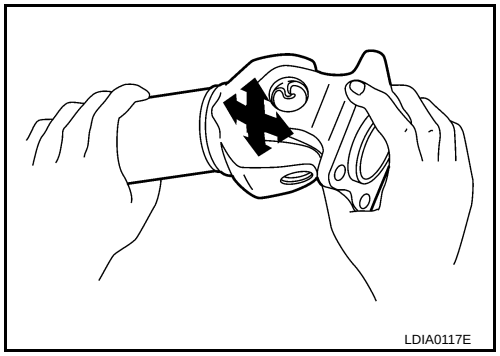


INSPECTION

- Inspect the propeller shaft runout. If runout exceeds the limit, replace the propeller shaft assembly. Refer to DLN-154, "General Specification".



- While holding the flange yoke on one side, check axial play of the joint as shown. If the journal axial play exceeds the specification, repair or replace the journal parts. Refer to DLN-154, "General Specification".
- Check the propeller shaft tube for dents or cracks. If damage is detected, replace the propeller shaft assembly.

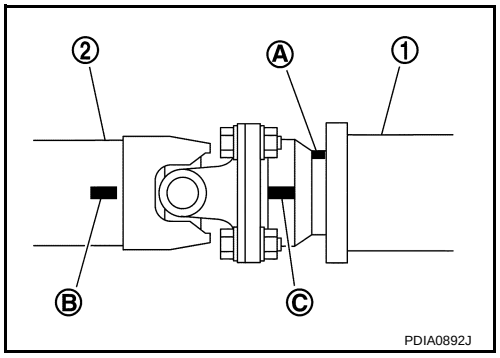


INSTALLATION

Installation is in the reverse order of removal.

- After installation, check for vibration by driving the vehicle. Refer to DLN-148, "NVH Troubleshooting Chart".
- If propeller shaft assembly of final drive assembly has been replaced, connect them as follows:

- Face companion flange mark (A) of the final drive (1) upward. With the mark (A) faced upward, couple the propeller shaft and the final drive so that the matching mark (B) of the propeller shaft (2) can be positioned as close as possible with the matching mark (C) of the final drive companion flange.
- Tighten propeller shaft and final drive bolts and nuts of the to specification. Refer to DLN-150, "Removal and Installation".



CAUTION:

Do not reuse the bolts and nuts. Always install new ones.

DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY

PROPELLER SHAFT

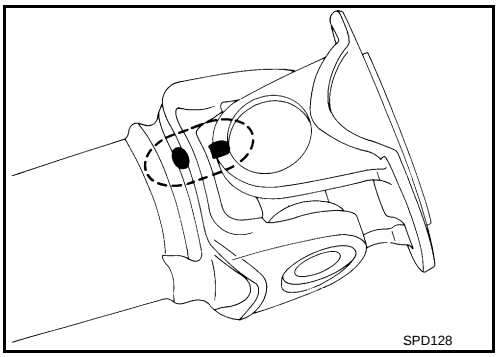
Disassembly and Assembly

INFOID:0000000001499954

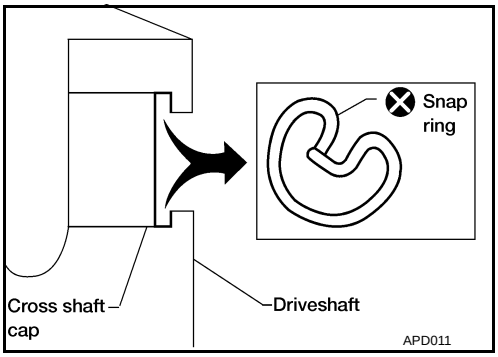
DISASSEMBLY

Journal

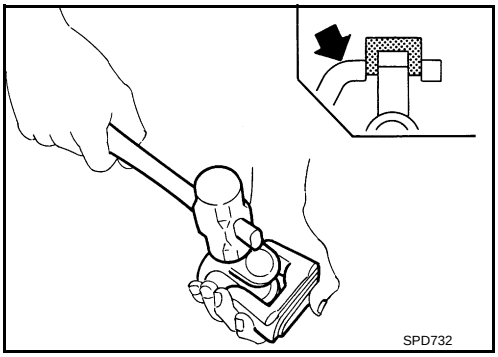
1. Put matching marks on the rear propeller shaft and flange yoke as shown.
   CAUTION:
   For matching marks use paint. Never damage the rear propeller shaft or flange yoke.



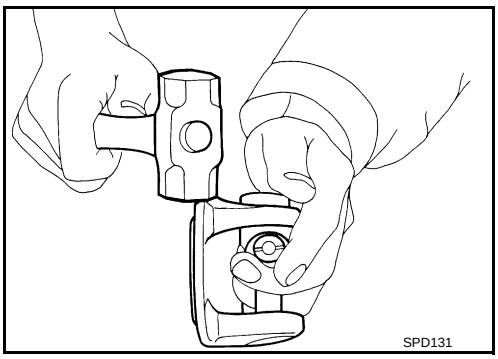
2. Remove the snap rings.



3. Push out and remove the journal bearings by lightly tapping the flange yoke with a hammer, taking care not to damage the journal or flange yoke hole.
   NOTE:
   Put marks on the disassembled parts so that they can be reinstalled in their original positions from which they were removed.



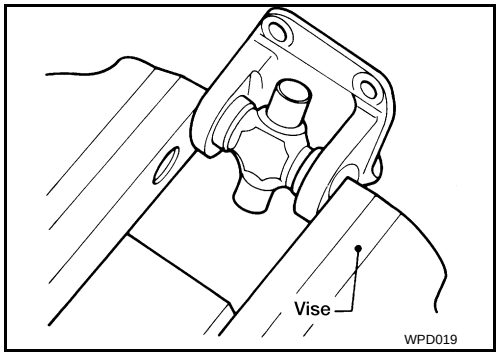
4. Push out and remove the remaining journal bearings at the opposite side by lightly tapping the flange yoke with a hammer, taking care not to damage the journal or flange yoke hole.
   NOTE:
   Put marks on the disassembled parts so that they can be reinstalled in their original positions from which they were removed.



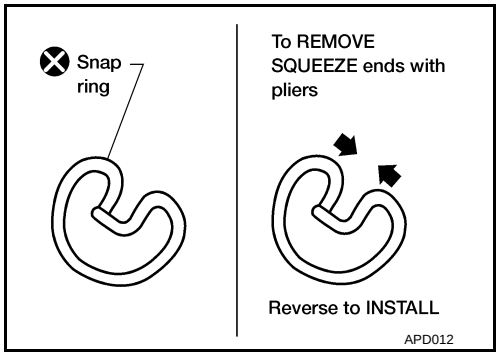
ASSEMBLY

Journal

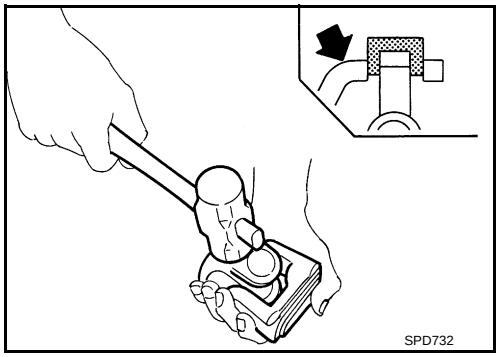
1. Assemble the journal bearings. Apply multipurpose grease on the bearing inner surface.
NOTE:
During assembly, use caution so that the needle bearings do not fall down.



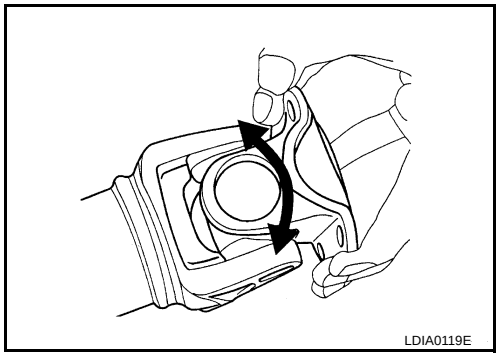
2. Select new snap rings that will provide the specified play in an axial direction of the journal, and install them. Refer to DLN-155, "Snap Ring".
CAUTION:
Do not reuse snap rings
NOTE:
Select snap rings with a difference in thickness at both sides within 0.02 mm (0.0008 in).



3. Adjust the thrust clearance between the bearing and snap ring to zero by tapping the yoke.



4. Make sure that the journal moves smoothly and is below the joint flex effort specification. Refer to DLN-154, "General Specification".



SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

General Specification

INFOID:0000000001499955

2WD models

Unit: mm (in)

Applied model	2WD
	VK56DE
	A/T
Propeller shaft model	3S1350 (aluminum tube)
Number of joints	3
Coupling method with rear final drive	Flange type
Coupling method with transmission	Sleeve type
Shaft length (Spider to spider)	1360 mm (53.54 in)
Shaft outer diameter	127.6 mm (5.02 in)

Propeller Shaft Runout

Unit: mm (in)

Item	Limit
Propeller shaft runout	1.02 mm (0.0402 in) or less

Propeller Shaft Joint Flex Effort

Unit: N·m (kg-m, lb)

Item	Limit
Propeller shaft joint flex effort	2.26 N·m (0.23 kg-m, 20 in-lb) or less

Journal Axial Play

Unit: mm (in)

Item	Limit
Journal axial play	0.02 mm (0.0008 in) or less

4WD models

Applied model	4WD
	VK56DE
	A/T
Propeller shaft model	2S1350 (aluminum tube)
Number of joints	2
Coupling method with rear final drive	Flange type
Coupling method with transfer	Sleeve type
Shaft length (Spider to spider)	1167.2 mm (45.95 in)
Shaft outer diameter	102.5 mm (4.04 in)

Propeller Shaft Runout

Item	Limit
Propeller shaft runout	0.6 mm (0.024 in) or less

Propeller Shaft Joint Flex Effort

Item	Limit
Propeller shaft joint flex effort	2.26 N·m (0.23 kg-m, 20 in-lb) or less

Journal Axial Play

Item	Limit
Journal axial play	0.02 mm (0.0008 in) or less

Snap Ring

INFOID:0000000001499956

Unit: mm (in)

Thickness	Color	Part Number*
1.99 (0.0783)	White	37146-C9400
2.02 (0.0795)	Yellow	37147-C9400
2.05 (0.0807)	Red	37148-C9400
2.08 (0.0819)	Green	37149-C9400
2.11 (0.0831)	Blue	37150-C9400
2.14 (0.0843)	Light brown	37151-C9400
2.17 (0.0854)	Black	37152-C9400
2.20 (0.0866)	No paint	37153-C9400

*Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

Unit: mm (in)

Thickness	Color	Part Number*
1.600 - 1.638 (0.0630 - 0.0645)	Black	37146-EA500
1.549 - 1.588 (0.0610 - 0.0625)	Black	37147-EA500
1.524 - 1.562 (0.0600 - 0.0615)	Black	37148-EA500
1.499 - 1.537 (0.0590 - 0.0605)	Black	37149-EA500

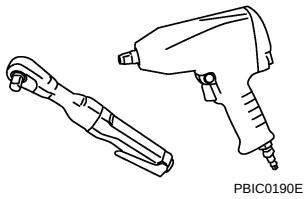
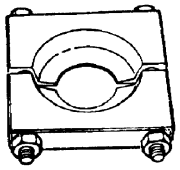
*Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

PREPARATION

PREPARATION

Commercial Service Tool

INFOID:0000000001505552

Tool name	Description
Power tool  PBIC0190E	Loosening bolts and nuts
205-D002 Bearing splitter  ZZA0700D	Removing center support bearing

FUNCTION DIAGNOSIS

NOISE, VIBRATION, AND HARSHNESS (NVH) TROUBLESHOOTING

NVH Troubleshooting Chart

INFOID:0000000001505553

Use the chart below to help you find the cause of the symptom. If necessary, repair or replace these parts.

Reference page		DLN-158, "On-Vehicle Service"	DLN-158, "On-Vehicle Service"	DLN-158, "On-Vehicle Service"	DLN-237, "NVH Troubleshooting Chart"	RAX-4, "NVH Troubleshooting Chart"	RSU-4, "NVH Troubleshooting Chart"	WT-31, "NVH Troubleshooting Chart"	WT-31, "NVH Troubleshooting Chart"	FAX-4, "NVH Troubleshooting Chart"	BR-5, "NVH Troubleshooting Chart"	ST-6, "NVH Troubleshooting Chart"
Possible cause and suspected parts		Uneven rotation torque	Rotation imbalance	Excessive run out	Differential	Axle	Suspension	Tires	Road wheel	Drive shaft	Brakes	Steering
Symptom	Noise	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×
	Shake					×	×	×	×	×	×	×
	Vibration	×	×	×		×	×	×		×		×

×: Applicable

ON-VEHICLE REPAIR

REAR PROPELLER SHAFT

On-Vehicle Service

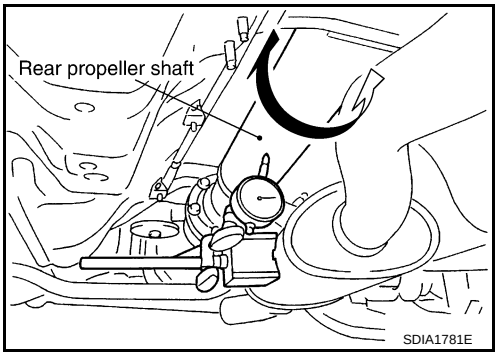
INFOID:0000000001505557

PROPELLER SHAFT VIBRATION

NOTE:

If vibration is present at high speed, check propeller shaft runout first, then check mounting between propeller shaft and companion flange.

1. Measure the runout of the propeller shaft tube at several points by rotating the final drive companion flange with your hands. Refer to DLN-166, "General Specification".
2. If the runout still exceeds specifications, disconnect the propeller shaft at the final drive companion flange; then rotate the companion flange 90°, 180°, 270° and reconnect propeller shaft.
3. Check the runout again. If the runout still exceeds specifications, replace the propeller shaft assembly.
4. After installation, check for vibration by driving vehicle.



INSPECTION

Inspect the propeller shaft tube for dents or cracks. If damaged, replace the propeller shaft assembly.

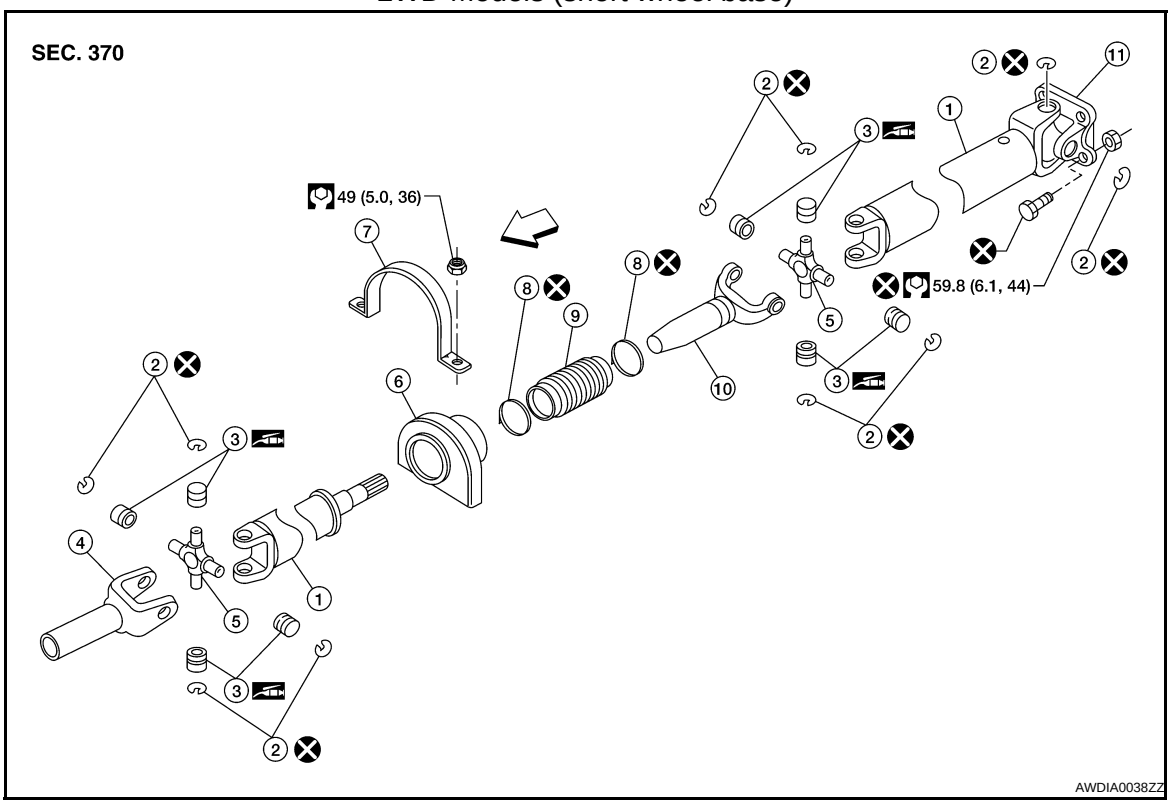
REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

REAR PROPELLER SHAFT

Removal and Installation

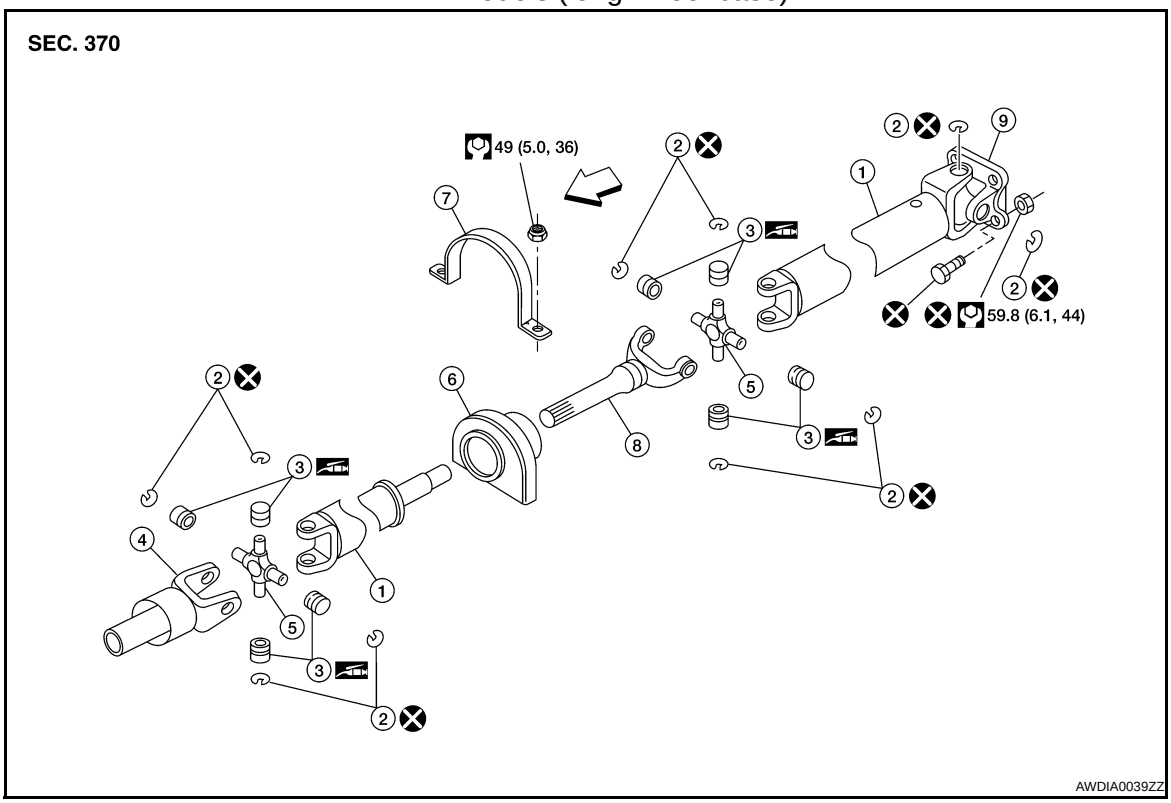
INFOID:0000000001505558

2WD Models (short wheel base)



1. Propeller shaft tube	2. Snap ring	3. Journal bearing
4. Sleeve yoke	5. Journal	6. Center support bearing
7. Center support bearing bracket	8. Clamp	9. Boot
10. Slip yoke	11. Flange yoke	⇨ : Front

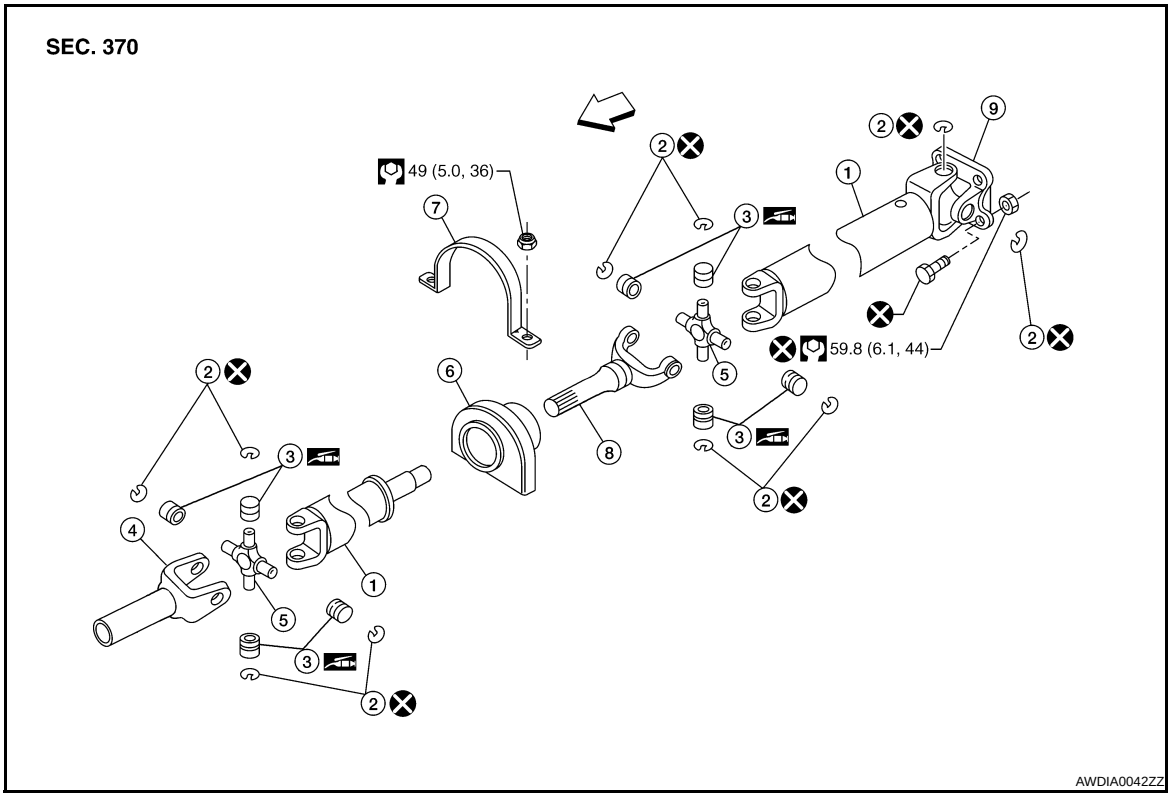
2WD Models (long wheel base)



1. Propeller shaft tube
2. Snap ring
3. Journal bearing
4. Sleeve yoke
5. Journal
6. Center support bearing
7. Center support bearing bracket
8. Slip yoke
9. Flange yoke

⇨ : Front

4WD Models (long wheel base)

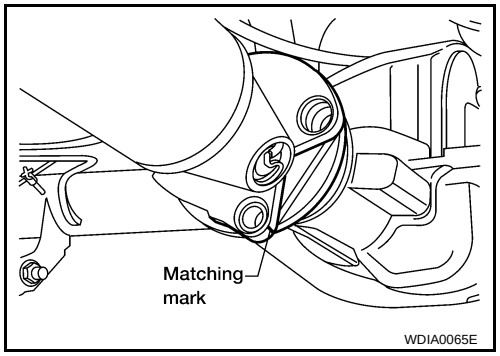


1. Propeller shaft tube
2. Snap ring
3. Journal bearing
4. Sleeve yoke
5. Journal
6. Center support bearing
7. Center support bearing bracket
8. Slip yoke
9. Flange yoke

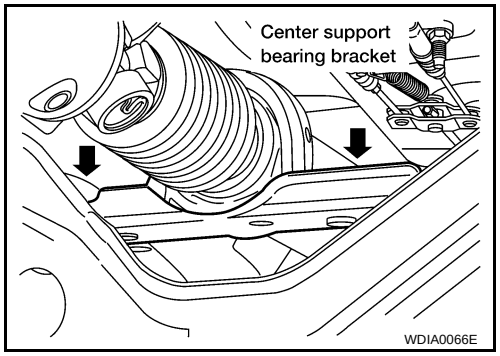
⇨ : Front

REMOVAL

1. Move the A/T select lever to the N position and release the parking brake.
2. Put matching marks on the rear propeller shaft flange yoke and the companion flange of the rear final drive as shown.
   CAUTION:
   For matching marks, use paint. Never damage the rear propeller shaft flange yoke or the companion flange.

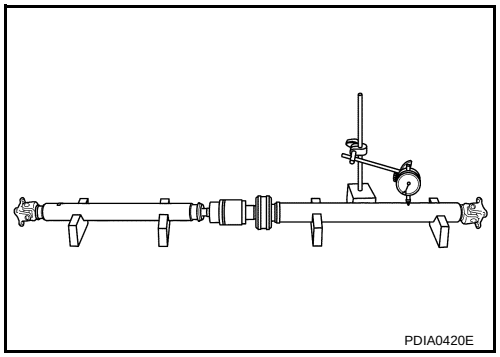


3. Remove the center support bearing bracket nuts, and remove the propeller shaft from the rear final drive.



INSPECTION AFTER REMOVAL

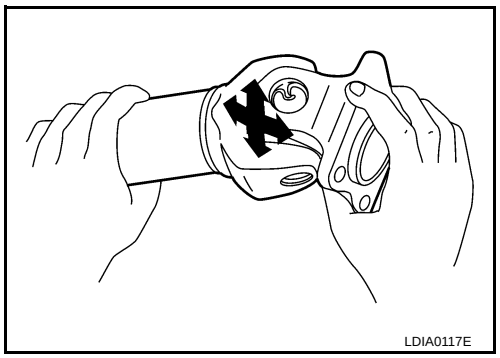
- Inspect the propeller shaft runout. If runout exceeds the limit, replace the propeller shaft assembly. Refer to DLN-166, "General Specification".



- While holding the flange yoke on one side, check axial play of the journal as shown. If the journal axial play exceeds the specification, replace the propeller shaft assembly.

Journal axial play : 0.02 mm (0.0008 in) or less

- Check the propeller shaft tube for bend and damage. If damage is detected, replace the propeller shaft assembly.

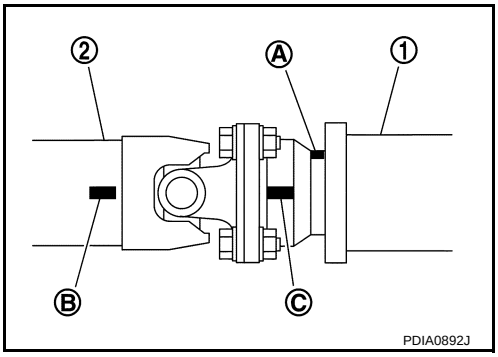


INSTALLATION

Installation is in the reverse order of removal.

- After installation, check for vibration by driving the vehicle. Refer to DLN-148, "NVH Troubleshooting Chart".
- If propeller shaft assembly of final drive assembly has been replaced, connect them as follows:

- Face companion flange mark (A) of the final drive (1) upward. With the mark (A) faced upward, couple the propeller shaft and the final drive so that the matching mark (B) of the propeller shaft (2) can be positioned as close as possible with the matching mark (C) of the final drive companion flange.
- Tighten propeller shaft and final drive bolts and nuts of the to specification. Refer to DLN-159, "Removal and Installation".



CAUTION:

Do not reuse the bolts and nuts. Always install new ones.

DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY

REAR PROPELLER SHAFT

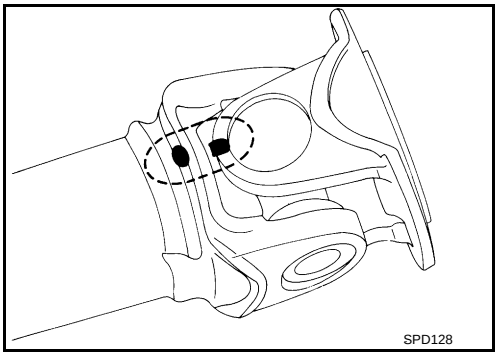
Disassembly and Assembly

INFOID:0000000001505559

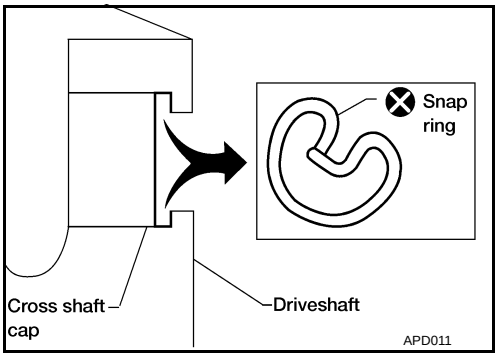
DISASSEMBLY

Journal

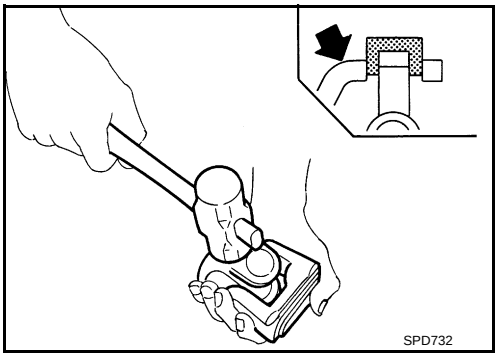
1. Remove the propeller shaft assembly from the vehicle. Refer to DLN-159, "Removal and Installation".
2. Put matching marks on the rear propeller shaft tube and flange yoke as shown.
   CAUTION:
   For matching marks use paint. Never damage the rear propeller shaft or flange yoke.



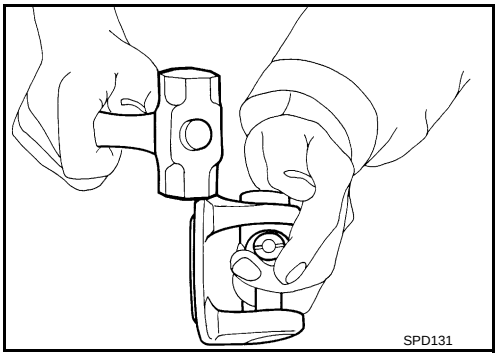
3. Remove the snap rings.



4. Push out and remove the journal bearing by lightly tapping the yoke with a hammer, taking care not to damage the journal or yoke hole.



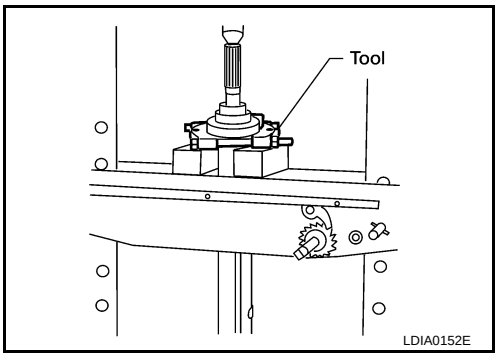
5. Remove the bearing at the opposite side of above operation.
   NOTE:
   Put marks on the disassembled parts so that they can be reinstalled in their original positions from which they were removed.



Center Support Bearing

1. Remove the propeller shaft assembly from the vehicle. Refer to DLN-159, "Removal and Installation".
2. Put matching marks on the propeller shaft tube and the slip yoke.
   CAUTION:
   For matching marks, use paint. Never damage the propeller shaft tube or slip yoke.
3. Remove and discard the clamp near the center support bearing, then slide the slip yoke off of propeller shaft tube.
4. Press the center support bearing off the propeller shaft tube using Tool and suitable hydraulic press.

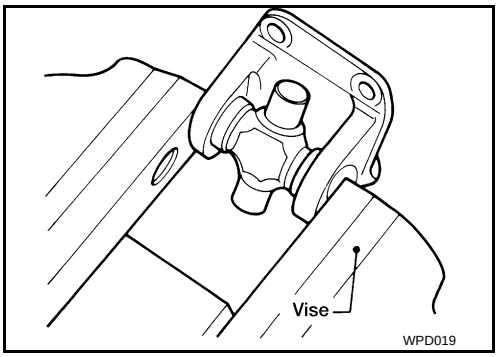
   Tool number : 205-D002



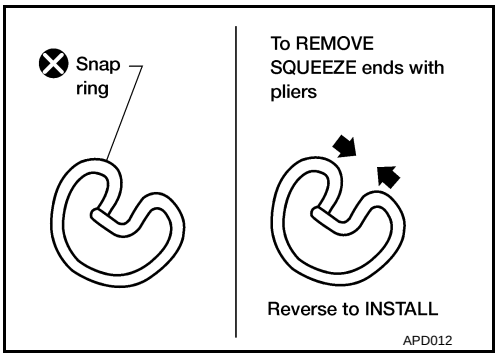
ASSEMBLY

Journal

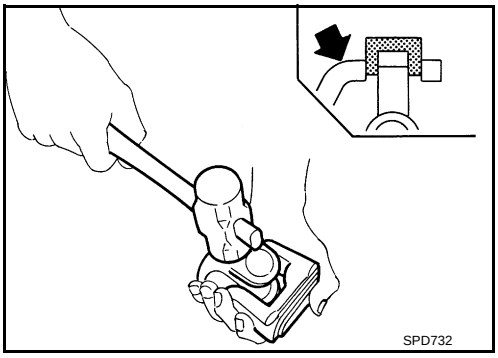
1. Assemble the journal bearings. Apply multipurpose grease on the bearing inner surface.
   NOTE:
   During assembly, use caution so that the needle bearings do not fall down.



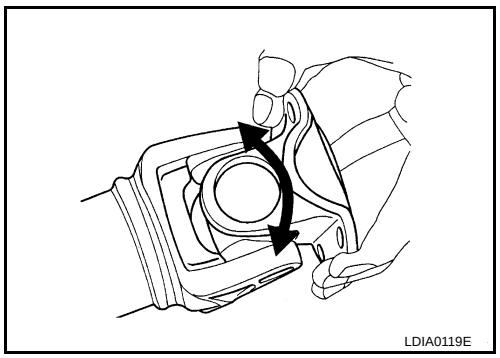
2. Select snap rings that will provide the specified play in an axial direction of the journal, and install them. Refer to DLN-167, "Snap Ring".
   NOTE:
   Select snap rings with a difference in thickness at both sides within 0.02 mm (0.0008 in).



3. Adjust the thrust clearance between the bearing and snap ring to zero by tapping the yoke.

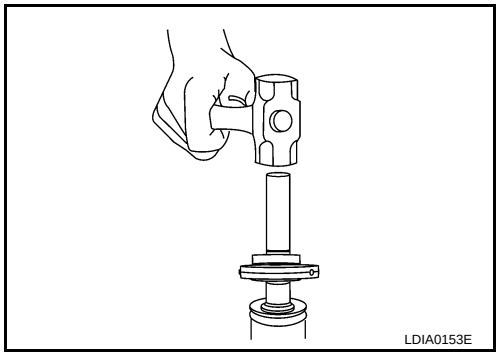


4. Make sure that the journal moves smoothly and is below the joint flex effort specification. Refer to DLN-166, "General Specification".

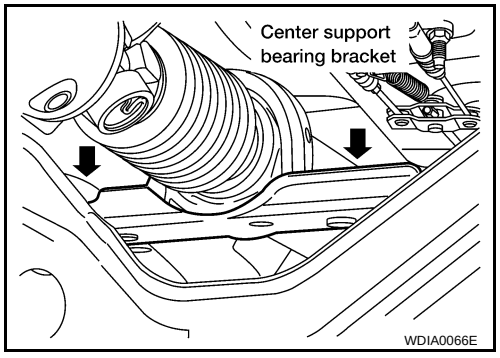


Center Support Bearing

1. Apply a thin coat of multi-purpose grease to both the propeller shaft tube and the inside surface of the center support bearing.
2. Install the center support bearing on the propeller shaft tube using a suitable pipe pressing on the inner race.



3. Install a new clamp over the boot on the slip yoke.
4. Align the matching marks and install the slip yoke on the propeller shaft tube.
5. Clean the surfaces and position the boot over the propeller shaft tube and tighten the clamp.
6. Install the center support bearing bracket, then install the rear propeller shaft assembly in the vehicle. Refer to DLN-159, "Removal and Installation".



SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

General Specification

INFOID:0000000001505560

2WD Model

Applied model		VK56DE	
Body		SWB	LWB
Propeller shaft model		3S1410	
Number of joints		3	
Coupling method with rear final drive		Flange type	Flange type
Coupling method with transmission		Sleeve type	Sleeve type
Shaft length	1st (Spider to spider)	829.4 mm (32.65in)	1194.7 mm 47.04 in)
	2 nd (Spider to spider)	1205.6 mm (47.46 in)	1377.6 mm (54.24 in)
Shaft outer diameter	1 st	88.9 mm (3.50 in)	
	2 nd	88.9 mm (3.50 in)	101.6 mm (4.00in)
Journal axial play		0.02 mm (0.0008 in) or less	
Propeller shaft runout limit		1.02 mm (0.0402 in) or less	0.6 mm (0.24 in) or less
Propeller shaft joint flex effort		2.26 N·m (0.23 kg-m, 20 in-lb) or less	

Propeller Shaft Runout

Unit: mm (in)

Item	Limit
Propeller shaft runout limit	0.61 mm (0.24 in) or less

Journal Axial Play

Unit: mm (in)

Item	Limit
Journal axial play	0.02 mm (0.0008 in) or less

Propeller shaft Joint Flex Effort

Unit: N·m (kg-m, in-lb)

Item	Limit
Propeller shaft joint flex effort	2.26 N·m (0.23 kg-m, 20 in-lb) or less

4WD Model

Applied model		4WD
		VK56DE
		A/t
Propeller shaft model		LWB
		3S1410
Number of joints		3
Coupling method with rear final drive		Flange type
Coupling method with transfer		Sleeve type
Shaft length	1 st (Spider to spider)	738.7 mm (29.08 in)
	2 nd (Spider to spider)	1377.6 mm (54.24 in)
Shaft outer diameter	1 st	88.9 mm (3.50 in)
	2 nd	101.6 mm (4.00 in)

Propeller Shaft Runout

Unit: mm (in)

Item	Limit
Propeller shaft runout limit	0.61 mm (0.24 in) or less

Journal Axial Play

Unit: mm (in)

Item	Limit
Journal axial play	0.02 mm (0.0008 in) or less

Propeller shaft Joint Flex Effort

Unit: N·m (kg-m, in-lb)

Item	Limit
Propeller shaft joint flex effort	2.26 N·m (0.23 kg-m, 20 in-lb) or less

Snap Ring

INFOID:0000000001505561

Unit: mm (in)

Thickness	Color	Part Number*
1.99 (0.0783)	White	37146-C9400
2.02 (0.0795)	Yellow	37147-C9400
2.05 (0.0807)	Red	37148-C9400
2.08 (0.0819)	Green	37149-C9400
2.11 (0.0831)	Blue	37150-C9400
2.14 (0.0843)	Light brown	37151-C9400
2.17 (0.0854)	Black	37152-C9400
2.20 (0.0866)	No paint	37153-C9400

*Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

Unit: mm (in)

Thickness	Color	Part Number*
1.600 - 1.638 (0.0630 - 0.0645)	Black	37146-7S000
1.549 - 1.588 (0.0610 - 0.0625)	Black	37147-7S000
1.524 - 1.562 (0.0600 - 0.0615)	Black	37148-7S000
1.499 - 1.537 (0.0590 - 0.0605)	Black	37149-7S000

*Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

PRECAUTION

PRECAUTIONS

Precaution for Servicing Front Final Drive

INFOID:0000000001572965

- Before starting diagnosis of the vehicle, understand the symptoms well. Perform correct and systematic operations.
- Check for the correct installation status prior to removal or disassembly. When matching marks are required, be certain they do not interfere with the function of the parts they are applied to.
- Overhaul should be done in a clean work area, a dust proof area is recommended.
- Before disassembly, completely remove sand and mud from the exterior of the unit, preventing them from entering into the unit during disassembly or assembly.
- Always use shop paper for cleaning the inside of components.
- Avoid using cotton gloves or a shop cloth to prevent the entering of lint.
- Check appearance of the disassembled parts for damage, deformation, and abnormal wear. Replace them with new ones if necessary.
- Gaskets, seals and O-rings should be replaced any time the unit is disassembled.
- Clean and flush the parts sufficiently and blow them dry.
- Be careful not to damage sliding surfaces and mating surfaces.
- When applying sealant, remove the old sealant from the mating surface; then remove any moisture, oil, and foreign materials from the application and mating surfaces.
- In principle, tighten nuts or bolts gradually in several steps working diagonally from inside to outside. If a tightening sequence is specified, observe it.
- During assembly, observe the specified tightening torque.
- Add new differential gear oil, petroleum jelly, or multi-purpose grease, as specified.

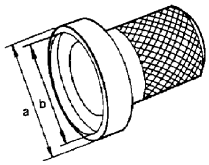
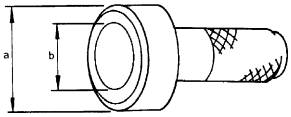
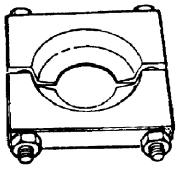
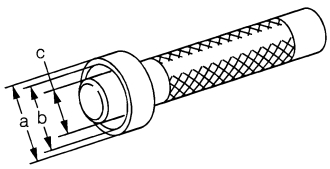
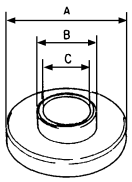
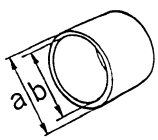
PREPARATION

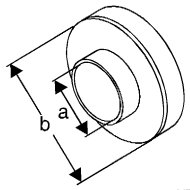
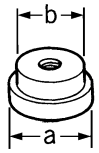
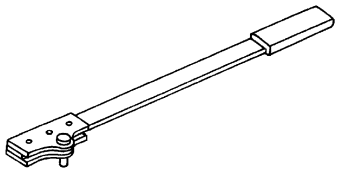
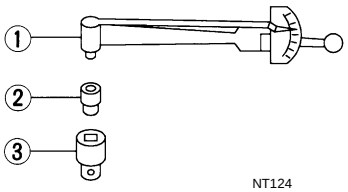
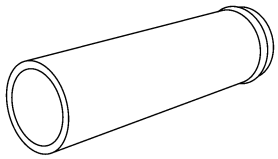
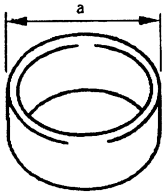
PREPARATION

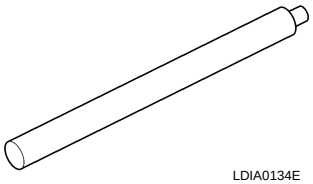
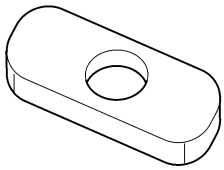
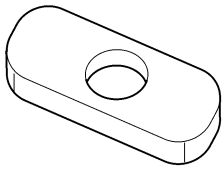
Special Service Tool

INFOID:0000000001572966

The actual shapes of Kent-Moore tools may differ from those of special service tools illustrated here.

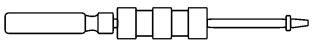
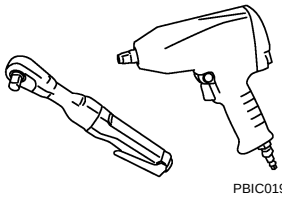
Tool number (Kent-Moore No.) Tool name	Description
ST35271000 (—) Drift  ZZA0702D	Installing drive pinion front bearing outer race. **a: 72 mm (2.83 in) dia.** **b: 36 mm (1.42 in) dia.**
KV38100500 (J-25273) Drift  ZZA0811D	Installing front oil seal. **a: 80 mm (3.15 in) dia.** **b: 60 mm (2.36 in) dia.**
ST30021000 (—) Puller  ZZA0700D	• Removing side bearing inner race. • Removing drive pinion rear bearing inner race.
KV38100300 (J-25523) Drift  ZZA1046D	Installing side bearing inner race. **a: 54 mm (2.13 in) dia.** **b: 46 mm (1.81 in) dia.** **c: 32 mm (1.26 in) dia.**
ST30901000 (—) Drift  SDIA0217J	Installing drive pinion rear bearing outer race. **A: 79 mm (3.11 in) dia.** **B: 45 mm (1.77 in) dia.** **C: 35.2 mm (1.39 in) dia.**
KV40104810 (—) Drift  ZZA1003D	Installing drive pinion front bearing outer race. **a: 68 mm (2.68 in) dia.** **b: 55 mm (2.17 in) dia.**

Tool number (Kent-Moore No.) Tool name		Description
KV38102200 (—) Drift	 NT660	Installing front oil seal. **a: 90 mm (3.54 in) dia**. **b: 55.3 mm (2.18 in) dia.**
ST33081000 (—) Adapter	 ZZA1000D	Removing and installing side bearing inner race. **a: 43 mm (1.69 in) dia**. **b: 33.5 mm (1.32 in) dia.**
KV38108300 (J-44195) Companion flange wrench	 NT771	Removing and installing drive pinion nut.
ST3127S000 (J-25765-A) Preload gauge 1. GG91030000 (J-25765) Torque wrench 2. HT62940000 (—) Socket adapter (1/2″) 3. HT62900000 (—) Socket adapter (3/8″)	 NT124	Inspecting drive pinion bearing preload and total preload
— (C-4040) Installer	 SDIA2607E	Installing drive pinion rear bearing inner race.
KV40105230 (—) Drift	 ZZA0898D	Installing drive pinion rear bearing outer race. **a: 92 mm (3.62 in) dia.** **b: 85.5 mm (3.37 in) dia.**

Tool number (Kent-Moore No.) Tool name	Description
— (C-4171) Handle  LDIA0134E	• Removing drive pinion front bearing outer race • Removing drive pinion rear bearing outer race
— (D-103) Remover  LDIA0135E	Removing drive pinion front bearing outer race
— (C-4307) Remover  LDIA0135E	Removing drive pinion rear bearing outer race

Commercial Service Tool

INFOID:0000000001572967

(Kent-Moore No.) Tool name	Description
(SP8P) Slide hammer  LDIA0133E	• Removing front oil seal • Removing side oil seal
Power tool  PBIC0190E	Loosening bolts and nuts

SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS

NOISE, VIBRATION AND HARSHNESS (NVH) TROUBLESHOOTING

NVH Troubleshooting Chart

INFOID:0000000001572968

Use the chart below to help you find the cause of the symptom. If necessary, repair or replace these parts.

Reference page		DLN-180, "Disassembly and Assembly"	DLN-180, "Disassembly and Assembly"	DLN-180, "Disassembly and Assembly"	DLN-180, "Disassembly and Assembly"	DLN-180, "Disassembly and Assembly"	MA-10, "Fluids and Lubricants"	DLN-122, "NVH Troubleshooting Chart"	FAX-4, "NVH Troubleshooting Chart"	FSU-4, "NVH Troubleshooting Chart"	WT-31, "NVH Troubleshooting Chart"	WT-31, "NVH Troubleshooting Chart"	FAX-4, "NVH Troubleshooting Chart"	BR-5, "NVH Troubleshooting Chart"	ST-6, "NVH Troubleshooting Chart"
Possible cause and SUSPECTED PARTS		Gear tooth rough	Gear contact improper	Tooth surfaces worn	Incorrect backlash	Companion flange excessive runout	Gear oil improper	PROPELLER SHAFT	FRONT AXLE	FRONT SUSPENSION	TIRES	ROAD WHEEL	DRIVE SHAFT	BRAKES	STEERING
Symptom	Noise	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×

×: Applicable

ON-VEHICLE MAINTENANCE

DIFFERENTIAL GEAR OIL

Changing Differential Gear Oil

INFOID:0000000001572969

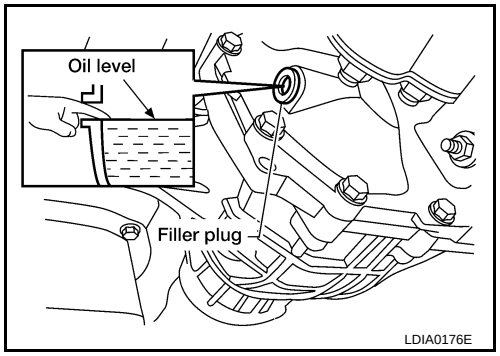
DRAINING

1. Stop the engine.
2. Remove the drain plug from the front final drive assembly to drain the differential gear oil.
3. Install the drain plug with sealant applied on the threads to the front final drive assembly. Tighten to the specified torque. Refer to DLN-180, "Disassembly and Assembly".
   - Use High Performance Thread Sealant or equivalent. Refer to GI-15, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants".

FILLING

1. Remove the filler plug from the front final drive assembly.
2. Fill the front final drive assembly with new differential gear oil until the level reaches the specified level near the filler plug hole.

Differential gear oil grade and capacity : **Refer to MA-10, "Fluids and Lubricants".**



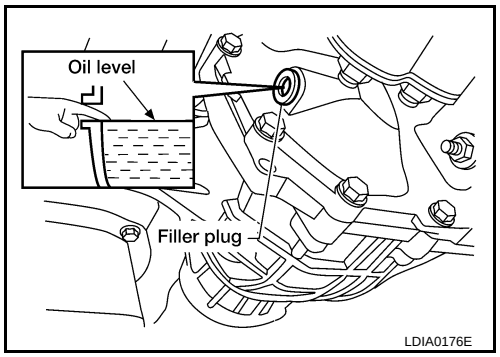
3. Install the filler plug with sealant applied on the threads to the front final drive assembly. Tighten to the specified torque. Refer to DLN-180, "Disassembly and Assembly".
   - Use High Performance Thread Sealant or equivalent. Refer to GI-15, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants".

Checking Differential Gear Oil

INFOID:0000000001572970

DIFFERENTIAL GEAR OIL LEAKAGE AND LEVEL

1. Make sure that differential gear oil is not leaking from the front final drive assembly or around it.
2. Check the differential gear oil level from the filler plug hole as shown.
   CAUTION:
   Do not start engine while checking differential gear oil level.



3. Install the filler plug with sealant applied on the threads to the front final drive assembly. Tighten to the specified torque. Refer to DLN-180, "Disassembly and Assembly".
   - Use High Performance Thread Sealant or equivalent. Refer to GI-15, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants".

ON-VEHICLE REPAIR

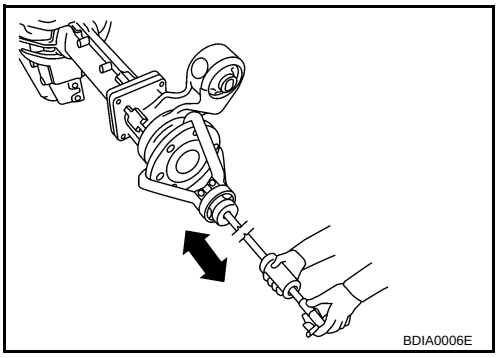
SIDE OIL SEAL

Removal and Installation

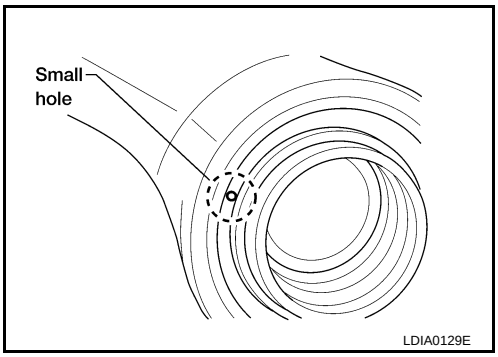
INFOID:0000000001572971

REMOVAL

1. Remove the front final drive assembly. Refer to DLN-178, "Removal and Installation".
2. Remove the differential side shaft and differential side flange using suitable tool.

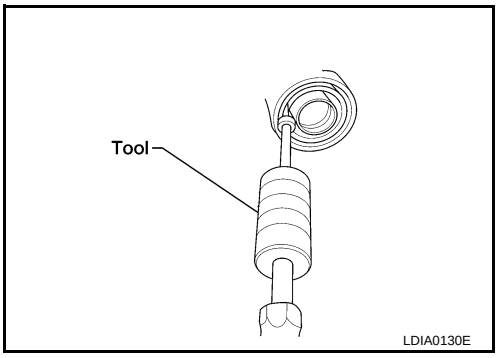


3. Place a small hole in the side oil seal case using suitable tool.



4. Remove the side oil seal using Tool as shown.

Tool number : SP8P



INSTALLATION

1. Apply multi-purpose grease to the lips of the new side oil seal. Then drive the new side oil seal in evenly to the gear carrier using suitable tool.
   CAUTION:
   - **Do not reuse side oil seal.**
   - **Do not incline the new side oil seal when installing.**
   - **Apply multi-purpose grease to the lips of the new side oil seal.**
2. Installation of the remaining components is in the reverse order of removal.
   CAUTION:
   Check the differential gear oil level after installation. Refer to DLN-173.

FRONT OIL SEAL

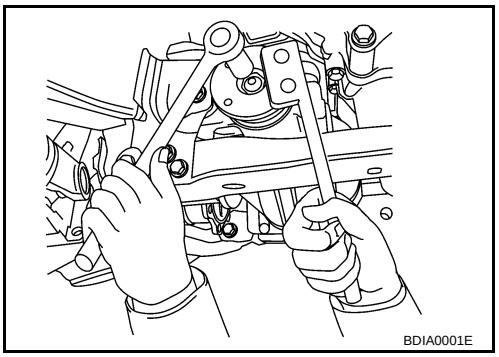
Removal and Installation

INFOID:0000000001572972

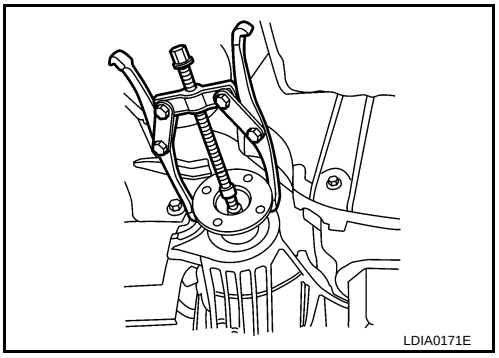
REMOVAL

1. Remove the drive shafts from the front final drive assembly. Refer to FAX-8, "Removal and Installation".
2. Remove the front propeller shaft from the front final drive assembly. Refer to DLN-124, "Removal and Installation".
3. Measure the total preload torque. Refer to DLN-180, "Disassembly and Assembly".
   NOTE:
   Record the total preload torque measurement.
4. Remove the drive pinion lock nut using Tool.

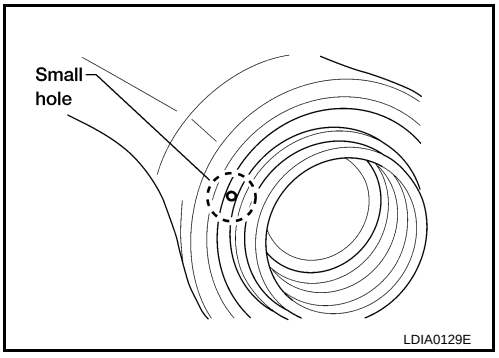
   Tool number : KV38108300 (—)


BDIA0001E

5. Put matching marks on the companion flange and drive pinion using paint.
   CAUTION:
   Use paint to make the matching marks. Do not damage the companion flange or drive pinion.
6. Remove companion flange using suitable tool.


LDIA0171E

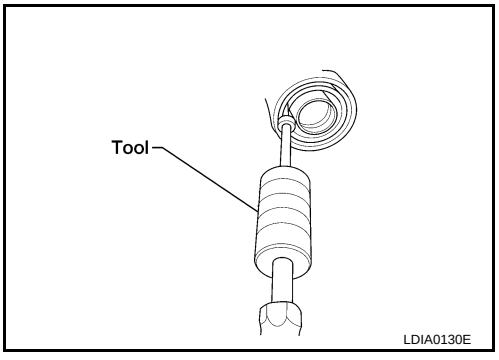
7. Place a small hole in the front oil seal case using suitable tool.



LDIA0129E

8. Remove the front oil seal using Tool as shown.

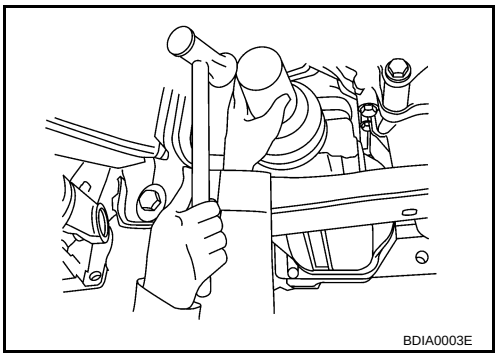
   Tool number : SP8P



LDIA0130E

INSTALLATION

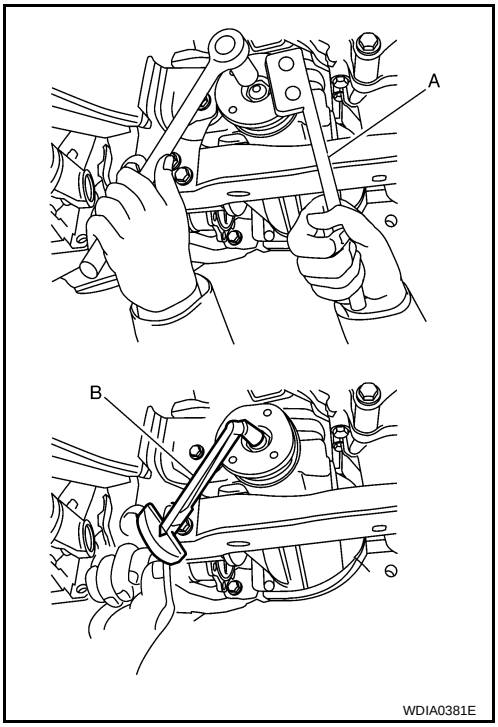
1. Apply multi-purpose grease to the lips of the new front oil seal. Then drive the new front oil seal in evenly to the gear carrier using Tool.



Tool number : KV38100500 (J-25273)

CAUTION:
- **Do not reuse front oil seal.**
- **Do not incline the new front oil seal when installing.**
- **Apply multi-purpose grease to the lips of the new front oil seal.**

2. Install the companion flange to the drive pinion while aligning the matching marks.
3. Apply anti-corrosive oil to the threads of the drive pinion and the seating surface of the new drive pinion lock nut. Then adjust the drive pinion lock nut tightening torque using Tool A, and check the total preload torque using Tool B.



Tool number A: KV38108300 (—)
B: ST3127S000 (J-25765-A)

Total preload torque: Refer to DLN-180, "Disassembly and Assembly".

- The total preload torque should be within the total preload torque specification. When not replacing the collapsible spacer, it should also be equal to the measurement taken during removal plus an additional 0.56 N·m (0.06 Kg-m, 5 in-lb).
- If the total preload torque is low, tighten the drive pinion lock nut in 6.8 N·m (0.69 Kg-m, 5ft-lb) increments until the total preload torque is met.

CAUTION:
- **Do not reuse drive pinion lock nut.**
- **Apply anti-corrosive oil to the threads of the drive pinion and the seating surface of the new drive pinion lock nut.**
- **Adjust the drive pinion lock nut tightening torque to the lower limit first. Do not exceed the drive pinion lock nut specified torque. Refer to DLN-180, "Disassembly and Assembly".**
- **Do not loosen drive pinion lock nut to adjust the total preload torque. If the drive pinion lock nut torque or the total preload torque exceeds the specifications, replace the collapsible spacer and tighten it again to adjust. Refer to DLN-180, "Disassembly and Assembly".**
- **After adjustment, rotate drive pinion back and forth 2 to 3 times to check for unusual noise, rotation malfunction, and other malfunctions.**

4. Installation of the remaining components is in the reverse order of removal.

CAUTION:
Check the differential gear oil level after installation. Refer to DLN-173.

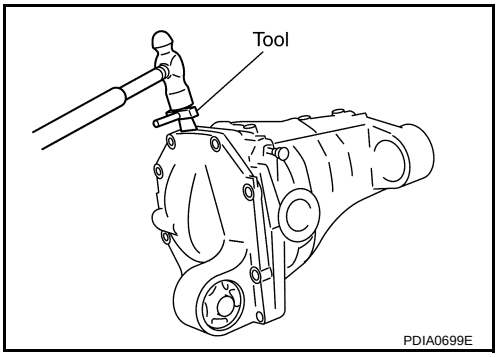
CARRIER COVER

Removal and Installation

INFOID:0000000001572973

REMOVAL

1. Remove the front final drive assembly. Refer to DLN-178, "Removal and Installation".
2. Remove the carrier cover bolts and separate the carrier cover from the gear carrier using Tool.

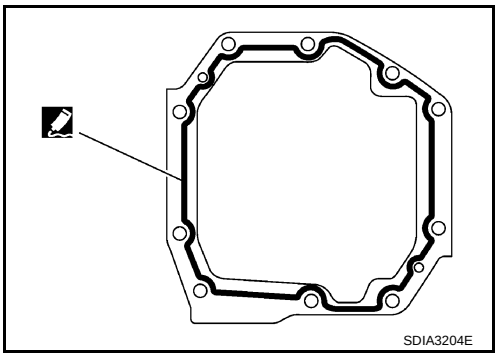


Tool number : KV10111100 (J-37228)

CAUTION:
- **Do not damage the mating surface.**
- **Do not insert flat-bladed screwdriver, this will damage the mating surface.**

INSTALLATION

1. Apply 3 mm (0.12 in) bead of sealant to the mating surface of the carrier cover as shown.
   - Use Genuine Silicone RTV or equivalent. Refer to GI-15, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants".



CAUTION:
Remove any old sealant adhering to the mating surfaces. Also remove any moisture, oil, or foreign material adhering to the application and mating surfaces.

2. Install the carrier cover to the gear carrier. Tighten the bolts to the specified torque. Refer to DLN-180, "Disassembly and Assembly".
3. Install the front final drive assembly. Refer to DLN-178, "Removal and Installation".

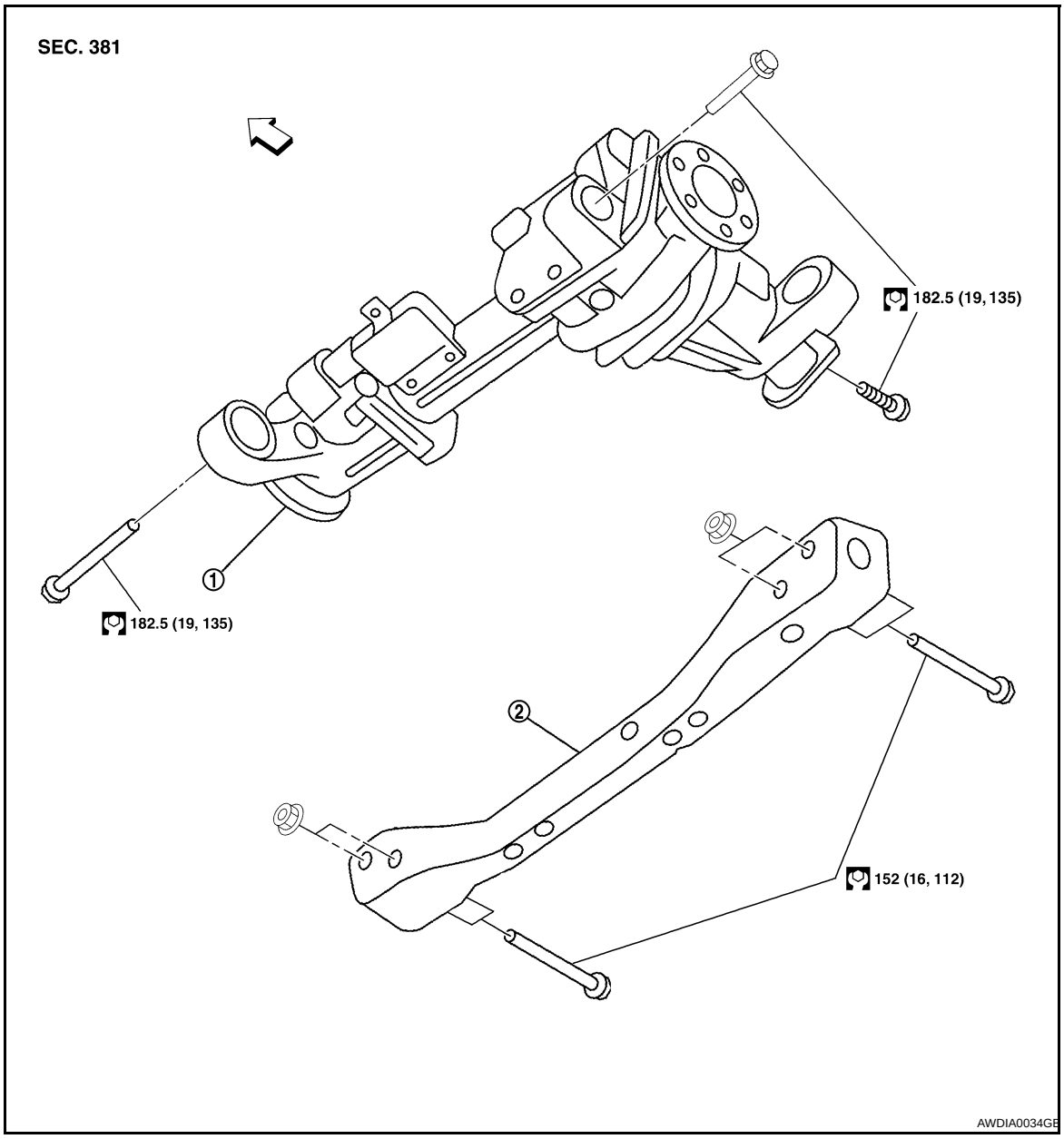
CAUTION:
Fill the front final drive assembly with recommended differential gear oil. Refer to DLN-173.

REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

FRONT FINAL DRIVE

Removal and Installation

INFOID:0000000001572974

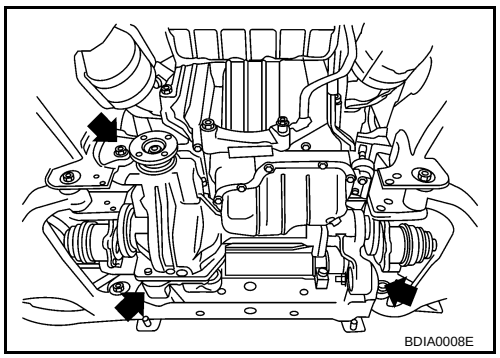


1. Front final drive assembly
2. Front cross member

REMOVAL

1. Drain the differential gear oil. Refer to DLN-173.
2. Remove the drive shafts from the front final drive assembly. Refer to FAX-8, "Removal and Installation".
3. Remove the front cross member.
4. Remove the front propeller shaft from the front final drive assembly. Refer to DLN-124, "Removal and Installation".
5. Disconnect the vent hose from the front final drive assembly.
6. Support the front final drive assembly using a suitable jack.

7. Remove the front final drive assembly bolts, then remove the front final drive assembly.
CAUTION:
Support the front final drive assembly while removing using a suitable jack.


BDIA0008E

INSTALLATION

Installation is in the reverse order of removal.

CAUTION:

- **Make sure there are no pinched or restricted areas on the breather hose caused by folding or bending when installing it.**
- **Fill the front final drive assembly with differential gear oil after installation. Refer to DLN-173.**

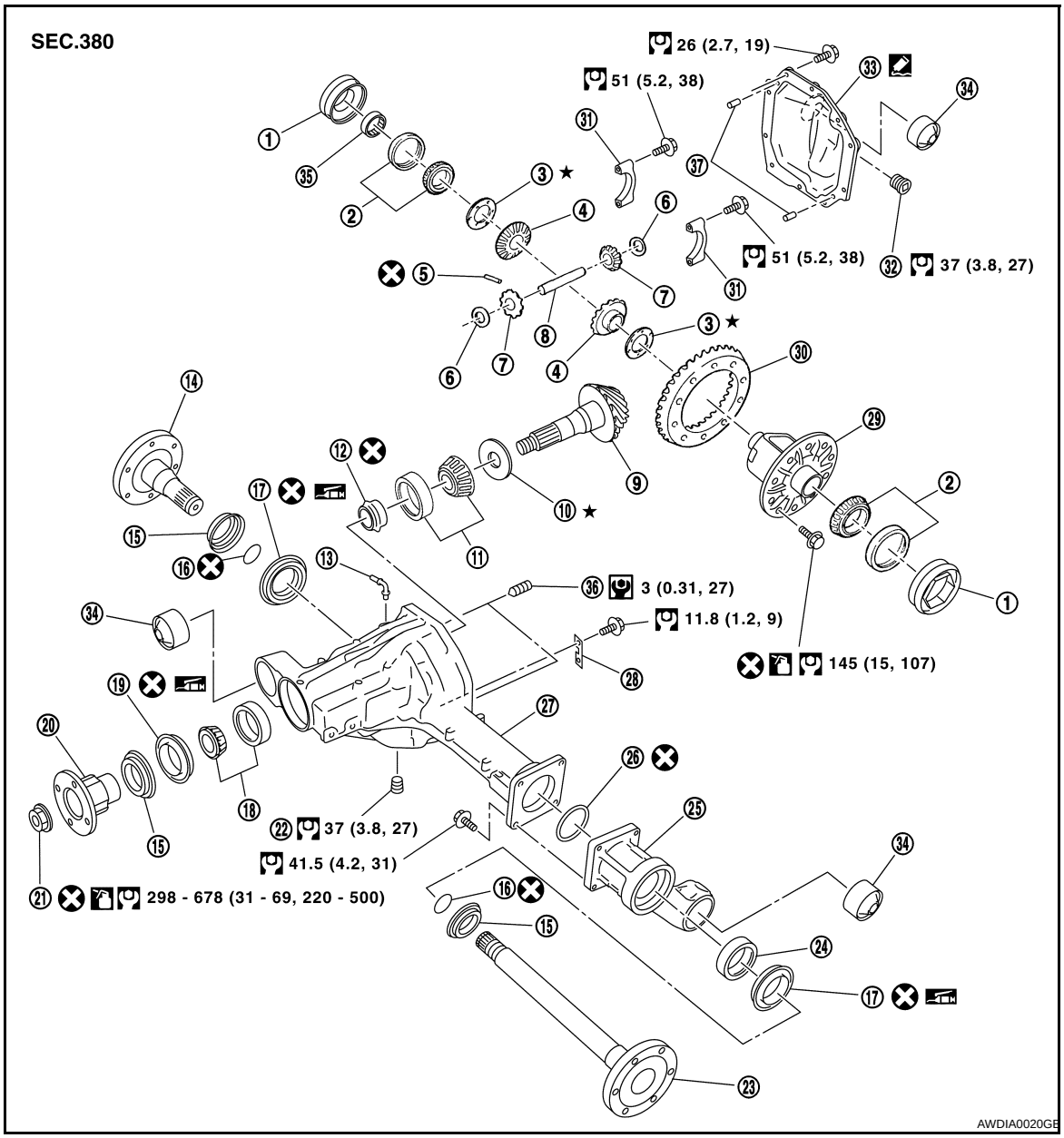
DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY

FRONT FINAL DRIVE

Disassembly and Assembly

INFOID:0000000001572975

COMPONENTS



1. Side bearing adjuster
2. Side bearing
3. Side gear thrust washer
4. Side gear
5. Lock pin
6. Pinion mate thrust washer
7. Pinion mate gear
8. Pinion mate shaft
9. Drive pinion
10. Drive pinion height adjusting washer
11. Drive pinion rear bearing
12. Collapsible spacer
13. Breather tube
14. Differential side flange
15. Dust shield
16. Circular clip
17. Side oil seal
18. Drive pinion front bearing
19. Front oil seal
20. Companion flange
21. Drive pinion lock nut
22. Drain plug
23. Differential side shaft
24. Differential side shaft bearing
25. Extension tube
26. O-ring
27. Gear carrier

28. Plate
29. Differential case
30. Drive gear
31. Side bearing cap
32. Filler plug
33. Carrier cover
34. Bushing
35. Bearing
36 Screw
37 Dowel pin

ASSEMBLY INSPECTION AND ADJUSTMENT

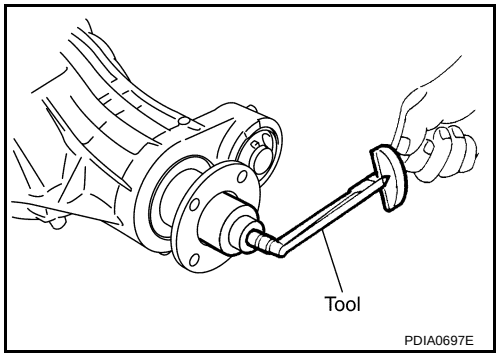
- Drain the differential gear oil before inspection and adjustment. Refer to DLN-173.
- Remove and install the carrier cover as necessary for inspection and adjustment. Refer to DLN-177.

Total Preload Torque

1. Install the differential side shaft and differential side flange if necessary.
   CAUTION:
   The differential side shaft and differential side flange must be installed in order to measure total preload torque.
2. Rotate the drive pinion back and forth 2 to 3 times to check for unusual noise and rotation malfunction.
3. Rotate the drive pinion at least 20 times to check for smooth operation of the bearings.
4. Measure total preload torque using Tool.

Tool number : ST3127S000 (J-25765-A)

Total preload torque
: Refer to DLN-197, "Inspection and Adjustment"DLN-197, "Inspection and Adjustment"



NOTE:
Total preload torque = Drive pinion bearing preload torque + Side bearing preload torque

- If the measured value is out of the specification, check and adjust each part. Adjust the drive pinion bearing preload torque first, then adjust the side bearing preload torque.

If the total preload torque is greater than specification

On drive pinion bearings:	**Replace the collapsible spacer.**
On side bearings:	**Loosen the side bearing adjuster by the same amount on each side.**

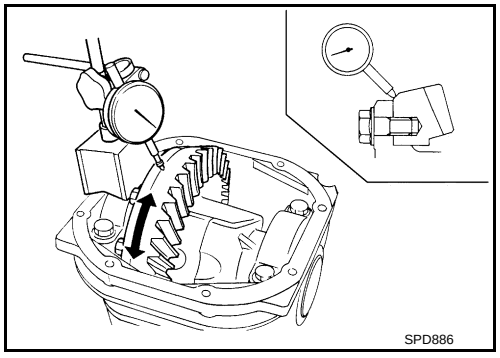
If the total preload torque is less than specification

On drive pinion bearings:	**Tighten the drive pinion lock nut.**
On side bearings:	**Tighten the side bearing adjuster by the same amount on each side.**

Drive Gear Runout

1. Fit a dial indicator to the drive gear back face.
2. Rotate the drive gear to measure runout.

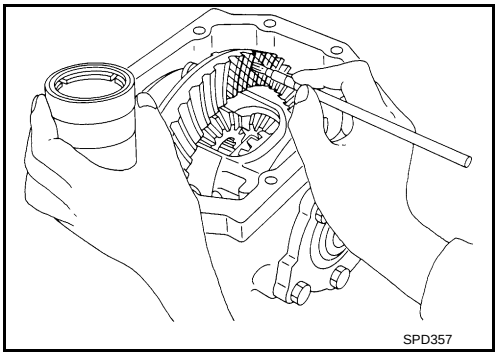
Runout limit: 0.08 mm (0.0031 in) or less



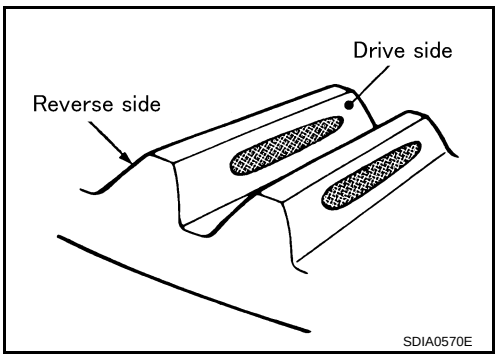
- If the runout is outside of the limit, check the condition of the drive gear assembly. Foreign material may be caught between the drive gear and differential case, or the differential case or drive gear may be deformed.
  CAUTION:
  Replace drive gear and drive pinion as a set.

Tooth Contact

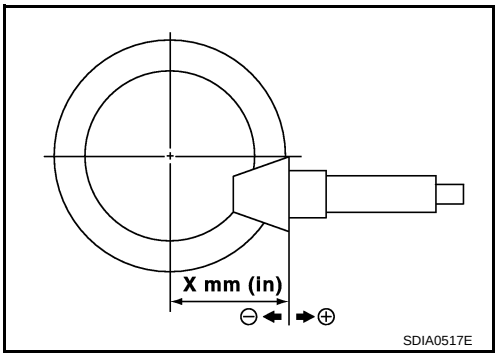
1. Apply red lead to the drive gear.
NOTE:
Apply red lead to both faces of three to four gears, at four locations evenly spaced on the drive gear.



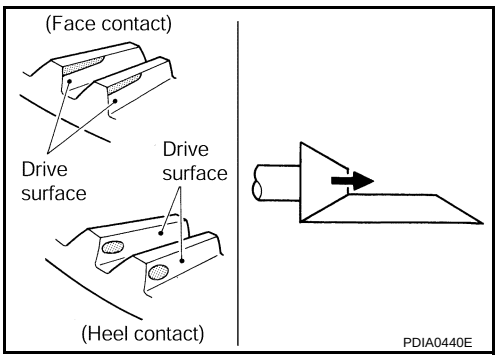
2. Rotate the drive gear back and forth several times. Then check for correct drive pinion to drive gear tooth contact as shown.
CAUTION:
Check tooth contact on drive side and reverse side.



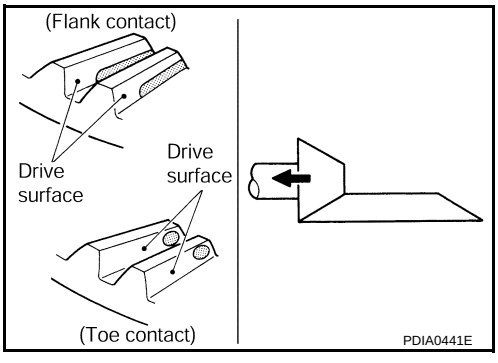
3. If the tooth contact is improperly adjusted, follow the procedure below to adjust the drive pinion height (dimension X).



- If the tooth contact is near the face (face contact), or near the heel (heel contact), use a thicker drive pinion height adjusting washer to move drive pinion closer to the drive gear.
Refer to DLN-197, "Inspection and Adjustment".



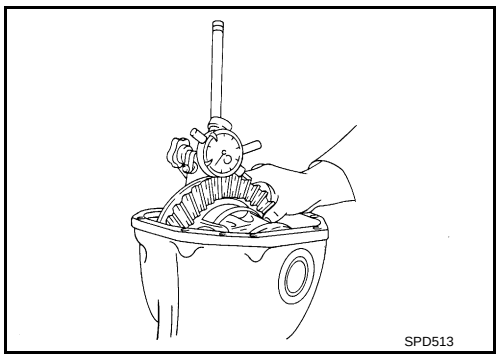
- If the tooth contact is near the flank (flank contact), or near the toe (toe contact), use a thinner drive pinion height adjusting washer to move the drive pinion farther from the drive gear.
Refer to DLN-197, "Inspection and Adjustment".



Backlash

1. Fit a dial indicator to the drive gear face to measure the backlash.

Backlash: 0.13 - 0.18 mm (0.0051 - 0.0071 in)



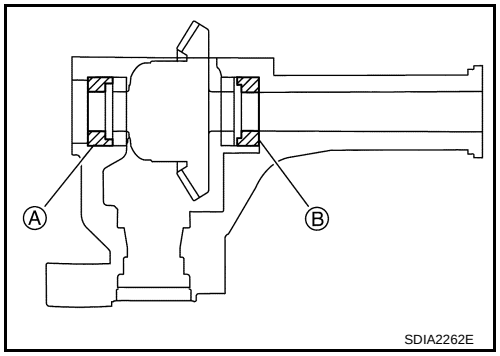
- If the backlash is outside of the specification, adjust each side bearing adjuster.

If the backlash is greater than specification:

Loosen side bearing adjuster A and tighten side bearing adjuster B by the same amount.

If the backlash is less than specification:

Loosen side bearing adjuster B and tighten side bearing adjuster A by the same amount.



CAUTION:
Do not change the side bearing adjusters by different amounts as it will change the side bearing preload torque.

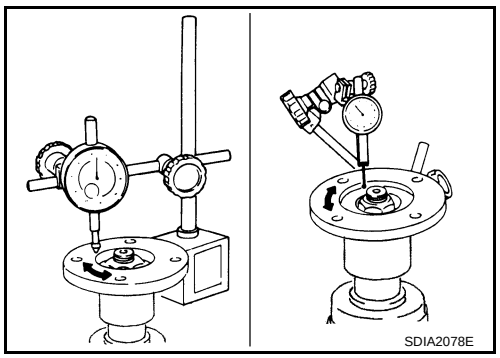
Companion Flange Runout

1. Rotate companion flange and check for runout on the companion flange face (inner side of the bolt holes) and companion flange inner side (socket diameter) using suitable tool.

Runout limit

Companion flange face: 0.10 mm (0.0039 in)

Companion flange inner side: 0.13 mm (0.0051 in)



2. If the runout is outside the runout limit, follow the procedure below to adjust.

a. Rotate the companion flange on the drive pinion by 90°, 180° and 270° while checking for the position where the runout is minimum.

b. If the runout is still outside of the runout limit after the companion flange has been rotated on the drive pinion, possible cause could be an assembly malfunction of drive pinion and drive pinion bearing or a malfunctioning drive pinion bearing.

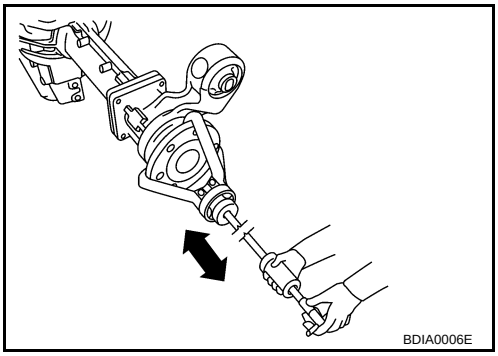
c. If the runout is still outside of the runout limit after repair of the assembly of drive pinion and drive pinion bearing or drive pinion bearing, replace the companion flange.

DISASSEMBLY

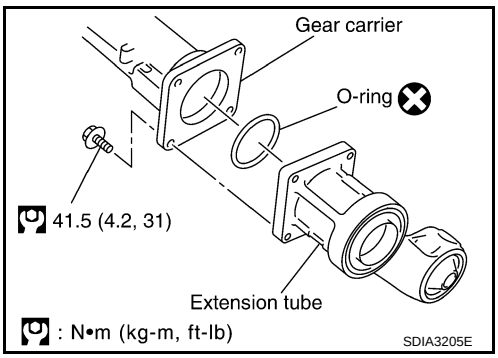
Differential Assembly

1. Drain the differential gear oil if necessary.

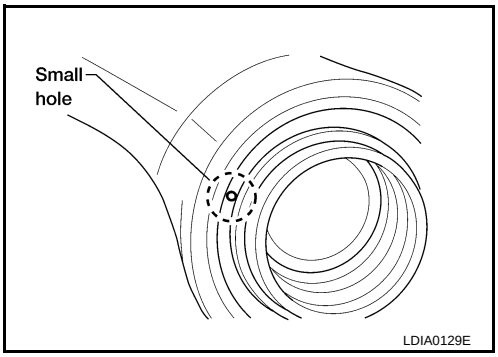
2. Remove the differential side shaft and differential side flange using suitable tool.



3. Remove the extension tube and O-ring from the gear carrier.

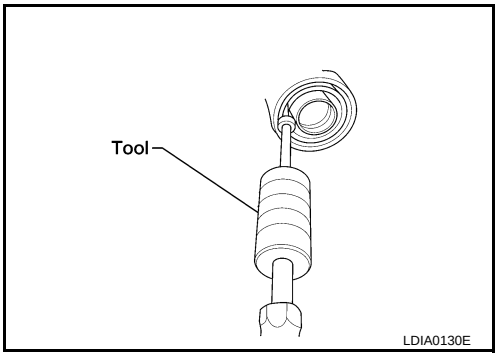


4. Place a small hole in the side oil seal case using suitable tool.



5. Remove the side oil seal using Tool as shown.

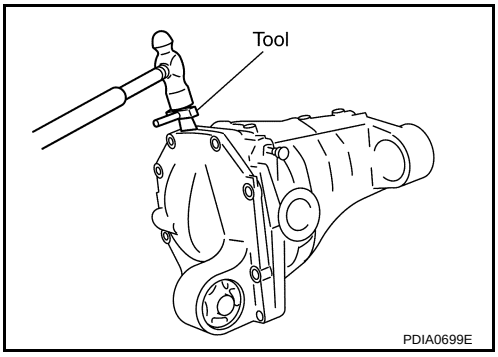
Tool number : SP8P



6. Remove the carrier cover bolts and separate the carrier cover from the gear carrier using Tool.

Tool number : KV10111100 (J-37228)

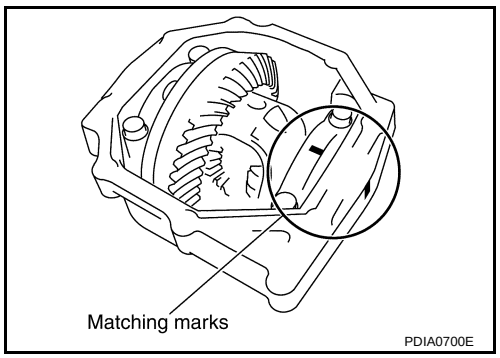
CAUTION:
- **Do not damage the mating surface.**
- **Do not insert flat-bladed screwdriver, this will damage the mating surface.**



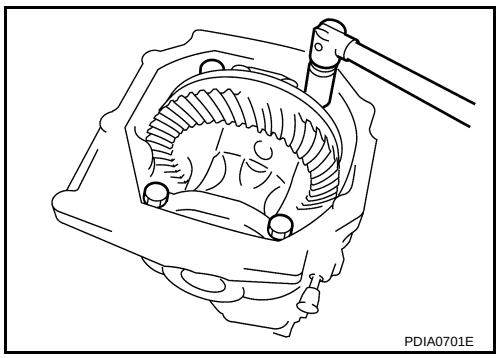
7. For proper reinstallation, paint matching marks on one side of the side bearing cap and gear carrier.

CAUTION:

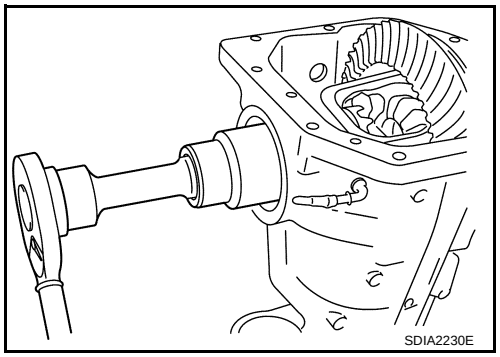
- **For matching marks, use paint. Do not damage side bearing cap or gear carrier.**
- **Side bearing caps are line-board during manufacture. The matching marks are used to reinstall them in their original positions.**



8. Remove the side bearing caps.



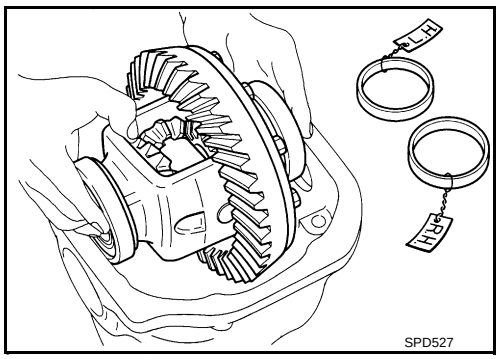
9. Remove the side bearing adjuster.



10. Lift the differential case assembly out of the gear carrier.

CAUTION:

Keep side bearing outer races together with side bearing inner races. Do not mix them up.

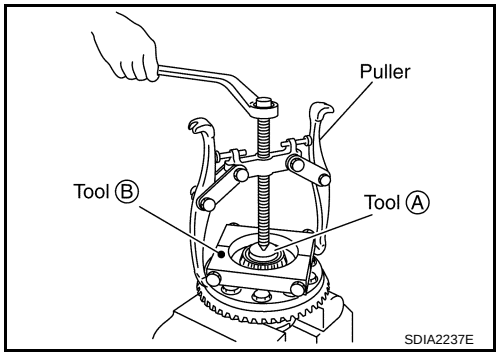


11. Remove side bearing inner race using Tools as shown.

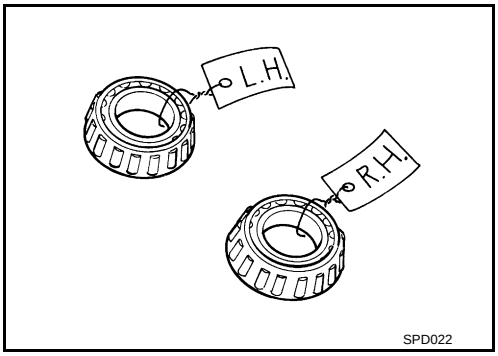
Tool number **A: ST33081000 (—)**
B: ST30021000 (—)

CAUTION:

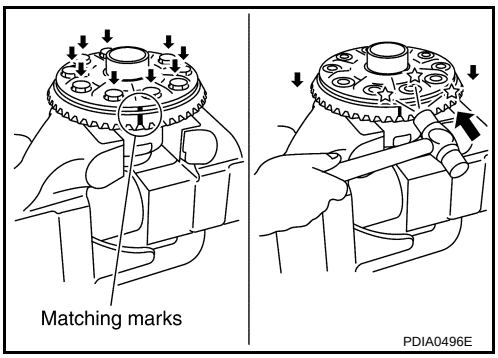
- **Do not remove side bearing inner race unless it is being replaced.**
- **Place copper plates between the vise and the side bearing inner race and drive gear to prevent damage.**
- **Engage puller jaws in groove to prevent damage to bearing.**



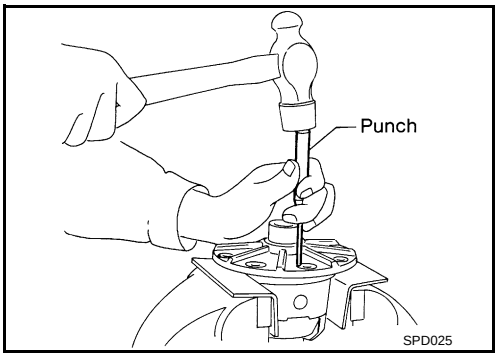
- **Keep side bearing outer races together with side bearing inner races. Do not mix them up.**



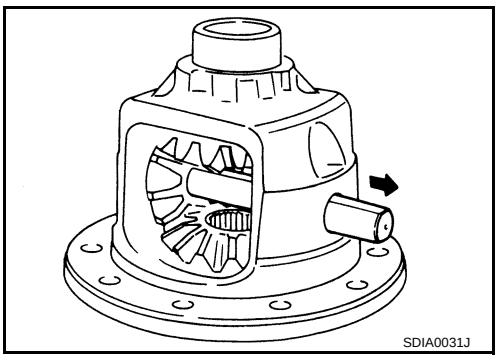
12. For proper reinstallation, paint matching marks on the differential case and drive gear.
    CAUTION:
    Use paint for matching marks. Do not damage differential case or drive gear.
13. Remove the drive gear bolts.
14. Tap the drive gear off the differential case using suitable tool.
    CAUTION:
    Tap evenly all around to keep drive gear from bending.



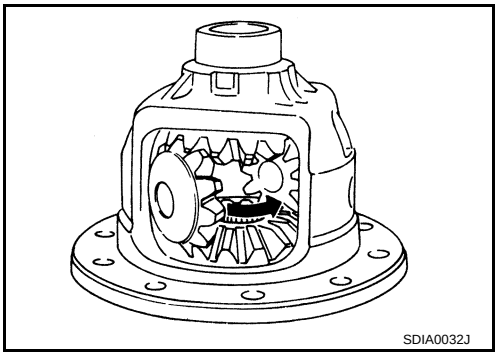
15. Remove the lock pin of the pinion mate shaft from the drive gear side using suitable tool.



16. Remove the pinion mate shaft.



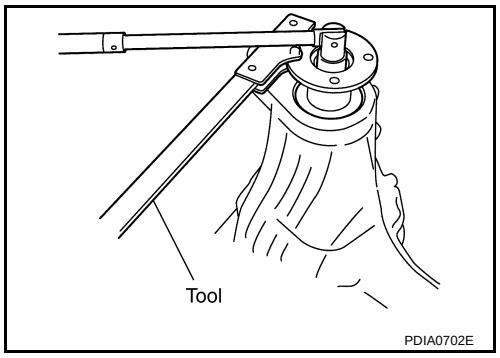
17. Turn the pinion mate gear, then remove the pinion mate gear, pinion mate thrust washer, side gear and side gear thrust washer from the differential case.



Drive Pinion Assembly

1. Remove the differential assembly. Refer to "Differential Assembly".
2. Remove the drive pinion lock nut using Tool.

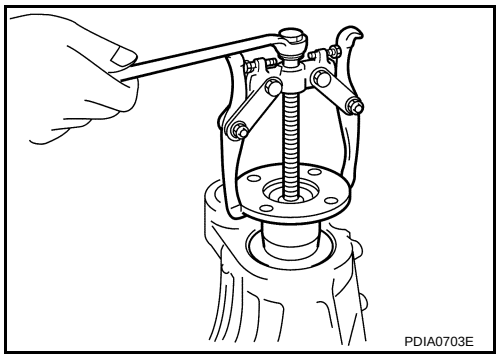
Tool number : KV38108300 (J-44195)



3. Put matching marks on the companion flange and drive pinion using paint.

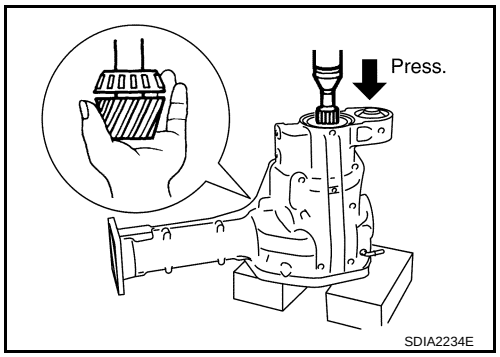
CAUTION:
Use paint to make the matching marks. Do not damage the companion flange or drive pinion.

4. Remove the companion flange using suitable tool.



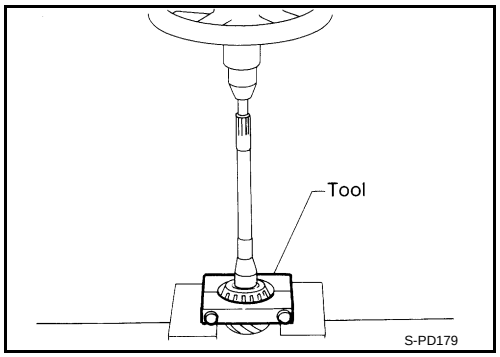
5. Press the drive pinion assembly (with rear inner bearing race and collapsible spacer) out of the gear carrier.

CAUTION:
Do not drop drive pinion assembly.

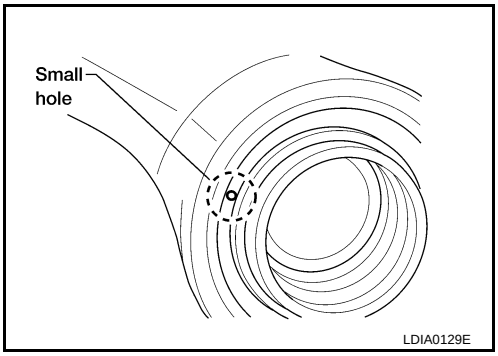


6. Remove the drive pinion rear bearing inner race and drive pinion height adjusting washer using Tool.

Tool number : ST30021000 (—)

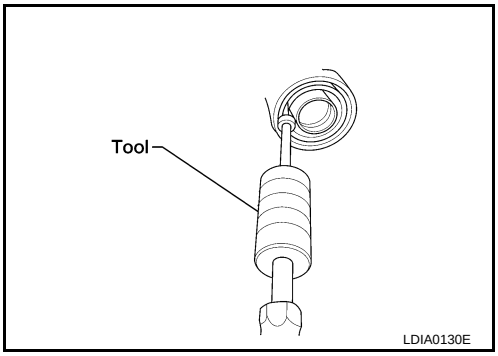


7. Place a small hole in the front oil seal case using suitable tool.



8. Remove the front oil seal using Tool as shown.

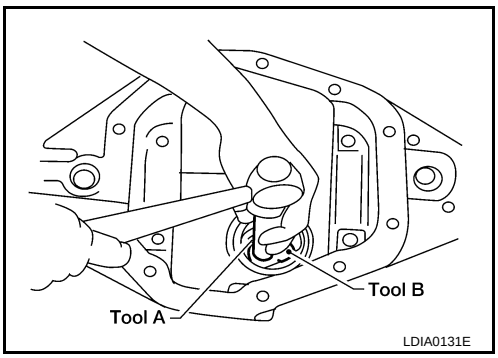
Tool number : SP8P



9. Remove the drive pinion front bearing inner race.
10. Remove the drive pinion front bearing outer race using Tool as shown. Locate the driver on the back edge of the drive pinion front bearing outer race, then drive the drive pinion front bearing outer race out.

Tool number A: C-4171
B: D-103

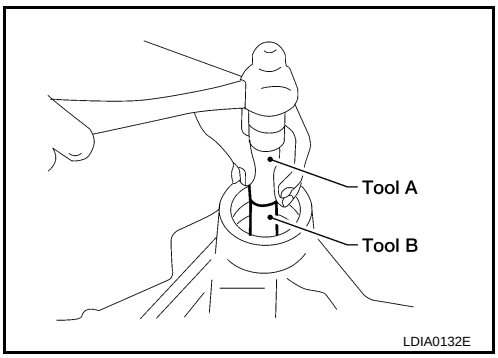
CAUTION:
Do not damage gear carrier.



11. Remove the drive pinion rear bearing outer race using Tool as shown. Locate the driver on the back edge of the drive pinion rear bearing outer race, then drive the drive pinion rear bearing outer race out.

Tool number A: C-4171
B: C-4307

CAUTION:
Do not damage gear carrier.



INSPECTION AFTER DISASSEMBLY

Clean the disassembled parts. Then inspect the parts for wear or damage. If wear or damage are found, follow the measures below.

Drive Pinion and Drive Gear

- If the drive pinion and drive gear teeth do not mesh or line-up correctly, determine the cause and adjust, repair, or replace as necessary.
- If the drive pinion or drive gear are worn, cracked, damaged, pitted or chipped (by friction) noticeably, replace with new drive pinion and drive gear.

- Drive pinion and drive gear are supplied in matched sets only. Matching numbers on both drive pinion and drive gear are etched for verification. If a new drive pinion and drive gear set are being used, verify the numbers of each drive pinion and drive gear before proceeding with assembly.

Bearing
- If bearings are chipped (by friction), pitted, worn, rusted, scratched, or unusual noise is coming from bearing, replace with new bearing assembly (as a new set).
- Bearing must be replaced with a new one whenever disassembled.

Side Gear and Pinion Mate Gear
- If any cracks or damage are found on the surface of the teeth, replace with new one.
- If any worn or chipped marks are found on the side of the side gear and pinion mate gear which contact the thrust washer, replace with new one.
- Replace both side gear and pinion mate gear as a set when replacing side gear or pinion mate gear.

Side Gear Thrust Washer and Pinion Mate Thrust Washer
- If any chips (by friction), damage, or unusual wear are found, replace with new one.

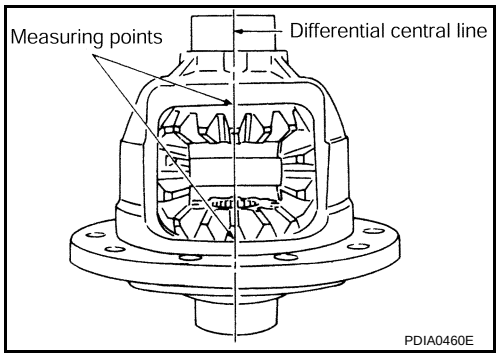
Gear Carrier
- If any wear or cracks are found on the contact sides of gear carrier, replace with new one.

Companion Flange
- If any chips (about 0.1mm, 0.004 in) or other damage on the companion flange surface which contacts the front oil seal lips are found, replace with new one.

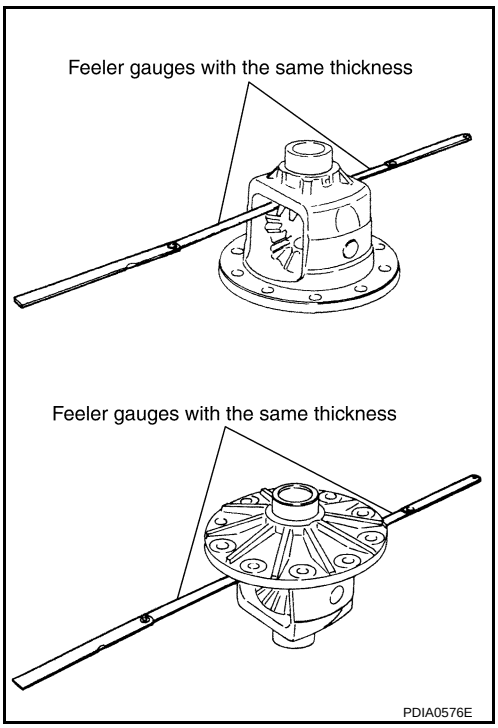
ADJUSTING AND SELECTING WASHERS

Side Gear Back Clearance
- Assemble the differential parts if they are disassembled. Refer to "Differential Assembly".

1. Place the differential case straight up so that the side gear to be measured is upward.



2. Using feeler gauges, measure the clearance between the side gear back and differential case at three different points, while rotating the side gear. Average the three readings to calculate the clearance. (Measure the clearance of the other side as well.)



Side gear back clearance: 0.20 mm (0.0079 in) or less

- If the side gear back clearance is outside of the specification, use a thicker or thinner side gear thrust washer to adjust. Refer to DLN-197, "Inspection and Adjustment".

If the side gear back clearance is greater than specification:

Use a thicker side gear thrust washer.

If the side gear back clearance is less than specification:

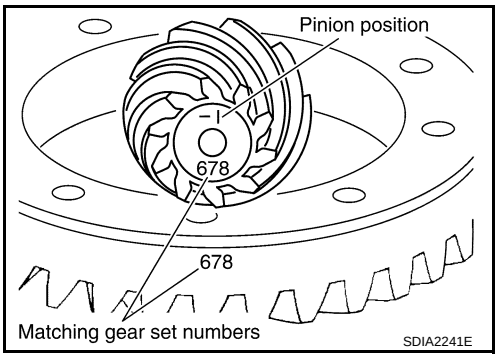
Use a thinner side gear thrust washer.

CAUTION:
- **Insert feeler gauges with the same thickness on both sides to prevent side gear from tilting.**
- **Each gear should rotate smoothly without excessive resistance during differential motion.**
- **Select a side gear thrust washer for right and left individually.**

NOTE:
Side gear back clearance is clearance between side gear and differential case for adjusting side gear backlash.

Drive Pinion Height

- Drive gear and drive pinion are supplied in matched sets only. Matching numbers on both drive pinion and drive gear are etched for verification. If a new gear set is being used, verify the numbers of each drive pinion and drive gear before proceeding with assembly.



- The mounting distance from the centerline of the drive gear to the back face of the drive pinion for the M205 final drive assembly is 103.5 mm (4.0748 inches).
  On the button end of each drive pinion, there is etched a plus (+) number, a minus (-) number, or a zero (0), which indicates the best running position for each particular gear set. This dimension is controlled by a selective drive pinion height adjusting washer between the drive pinion rear bearing inner race and drive pinion.
  For example: If a drive pinion is etched m+8 (+3), it would require 0.08 mm (0.003 inch) less drive pinion height adjusting washer than a drive pinion etched “0”. This means decreasing drive pinion height adjusting washer thickness; increases the mounting distance of the drive pinion to 103.6 mm (4.0778 inches). If a drive pinion is etched m-8 (-3), it would require adding 0.08mm (0.003 inch) more to the drive pinion height adjusting washer than would be required if the drive pinion were etched “0”. By adding 0.08 mm (0.003 inch), the mounting distance of the drive pinion was decreased to 103.4 mm (4.0718 inches) which is just what a m-8 (-3) etching indicated.
- To change the drive pinion height, use different drive pinion height adjusting washers which come in different thickness.
- Use the following tables as a guide for selecting the correct drive pinion height adjusting washer thickness to add or subtract from the old drive pinion height adjusting washer.

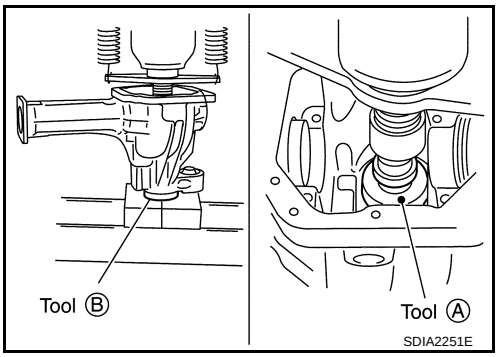
OLD DRIVE PINION MARKING	NEW DRIVE PINION MARKING mm (in)								
	-10 (-4)	-8 (-3)	-5 (-2)	-3 (-1)	0 (0)	+3 (+1)	+5 (+2)	+8 (+3)	+10 (+4)
+10 (+4)	+0.20 (+0.008)	+0.18 (+0.007)	+0.15 (+0.006)	+0.13 (+0.005)	+0.10 (+0.004)	+0.08 (+0.003)	+0.05 (+0.002)	+0.02 (+0.001)	0 (0)
+8 (+3)	+0.18 (+0.007)	+0.15 (+0.006)	+0.13 (+0.005)	+0.10 (+0.004)	+0.08 (+0.003)	+0.05 (+0.002)	+0.02 (+0.001)	0 (0)	-0.02 (-0.001)
+5 (+2)	+0.15 (+0.006)	+0.13 (+0.005)	+0.10 (+0.004)	+0.08 (+0.003)	+0.05 (+0.002)	+0.02 (+0.001)	0 (0)	-0.02 (-0.001)	-0.05 (-0.002)
+3 (+1)	+0.13 (+0.005)	+0.10 (+0.004)	+0.08 (+0.003)	+0.05 (+0.002)	+0.02 (+0.001)	0 (0)	-0.02 (-0.001)	-0.05 (-0.002)	-0.08 (-0.003)
0 (0)	+0.10 (+0.004)	+0.08 (+0.003)	+0.05 (+0.002)	+0.02 (+0.001)	0 (0)	-0.02 (-0.001)	-0.05 (-0.002)	-0.08 (-0.003)	-0.10 (-0.004)
-3 (-1)	+0.08 (+0.003)	+0.05 (+0.002)	+0.02 (+0.001)	0 (0)	-0.02 (-0.001)	-0.05 (-0.002)	-0.08 (-0.003)	-0.10 (-0.004)	-0.13 (-0.005)
-5 (-2)	+0.05 (+0.002)	+0.02 (+0.001)	0 (0)	-0.02 (-0.001)	-0.05 (-0.002)	-0.08 (-0.003)	-0.10 (-0.004)	-0.13 (-0.005)	-0.15 (-0.006)
-8 (-3)	+0.02 (+0.001)	0 (0)	-0.02 (-0.001)	-0.05 (-0.002)	-0.08 (-0.003)	-0.10 (-0.004)	-0.13 (-0.005)	-0.15 (-0.006)	-0.18 (-0.007)
-10 (-4)	0 (0)	-0.02 (-0.001)	-0.05 (-0.002)	-0.08 (-0.003)	-0.10 (-0.004)	-0.13 (-0.005)	-0.15 (-0.006)	-0.18 (-0.007)	-0.20 (-0.008)

ASSEMBLY

Drive Pinion Assembly

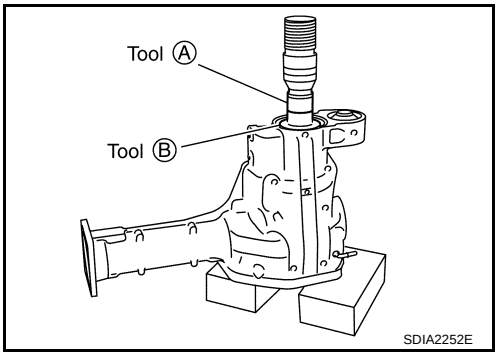
1. Install drive pinion rear bearing outer race using Tools.

Tool number **A: ST30901000**
B: KV40105230



2. Install drive pinion front bearing outer race using Tools.

Tool number **A: ST35271000**
B: KV40104810

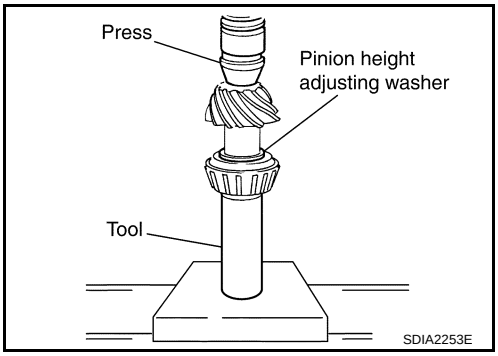


3. Select drive pinion height adjusting washer. Refer to "Drive Pinion Height".

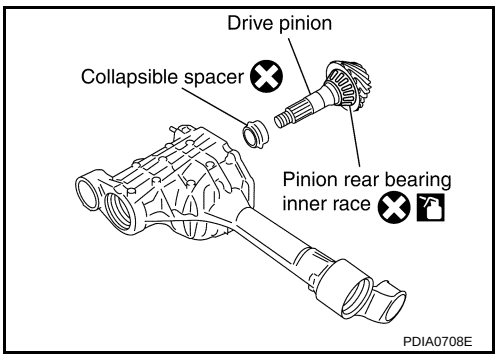
4. Install the selected drive pinion height adjusting washer to the drive pinion. Press the drive pinion rear bearing inner race to it using Tool.

Tool number : C-4040

CAUTION:
Do not reuse drive pinion rear bearing inner race.



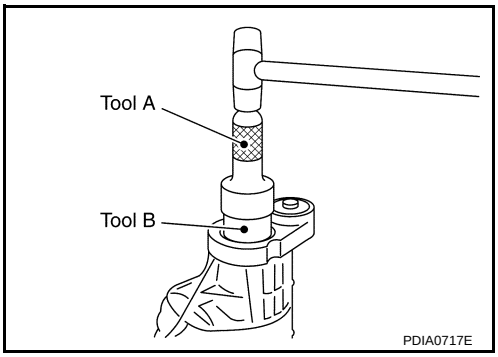
5. Install the collapsible spacer to the drive pinion.
CAUTION:
Do not reuse collapsible spacer.
6. Apply differential gear oil to the drive pinion rear bearing, and install the drive pinion assembly to the gear carrier.
7. Apply differential gear oil to the drive pinion front bearing, and install the drive pinion front bearing inner race to the drive pinion assembly.
CAUTION:
Do not reuse drive pinion front bearing inner race.



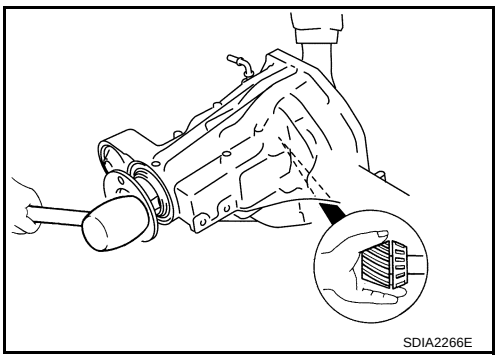
8. Apply multi-purpose grease to the lips of the new front oil seal. Then drive the new front oil seal in evenly using Tools.

Tool number A: KV38100500 (J-25273)
B: KV38102200 (—)

CAUTION:
- **Do not reuse front oil seal.**
- **Do not incline the new front oil seal when installing.**
- **Apply multi-purpose grease to the lips of the new front oil seal.**



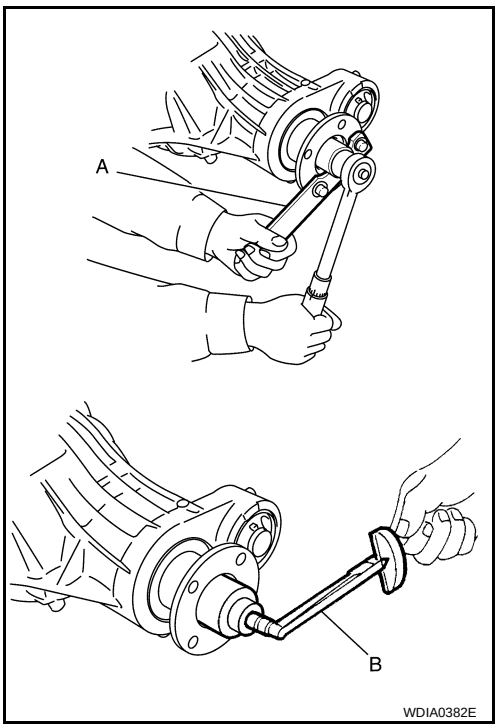
9. Install the companion flange to the drive pinion while aligning the matching marks. Tap the companion flange until fully seated using suitable tool.



10. Apply anti-corrosive oil to the threads of the drive pinion and the seating surface of the new drive pinion lock nut. Then adjust the drive pinion lock nut tightening torque using Tool A, and check the drive pinion bearing preload torque using Tool B. Refer to DLN-197, "General Specification".

Tool number **A: KV38108300 (J-44195)**
B: ST3127S000 (J-25765-A)

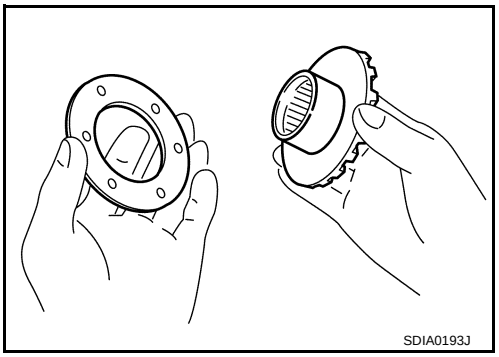
CAUTION:
- **Do not reuse drive pinion lock nut.**
- **Apply anti-corrosive oil to the threads of the drive pinion and the seating surface of the new drive pinion lock nut.**
- **Adjust the drive pinion lock nut tightening torque to the lower limit first. Do not exceed the drive pinion lock nut specified torque. Refer to "COMPONENTS".**
- **If the drive pinion bearing preload torque exceeds the specified value, replace collapsible spacer and tighten it again to adjust. Do not loosen drive pinion lock nut to adjust the drive pinion bearing preload torque.**
- **After adjustment, rotate drive pinion back and forth 2 to 3 times to check for unusual noise, rotation malfunction, and other malfunctions.**



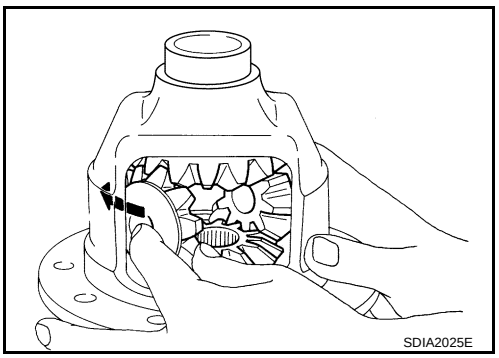
11. Check companion flange runout. Refer to "Companion Flange Runout".
12. Install the differential case assembly. Refer to "Differential Assembly".

Differential Assembly

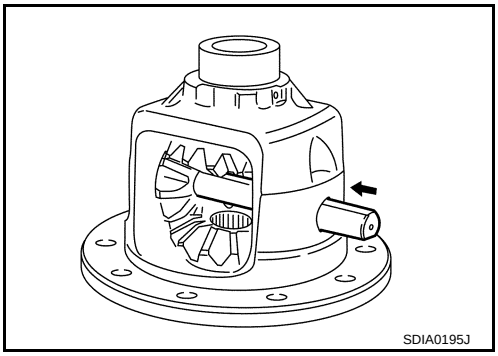
1. Install side gear thrust washers with the same thickness as the ones installed prior to disassembly, or reinstall the old ones on the side gears.



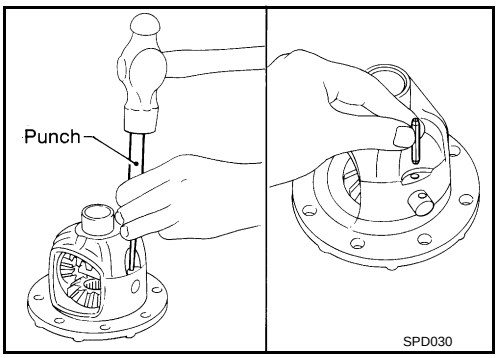
2. Install the side gears and side gear thrust washers into the differential case.
3. Install the pinion mate thrust washers to the two pinion mate gears. Then install the pinion mate gears with the pinion mate thrust washers by aligning them in diagonally opposite positions and rotating them into the differential case.



4. Install the pinion mate shaft and align the lock pin hole on the pinion mate shaft with the lock pin hole on the differential case.
5. Measure the side gear end play. If necessary, select the appropriate side gear thrust washers. Refer to "Side Gear Back Clearance".

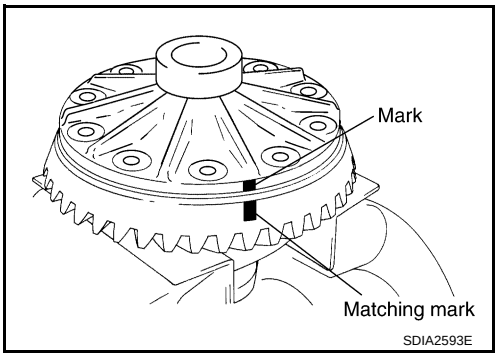

SDIA0195J

6. Drive a new lock pin into the pinion mate shaft until it is flush with the differential case using suitable tool.
CAUTION:
Do not reuse lock pin.



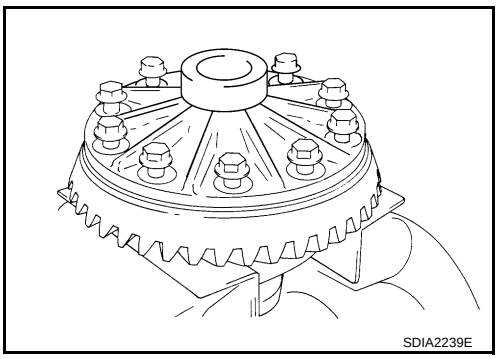
SPD030

7. Align the matching mark of the differential case with the mark of the drive gear, then place the drive gear onto the differential case.



SDIA2593E

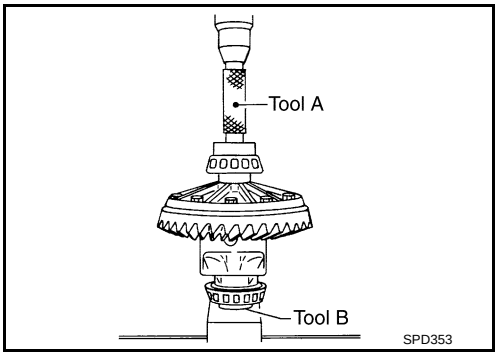
8. Install and tighten the new drive gear bolts to the specified torque. Refer to "COMPONENTS".
CAUTION:
- **Make sure the drive gear back and threaded holes are clean.**
- **Do not reuse drive gear bolts.**
- **Tighten new drive gear bolts in a crisscross pattern.**


SDIA2239E

9. Press the new side bearing inner races to the differential case using Tools.

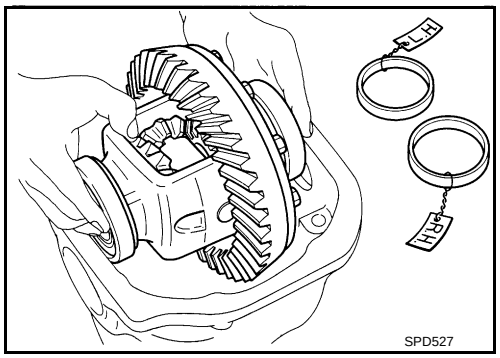
Tool number **A: KV38100300 (J-25523)**
B: ST33081000

CAUTION:
Do not reuse side bearing inner races.

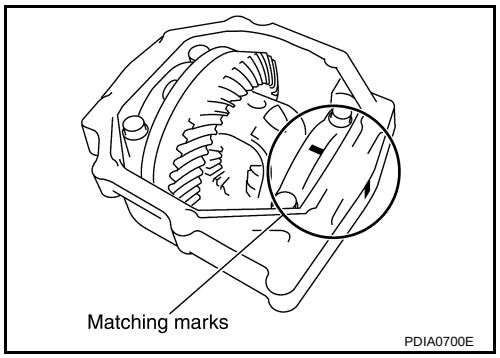


SPD353

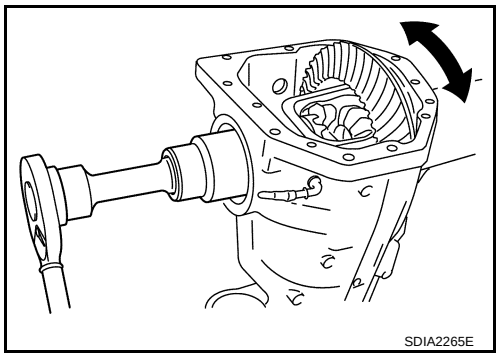
10. Install side bearing adjusters into gear carrier.
11. Apply differential gear oil to the side bearings, and install the differential case assembly with the side bearing outer races into the gear carrier.
CAUTION:
Do not reuse side bearing outer race when replacing side bearing inner race (replace as a set).



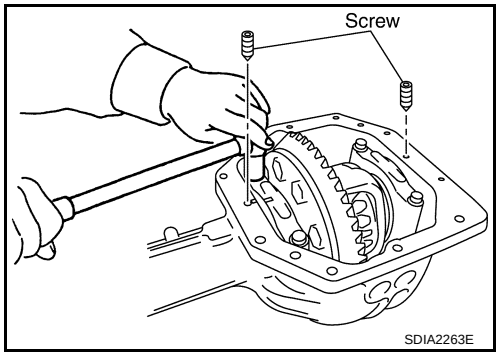
12. Install the side bearing caps with the matching marks aligned.
NOTE:
Do not tighten at this step. This allows further tightening of side bearing adjusters.



13. Tighten each side bearing adjuster alternately turning drive gear.

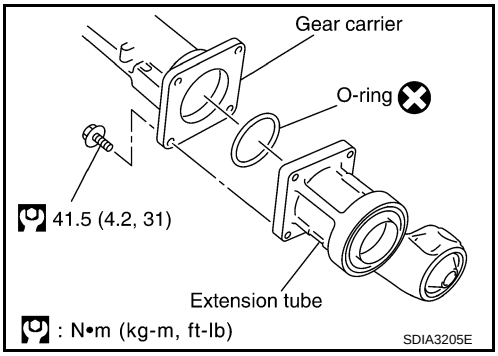


14. Check and adjust tooth contact, backlash, drive gear runout and total preload torque. Refer to "Tooth Contact", "Backlash", "Drive Gear Runout" and "Total Preload Torque".
Recheck above items.
- After adjusting tooth contact and backlash secure side bearing adjuster with screws and tighten side bearing cap bolt to the specified torque. Refer to "COMPONENTS".



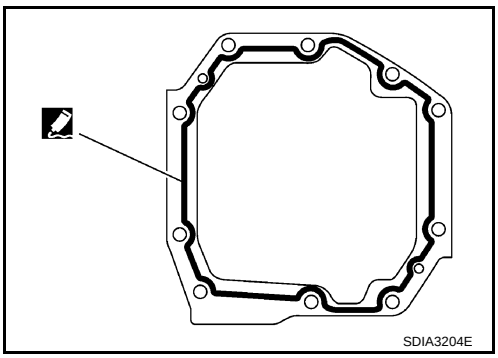
15. Apply multi-purpose grease to the lips of the new side oil seal. Then drive the new side oil seal in evenly to the gear carrier using suitable tool.
CAUTION:
- **Do not reuse side oil seal.**
- **Do not incline the new side oil seal when installing.**
- **Apply multi-purpose grease to the lips of the new side oil seal.**

16. Install the extension tube with a new O-ring.
    CAUTION:
    - **Do not reuse O-ring.**
    - **If the extension tube is being replaced, install a new axle shaft bearing.**



17. Apply 3 mm (0.12 in) bead of sealant to the mating surface of the carrier cover as shown.
    - Use Genuine Silicone RTV or equivalent. Refer to GI-15, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants".

    CAUTION:
    Remove any old sealant adhering to the mating surfaces. Also remove any moisture, oil, or foreign material adhering to the application and mating surfaces.
18. Install the carrier cover to the gear carrier. Tighten the bolts to the specified torque. Refer to "COMPONENTS".
19. Install side shaft and side flange.



SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

General Specification

INFOID:0000000001572976

Applied model	4WD	
	VK56DE	
	A/T	
	LE, SE, XE	Off-Road Package
Final drive model	M205	
Gear ratio	2.937	3.357
Number of teeth (Drive gear/Drive pinion)	47/16	47/14
Differential gear oil capacity (Approx.)	1.6 ℓ (3 3/8 US pt, 2 7/8 Imp pt)	
Number of pinion gears	2	
Drive pinion adjustment spacer type	Collapsible	

Inspection and Adjustment

INFOID:0000000001572977

DRIVE GEAR RUNOUT

Unit: mm (in)

Item	Limit
Drive gear back face	0.08 (0.0031) or less

SIDE GEAR CLEARANCE

Unit: mm (in)

Item	Standard
Side gear back clearance (Clearance between side gear and differential case for adjusting side gear backlash)	0.20 (0.0079) or less (Each gear should rotate smoothly without excessive resistance during differential motion.)

PRELOAD TORQUE
(Gear ratio :2.937 type)

Unit: N·m (kg-m, in-lb)

Item	Standard
Drive pinion bearing preload torque	2.3 - 3.4 (0.24 - 0.34, 21 - 30)
Total preload torque (Total preload torque = drive pinion bearing preload torque + side bearing preload torque).	3.09 - 4.87 (0.32 - 0.49, 28 - 43)

PRELOAD TORQUE
(Gear ratio :3.357 type)

Unit: N·m (kg-m, in-lb)

Item	Standard
Drive pinion bearing preload torque	2.3 - 3.4 (0.24 - 0.34, 21 - 30)
Total preload torque (Total preload torque = drive pinion bearing preload torque + side bearing preload torque).	2.98 - 4.76 (0.31 - 0.48, 27 - 42)

BACKLASH

Unit: mm (in)

Item	Standard
Drive gear to drive pinion backlash	0.13 - 0.18 (0.0051 - 0.0071)

COMPANION FLANGE RUNOUT

Unit: mm (in)

Item	Limit
Companion flange face	0.10 (0.0039)
Companion flange inner side	0.13 (0.0051)

SELECTIVE PARTS

Drive Pinion Height Adjusting Washer

Unit: mm (in)

Thickness	Package part number*
1.22 (0.048) 1.24 (0.049) 1.27 (0.050) 1.30 (0.051) 1.32 (0.052)	38154 8S111
1.35 (0.053) 1.37 (0.054) 1.40 (0.055) 1.42 (0.056) 1.45 (0.057)	38154 8S112
1.47 (0.058) 1.50 (0.059) 1.52 (0.060) 1.55 (0.061) 1.57 (0.062)	38154 8S113
1.60 (0.063) 1.63 (0.064) 1.65 (0.065) 1.68 (0.066) 1.70 (0.067)	38154 8S114
1.73 (0.068) 1.75 (0.069) 1.78 (0.070) 1.80 (0.071) 1.83 (0.072)	38154 8S115

*Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

Side Gear Thrust Washer

Unit: mm (in)

Thickness	Package part number*
0.76 (0.030) 0.79 (0.031) 0.81 (0.032) 0.84 (0.033) 0.87 (0.034)	38424 8S111
0.89 (0.035) 0.91 (0.036) 0.94 (0.037) 0.97 (0.038) 0.99 (0.039)	38424 8S112

*: Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

PRECAUTION

PRECAUTIONS

Precaution for Servicing Rear Final Drive

INFOID:0000000001586777

- Before starting diagnosis of the vehicle, understand the symptoms well. Perform correct and systematic operations.
- Check for the correct installation status prior to removal or disassembly. When matching marks are required, be certain they do not interfere with the function of the parts they are applied to.
- Overhaul should be done in a clean work area, a dust proof area is recommended.
- Before disassembly, completely remove sand and mud from the exterior of the unit, preventing them from entering into the unit during disassembly or assembly.
- Always use shop paper for cleaning the inside of components.
- Avoid using cotton gloves or a shop cloth to prevent the entering of lint.
- Check appearance of the disassembled parts for damage, deformation, and abnormal wear. Replace them with new ones if necessary.
- Gaskets, seals and O-rings should be replaced any time the unit is disassembled.
- Clean and flush the parts sufficiently and blow them dry.
- Be careful not to damage sliding surfaces and mating surfaces.
- When applying sealant, remove the old sealant from the mating surface; then remove any moisture, oil, and foreign materials from the application and mating surfaces.
- In principle, tighten nuts or bolts gradually in several steps working diagonally from inside to outside. If a tightening sequence is specified, observe it.
- During assembly, observe the specified tightening torque.
- Add new differential gear oil, petroleum jelly, or multi-purpose grease, as specified.

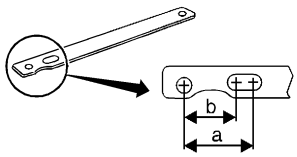
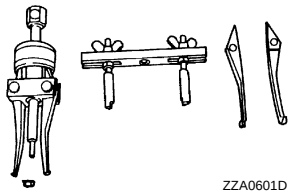
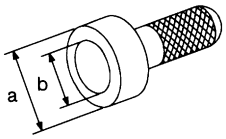
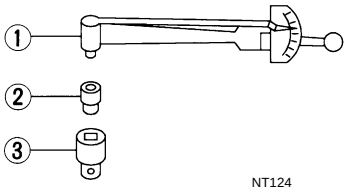
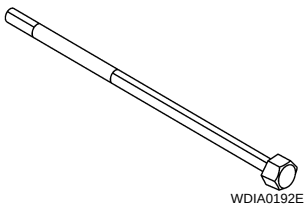
PREPARATION

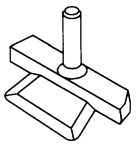
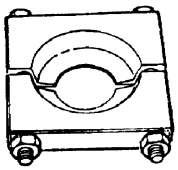
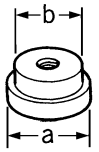
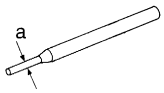
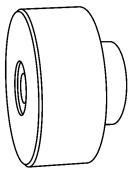
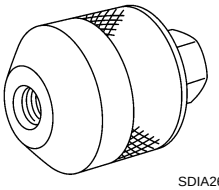
PREPARATION

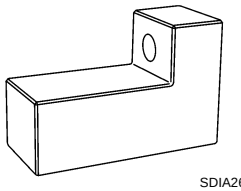
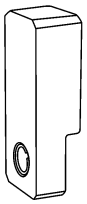
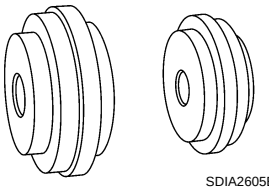
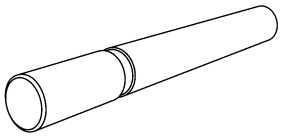
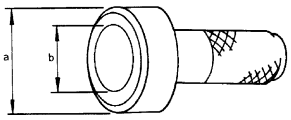
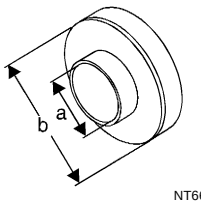
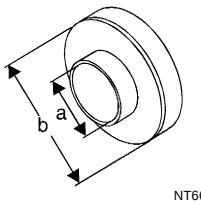
Special Service Tool

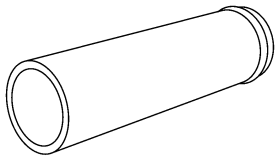
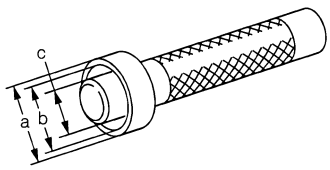
INFOID:0000000001586775

The actual shapes of Kent-Moore tools may differ from those of special service tools illustrated here.

Tool number (Kent-Moore No.) Tool name		Description
KV40104000 (—) Flange wrench	 NT659	Removing and installing drive pinion lock nut **a: 85 mm (3.35 in) dia**. **b: 65 mm (2.56 in) dia.**
ST33290001 (J-34286) Puller	 ZZA0601D	Removing front oil seal
ST15310000 (—) Drift	 NT115	Installing front oil seal **a: 96mm (3.77 in) dia**. **b: 84 mm (3.30 in) dia.**
ST3127S000 (J-25765-A) Preload gauge set 1. GG91030000 (J-25765) Torque wrench 2. HT62940000 (1/2″) (—) Socket adapter 3. HT62900000 (3/8″) (—) Socket adapter	 NT124	Inspecting drive pinion bearing preload torque and total preload torque
— (C-4164) Adjuster tool	 WDIA0192E	Removing and installing side bearing adjuster

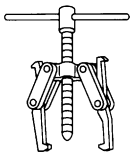
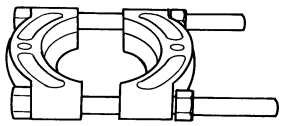
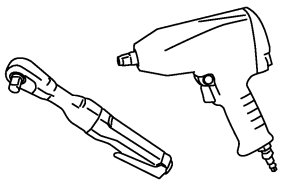
Tool number (Kent-Moore No.) Tool name		Description
KV10111100 (J-37228) Seal cutter	 S-NT046	Removing carrier cover
ST30021000 (J-22912-01) Puller	 ZZA0700D	Removing drive pinion rear bearing inner race
ST33081000 (—) Adapter	 ZZA1000D	Removing and installing side bearing inner race **a: 43 mm (1.69 in) dia**. **b: 33.5 mm (1.32 in) dia.**
ST23550000 (—) Pin punch	 NT410	Removing and installing lock pin **a: 4.5 mm (0.177 in) dia**.
— (8144) Drive pinion block	 SDIA2599E	Adjusting drive pinion height
— (6740) Cone	 SDIA2601E	Adjusting drive pinion height
— (6741) Screw	 SDIA2602E	Adjusting drive pinion height

Tool number (Kent-Moore No.) Tool name		Description
— (6739) Drive pinion height lock	 SDIA2603E	Adjusting drive pinion height
— (D-115-2) Scooter block	 SDIA2604E	Adjusting drive pinion height
— (8541A-1) Arbor disc	 SDIA2605E	Adjusting drive pinion height
— (D-115-3) Arbor	 SDIA2606E	Adjusting drive pinion height
ST01500001 (—) Drift	 ZZA0811D	Installing drive pinion rear bearing outer race **a: 89mm (3.50 in) dia**. **b: 79 mm (3.11 in) dia**.
ST30022000 (—) Drift	 NT660	Installing drive pinion rear bearing outer race **a: 46 mm (1.81 in) dia**. **b: 110 mm (4.33 in) dia.**
ST33022000 (—) Drift	 NT660	Installing drive pinion front bearing outer race **a: 49 mm (1.92 in) dia.** **b: 67 mm (2.63 in) dia**.

Tool number (Kent-Moore No.) Tool name	Description
— (C-4040) Installer  SDIA2607E	Installing drive pinion rear bearing inner race
KV38100300 (J-25523) Drift  ZZA1046D	Installing side bearing inner race **a: 54 mm (2.13 in) dia**. **b: 46 mm (1.81 in) dia**. **c: 32mm (1.26 in) dia**.

Commercial Service Tool

INFOID:0000000001586776

Tool name	Description
Puller  NT077	Removing companion flange and side bearing inner race
Puller  ZZB0823D	Removing side bearing inner race
Power tool  PBIC0190E	Loosening bolts and nuts

FUNCTION DIAGNOSIS

NOISE, VIBRATION AND HARSHNESS (NVH) TROUBLESHOOTING

NVH Troubleshooting Chart

INFOID:0000000001586774

Use the chart below to help you find the cause of the symptom. If necessary, repair or replace these parts.

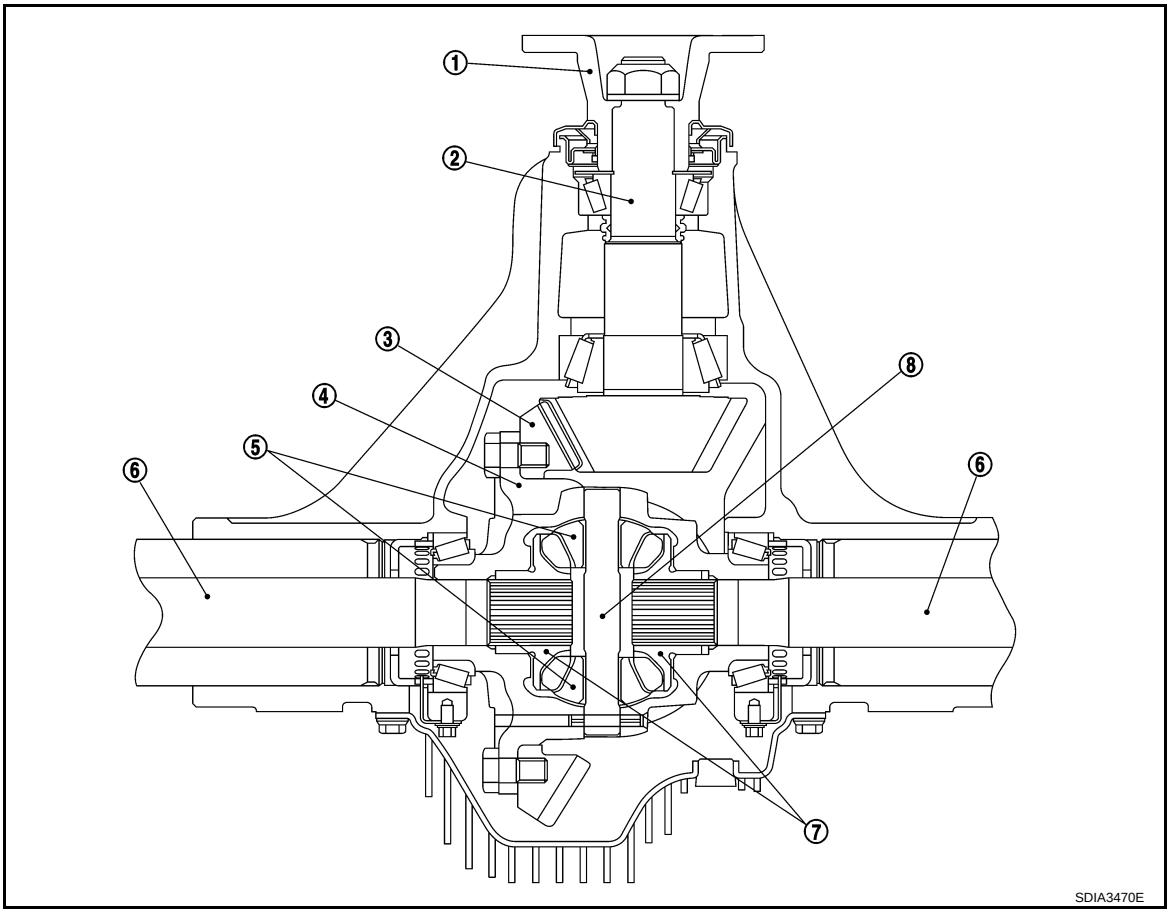
Reference page		DLN-213, "Disassembly and Assembly"	DLN-213, "Disassembly and Assembly"	DLN-213, "Disassembly and Assembly"	DLN-213, "Disassembly and Assembly"	DLN-213, "Disassembly and Assembly"	MA-10, "Fluids and Lubricants"	DLN-148, "NVH Troubleshooting Chart"	RAX-4, "NVH Troubleshooting Chart"	RSU-4, "NVH Troubleshooting Chart"	WT-31, "NVH Troubleshooting Chart"	WT-31, "NVH Troubleshooting Chart"	RAX-4, "NVH Troubleshooting Chart"	BR-5, "NVH Troubleshooting Chart"	ST-6, "NVH Troubleshooting Chart"
Possible cause and SUSPECTED PARTS		Gear tooth rough	Gear contact improper	Tooth surfaces worn	Backlash incorrect	Companion flange excessive runout	Gear oil improper	PROPELLER SHAFT	REAR AXLE	REAR SUSPENSION	TIRES	ROAD WHEEL	AXLE SHAFT	BRAKES	STEERING
Symptom	Noise	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×

×: Applicable

DESCRIPTION

Cross-Sectional View

INFOID:0000000001586773



1. Companion flange
2. Drive pinion
3. Drive gear
4. Differential case
5. Pinion mate gear
6. Axle shaft
7. Side gear
8. Pinion mate shaft

ON-VEHICLE MAINTENANCE

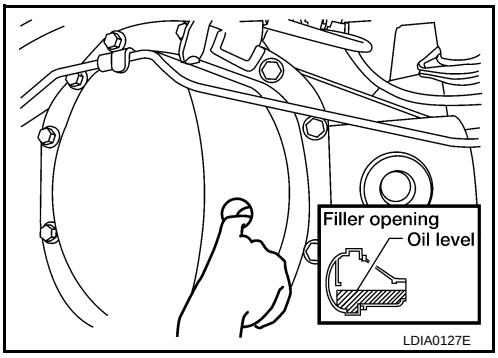
DIFFERENTIAL GEAR OIL

Checking Differential Gear Oil

INFOID:0000000001586772

DIFFERENTIAL GEAR OIL LEAKAGE AND LEVEL

1. Make sure that differential gear oil is not leaking from the rear final drive assembly or around it.
2. Check the differential gear oil level from the filler plug hole as shown.
   CAUTION:
   Do not start engine while checking differential gear oil level.
3. Install the filler plug with sealant applied on the threads to the rear final drive assembly. Tighten to the specified torque. Refer to DLN-213, "Disassembly and Assembly".
   - Use High Performance Thread Sealant or equivalent. Refer to GI-15, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants".

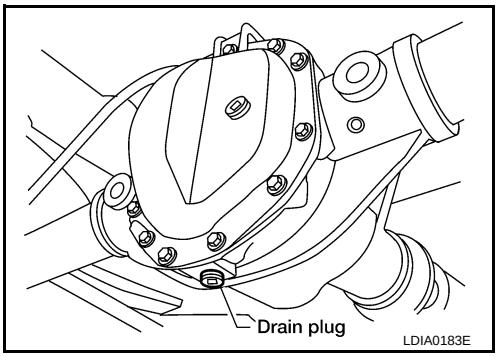


Changing Differential Gear Oil

INFOID:0000000001586771

DRAINING

1. Stop engine.
2. Remove the drain plug from the rear final drive assembly to drain the differential gear oil.
3. Install the drain plug with sealant applied on the threads to the rear final drive assembly. Tighten to the specified torque. Refer to DLN-213, "Disassembly and Assembly".
   - Use High Performance Thread Sealant or equivalent. Refer to GI-15, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants".

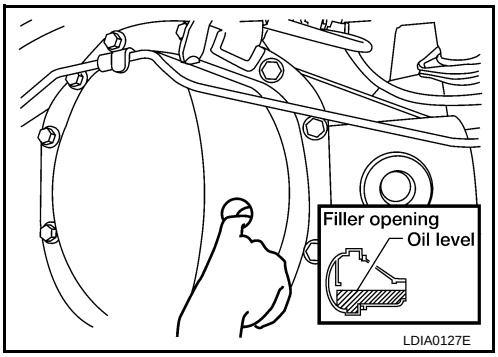


FILLING

1. Remove the filler plug from the rear final drive assembly.
2. Fill the rear final drive assembly with new differential gear oil until the level reaches the specified level near the filler plug hole.

Differential gear oil grade and capacity	**: Refer to MA-10, "Fluids and Lubricants".**

3. Install the filler plug with sealant applied on the threads to the rear final drive assembly. Tighten to the specified torque. Refer to DLN-213, "Disassembly and Assembly".
   - Use High Performance Thread Sealant or equivalent. Refer to GI-15, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants".



ON-VEHICLE REPAIR

FRONT OIL SEAL

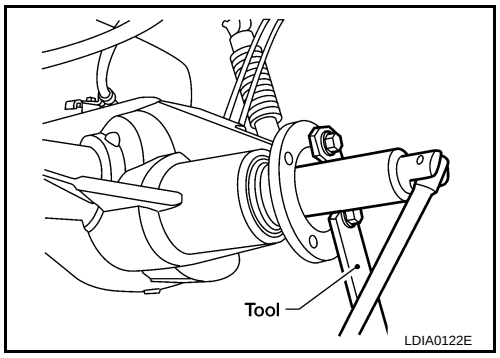
Removal and Installation

INFOID:0000000001586770

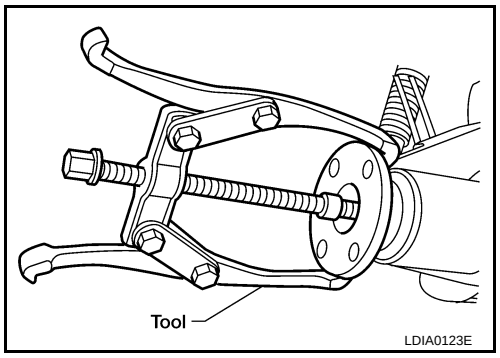
REMOVAL

1. Remove rear propeller shaft. Refer to DLN-150, "Removal and Installation".
2. Remove brake calipers and rotors. Refer to BR-41, "Removal and Installation of Brake Caliper and Disc Rotor".
3. Measure the total preload torque. Refer to DLN-213, "Disassembly and Assembly".
   NOTE:
   Record the total preload torque measurement.
4. Remove the drive pinion nut using Tool.

   Tool number : KV40104000 (—)

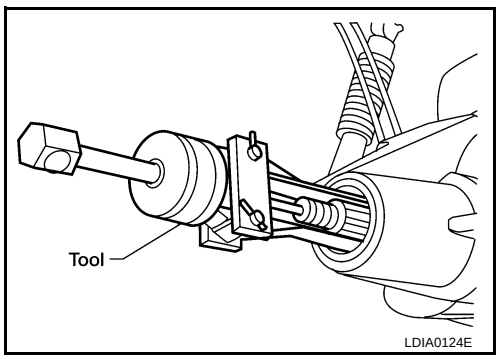


5. Put matching marks on the companion flange and drive pinion using paint.
   CAUTION:
   Use paint to make the matching marks. Do not damage the companion flange or drive pinion.
6. Remove the companion flange using suitable tool.



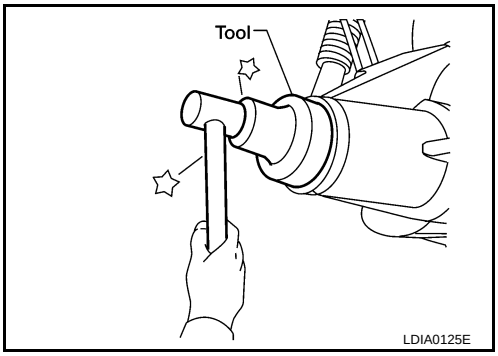
7. Remove the front oil seal using Tool.

   Tool number : ST33290001 (J-34286)



INSTALLATION

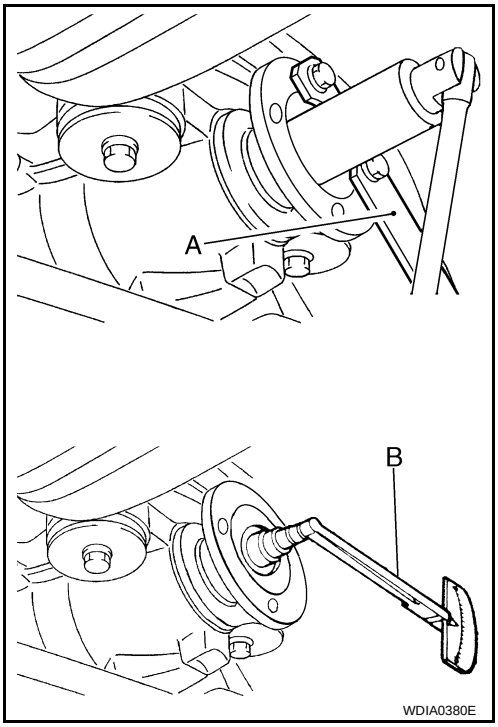
1. Apply multi-purpose grease to the lips of the new front oil seal. Then drive the new front oil seal in evenly until it becomes flush with the gear carrier using Tool.



Tool number : ST15310000 (—)

CAUTION:
- **Do not reuse front oil seal.**
- **Do not incline the new front oil seal when installing.**
- **Apply multi-purpose grease to the lips and differential gear oil to the circumference of the new front oil seal.**

2. Install the companion flange to the drive pinion while aligning the matching marks.
3. Apply anti-corrosive oil to the threads of the drive pinion and the seating surface of the new drive pinion lock nut and new drive pinion lock nut washer. Then adjust the drive pinion lock nut tightening torque using Tool A, and check the total preload torque using Tool B.



Tool number A: KV40104000 (—)
B: ST3127S000 (J-25765-A)

Total preload torque: Refer to DLN-213, "Disassembly and Assembly".

- The total preload torque should be within the total preload torque specification. When not replacing the collapsible spacer, it should also be equal to the measurement taken during removal plus an additional 0.56 N·m (0.06 Kg-m, 5 in-lb).
- If the total preload torque is low, tighten the drive pinion lock nut in 6.8 N·m (0.69 Kg-m, 5ft-lb) increments until the total preload torque is met.

CAUTION:
- **Do not reuse drive pinion lock nut or drive pinion lock nut washer.**
- **Apply anti-corrosive oil to the threads of the drive pinion and the seating surface of the new drive pinion lock nut.**
- **Adjust the drive pinion lock nut tightening torque to the lower limit first. Do not exceed the drive pinion lock nut specified torque. Refer to DLN-213, "Disassembly and Assembly".**
- **Do not loosen drive pinion lock nut to adjust the total preload torque. If the total preload torque exceeds the specifications, replace the collapsible spacer and tighten it again to adjust. Refer to DLN-213, "Disassembly and Assembly".**
- **After adjustment, rotate drive pinion back and forth 2 to 3 times to check for unusual noise, rotation malfunction, and other malfunctions.**

4. Installation of the remaining components is in the reverse order of removal.

CAUTION:
Check the differential gear oil level after installation. Refer to DLN-206.

SIDE OIL SEAL

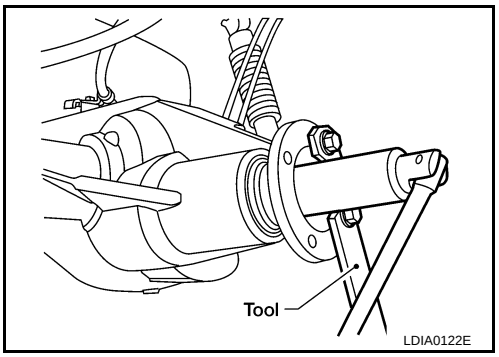
Removal and Installation

INFOID:0000000001586768

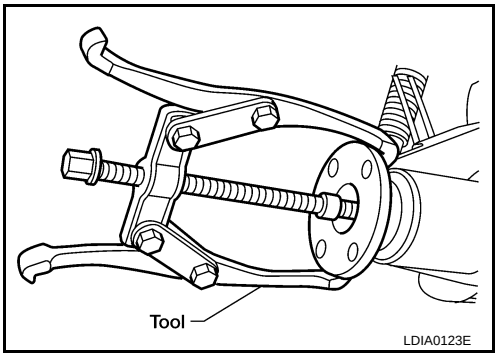
REMOVAL

1. Remove rear propeller shaft. Refer to DLN-159, "Removal and Installation".
2. Remove brake calipers and rotors. Refer to BR-41, "Removal and Installation of Brake Caliper and Disc Rotor".
3. Measure the total preload torque. Refer to DLN-213, "Disassembly and Assembly".
   NOTE:
   Record the total preload torque measurement.
4. Remove the drive pinion nut using Tool.

   Tool number : KV40104000 (—)

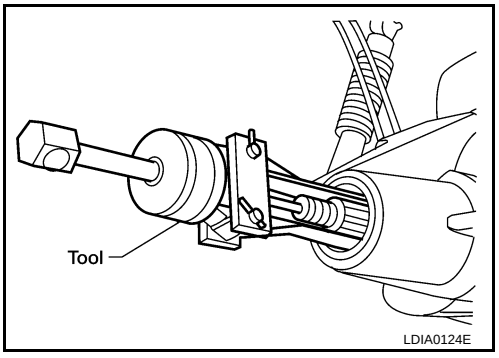


5. Put matching marks on the companion flange and drive pinion using paint.
   CAUTION:
   Use paint to make the matching marks. Do not damage the companion flange or drive pinion.
6. Remove the companion flange using suitable tool.



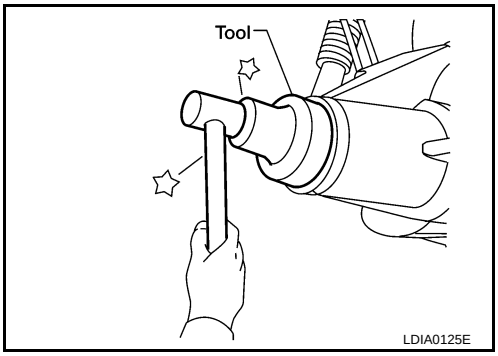
7. Remove the front oil seal using Tool.

   Tool number : ST33290001 (J-34286)



INSTALLATION

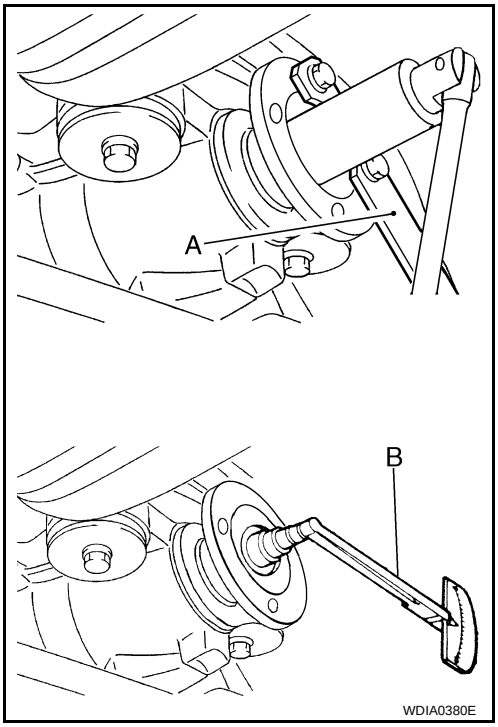
1. Apply multi-purpose grease to the lips of the new front oil seal. Then drive the new front oil seal in evenly until it becomes flush with the gear carrier using Tool.



Tool number : ST15310000 (—)

CAUTION:
- **Do not reuse front oil seal.**
- **Do not incline the new front oil seal when installing.**
- **Apply multi-purpose grease to the lips and differential gear oil to the circumference of the new front oil seal.**

2. Install the companion flange to the drive pinion while aligning the matching marks.
3. Apply anti-corrosive oil to the threads of the drive pinion and the seating surface of the new drive pinion lock nut and new drive pinion lock nut washer. Then adjust the drive pinion lock nut tightening torque using Tool A, and check the total preload torque using Tool B.



Tool number A: KV40104000 (—)
B: ST3127S000 (J-25765-A)

Total preload torque: Refer to DLN-213, "Disassembly and Assembly".

- The total preload torque should be within the total preload torque specification. When not replacing the collapsible spacer, it should also be equal to the measurement taken during removal plus an additional 0.56 N·m (0.06 Kg-m, 5 in-lb).
- If the total preload torque is low, tighten the drive pinion lock nut in 6.8 N·m (0.69 Kg-m, 5ft-lb) increments until the total preload torque is met.

CAUTION:
- **Do not reuse drive pinion lock nut or drive pinion lock nut washer.**
- **Apply anti-corrosive oil to the threads of the drive pinion and the seating surface of the new drive pinion lock nut.**
- **Adjust the drive pinion lock nut tightening torque to the lower limit first. Do not exceed the drive pinion lock nut specified torque. Refer to DLN-213, "Disassembly and Assembly".**
- **Do not loosen drive pinion lock nut to adjust the total preload torque. If the total preload torque exceeds the specifications, replace the collapsible spacer and tighten it again to adjust. Refer to DLN-213, "Disassembly and Assembly".**
- **After adjustment, rotate drive pinion back and forth 2 to 3 times to check for unusual noise, rotation malfunction, and other malfunctions.**

4. Installation of the remaining components is in the reverse order of removal.

CAUTION:
Check the differential gear oil level after installation. Refer to DLN-206, "Checking Differential Gear Oil".

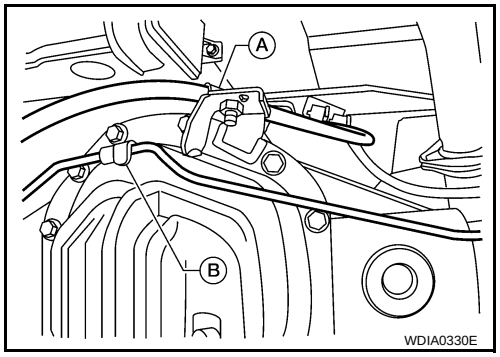
CARRIER COVER

Removal and Installation

INFOID:0000000001586767

REMOVAL

1. Drain the differential gear oil. Refer to DLN-206, "Changing Differential Gear Oil".
2. Disconnect the parking brake cable (A) and brake tube (B) from the carrier cover.
3. Remove the carrier cover bolts and separate the carrier cover from the gear carrier using Tool.

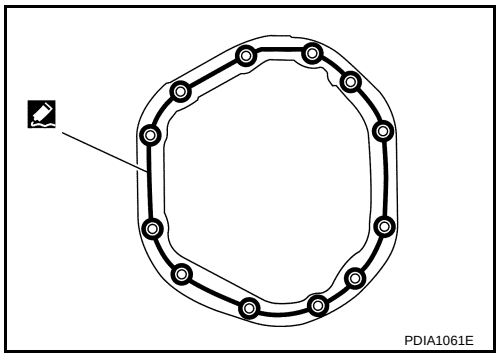


Tool number : KV10111100 (J-37228)

CAUTION:
- **Do not damage the mating surface.**
- **Do not insert flat-bladed screwdriver, this will damage the mating surface.**

INSTALLATION

1. Apply a bead of sealant to the mating surface of the carrier cover as shown.
   - Use Genuine Silicone RTV or equivalent. Refer to GI-15, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants".



CAUTION:
Remove any old sealant adhering to the mating surfaces. Also remove any moisture, oil, or foreign material adhering to the application and mating surfaces.

2. Install the carrier cover to the gear carrier. Tighten the bolts to the specified torque. Refer to DLN-213, "Disassembly and Assembly".
3. Connect the parking brake cable and brake tube to the carrier cover.
4. Fill the rear final drive assembly with recommended differential gear oil. Refer to DLN-206, "Changing Differential Gear Oil".

REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

REAR FINAL DRIVE

Removal and Installation

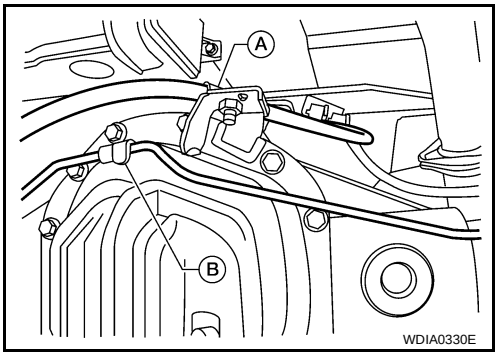
INFOID:0000000001586765

REMOVAL

CAUTION:

- **Do not damage spline, companion flange and front oil seal when removing propeller shaft.**
- **Before removing final drive assembly or rear axle assembly, disconnect ABS sensor harness connector from the assembly and move it away from final drive/rear axle assembly area. Failure to do so may result in sensor wires being damaged and sensor becoming inoperative.**

1. Drain the differential gear oil. Refer to DLN-206.
2. Remove the rear propeller shaft. Refer to DLN-159, "Removal and Installation".
3. Remove the axle shaft. Refer to RAX-8, "Removal and Installation".
4. Disconnect the following components from the rear final drive assembly.
   - Brake tube block connectors. Refer to BR-23, "REAR BRAKE : Removal and Installation of Rear Brake Piping and Brake Hose".
   - ABS sensor wire harness. Refer to BRC-142, "Removal and Installation" (without VDC), BRC-253, "Removal and Installation" (with VDC).
   - Parking brake cable (A).
   - Brake tube (B).



5. Disconnect brake hose from brake tube at the mounting clip on top of rear final drive assembly. Then remove the metal clip to disconnect brake line from the mounting clip on top of the rear final drive assembly.
6. Support rear final drive assembly using a suitable jack.
7. Remove rear shock absorber lower bolts. Refer to RSU-11, "Removal and Installation".
8. Remove leaf spring U-bolt nuts. Refer to RSU-8, "Removal and Installation".
9. Remove rear final drive assembly.
   CAUTION:
   Secure rear final drive assembly to the jack while removing it.

INSTALLATION

Installation is in the reverse order of removal.

CAUTION:

- **Fill the rear final drive assembly with differential gear oil after installation. Refer to DLN-206, "Changing Differential Gear Oil".**
- **Bleed the air from brake system. Refer to BR-16, "Bleeding Brake System".**

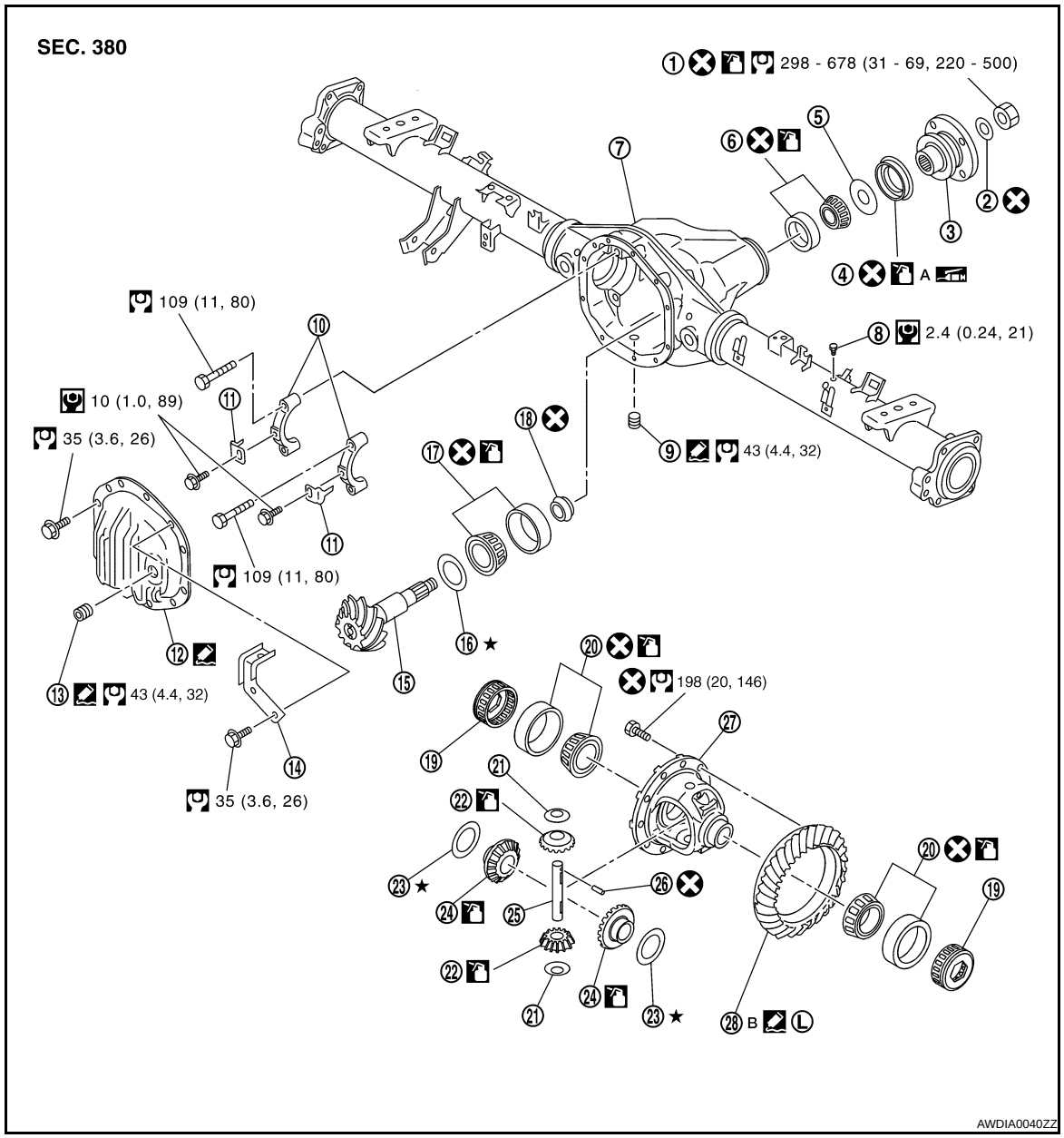
DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY

REAR FINAL DRIVE ASSEMBLY

Disassembly and Assembly

INFOID:0000000001586766

COMPONENTS



1. Drive pinion lock nut
2. Drive pinion lock nut washer
3. Companion flange
4. Front oil seal
5. Drive pinion front bearing thrust washer
6. Drive pinion front bearing
7. Gear carrier
8. Breather
9. Drain plug
10. Side bearing cap
11. Adjuster lock plate
12. Carrier cover
13. Filler plug
14. Bracket
15. Drive pinion
16. Drive pinion height adjusting washer
17. Drive pinion rear bearing
18. Collapsible spacer
19. Side bearing adjuster
20. Side bearing
21. Pinion mate thrust washer
22. Pinion mate gear
23. Side gear thrust washer
24. Side gear

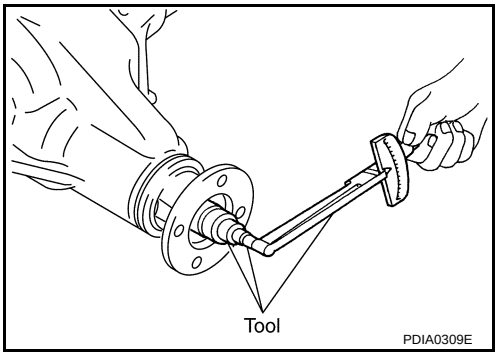
25. Pinion mate shaft
26. Lock pin
27. Differential case
28. Drive gear

ASSEMBLY INSPECTION AND ADJUSTMENT

- Drain the differential gear oil before inspection and adjustment. Refer to DLN-206, "Changing Differential Gear Oil".
- Remove and install the carrier cover as necessary for inspection and adjustment. Refer to DLN-211, "Removal and Installation".

Total Preload Torque

1. Rotate the drive pinion back and forth 2 to 3 times to check for unusual noise and rotation malfunction.
2. Rotate the drive pinion at least 20 times to check for smooth operation of the bearings.
3. Measure total preload torque using Tool. Refer to DLN-229, "General Specification".



Tool number : ST3127S000 (J-25765-A)

NOTE:
Total preload torque = Drive pinion bearing preload torque + Side bearing preload torque

- If the measured value is out of the specification, check and adjust each part. Adjust the drive pinion bearing preload torque first, then adjust the side bearing preload torque.

If the total preload torque is greater than specification

On drive pinion bearings: Replace collapsible spacer.
On side bearings: Loosen side bearing adjuster.

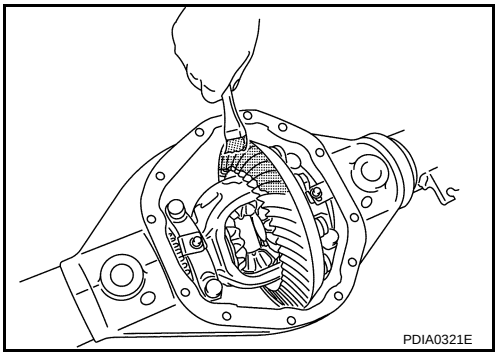
If the total preload torque is less than specification

On drive pinion bearings: Tighten drive pinion lock nut.
On side bearings: Tighten side bearing adjuster.

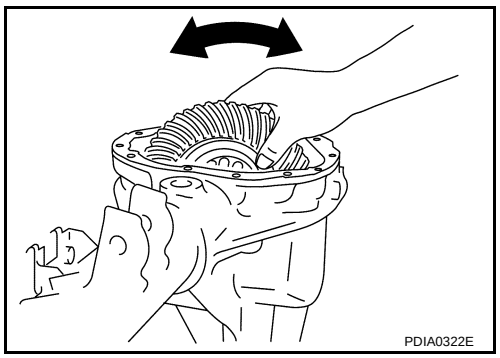
Tooth Contact

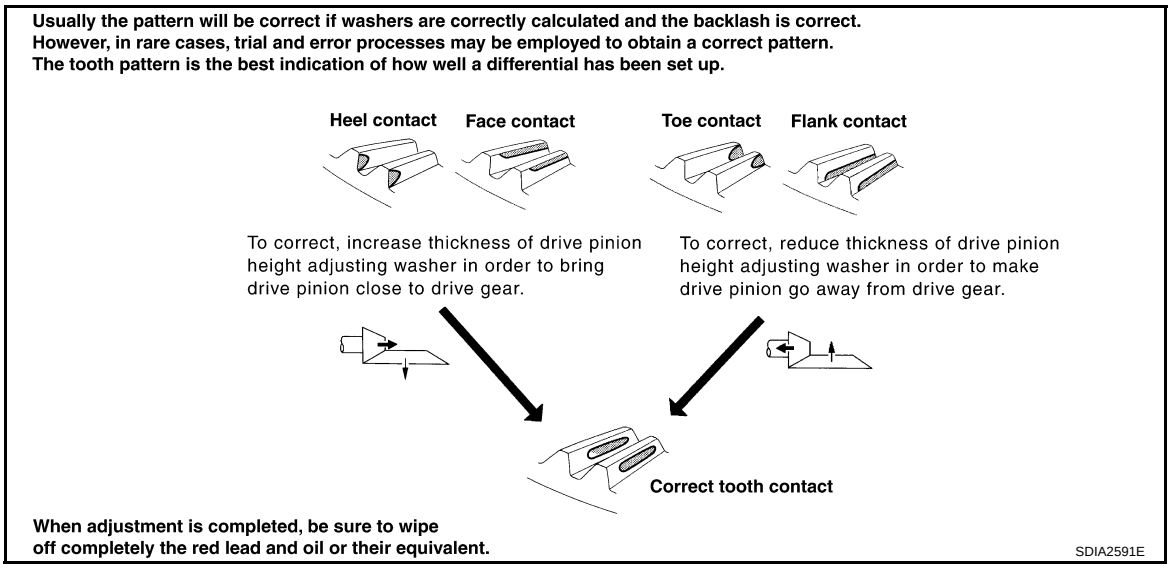
Checking gear tooth contact pattern is necessary to verify correct relationship between drive gear and drive pinion. Gears which are not positioned in proper arrangement may be noisy and/or have a short life. Check gear tooth contact pattern to obtain the best contact for low noise and long life.

1. Thoroughly clean drive gear and drive pinion teeth.
2. Apply red lead to the drive gear.
   NOTE:
   Apply red lead to both faces of three to four gears, at four locations evenly spaced on the drive gear.



3. Hold companion flange steady by hand and rotate drive gear in both directions.



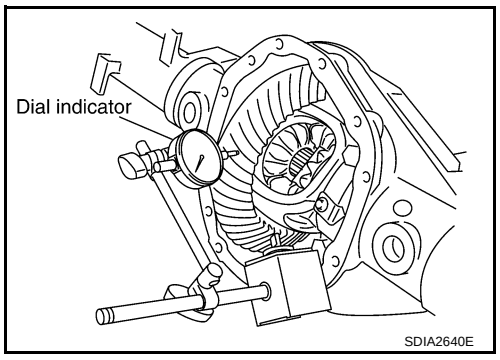


4. If outside the standard, adjust drive pinion height adjusting washer and backlash. Refer to "Drive Pinion Height", "Backlash".

Backlash

1. Fit a dial indicator to the drive gear face to measure the backlash.

Backlash: 0.08 - 0.13 mm (0.0031 - 0.0051 in)



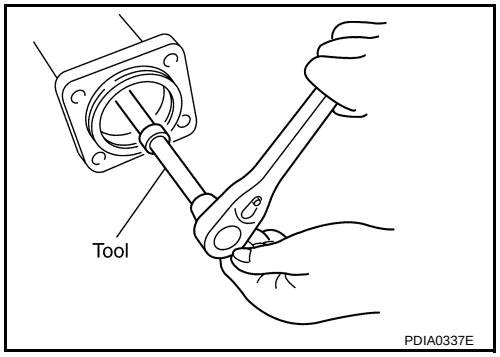
2. If the backlash is outside of the specification, adjust each side bearing side bearing adjuster.

a. Remove adjuster lock plate.

b. Loosen side bearing cap bolts.

c. Tighten or loosen each side bearing adjusters using Tool.

Tool number : — (C - 4164)

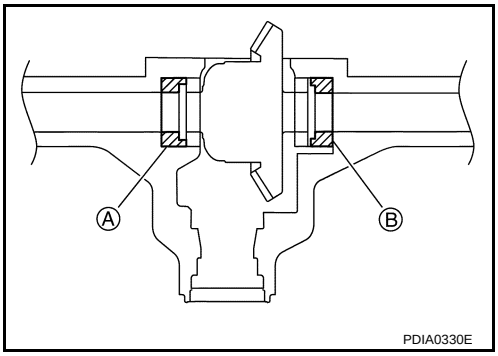


If the backlash is greater than specification:

Loosen side bearing adjuster A and tighten side bearing adjuster B by the same amount.

If the backlash is less than specification:

Loosen side bearing adjuster B and tighten side bearing adjuster A by the same amount.

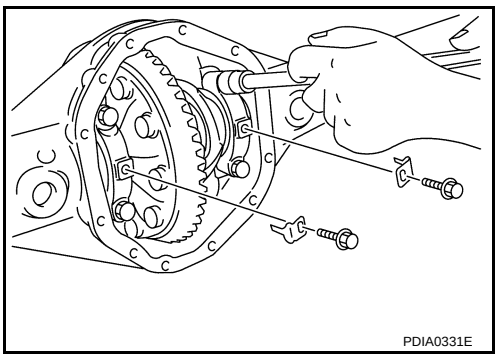


CAUTION:

Do not change the side bearing side bearing adjusters by different amounts as it will change the side bearing preload torque.

d. Tighten side bearing cap bolts to the specified torque. Refer to "COMPONENTS".

e. Install adjuster lock plate and tighten to the specified torque. Refer to "COMPONENTS".



CAUTION:

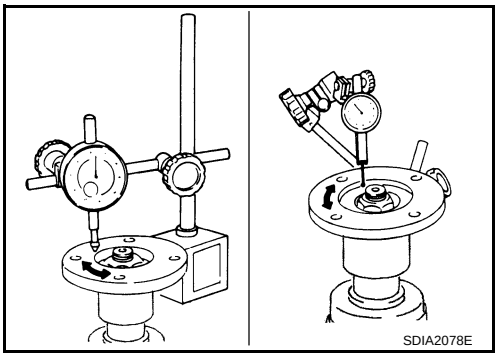
Check tooth contact and total preload torque after adjusting side bearing adjuster. Refer to "Tooth Contact" and "Total Preload Torque".

Companion Flange Runout

1. Rotate companion flange and check for runout on the companion flange face (inner side of the bolt holes) and companion flange inner side (socket diameter) using suitable tool. Refer to DLN-229, "General Specification".
2. If the runout is outside the runout limit, follow the procedure below to adjust.

a. Rotate the companion flange on the drive pinion by 90°, 180° and 270° while checking for the position where the runout is minimum.

b. If the runout is still outside of the runout limit after the companion flange has been rotated on the drive pinion, possible cause could be an assembly malfunction of drive pinion and drive pinion bearing or a malfunctioning drive pinion bearing.



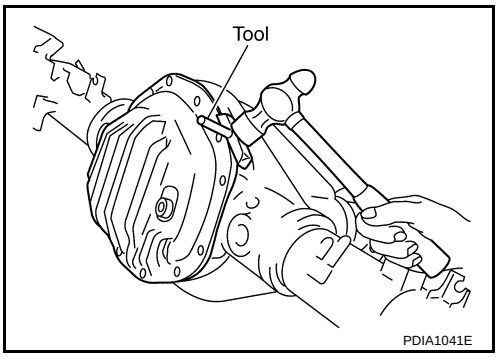
c. If the runout is still outside of the runout limit after repair of the assembly of drive pinion and drive pinion bearing or drive pinion bearing, replace the companion flange.

DISASSEMBLY

Differential Assembly

1. Remove carrier cover bolts.
2. Remove carrier cover using Tool.

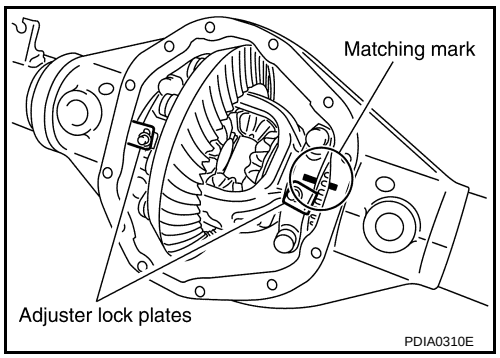
Tool number : KV10111100 (J-37228)



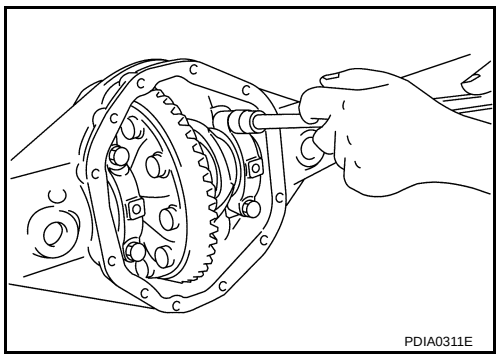
CAUTION:

- **Do not damage the mating surface.**
- **Do not insert flat-bladed screwdriver, this will damage the mating surface.**

3. For proper reinstallation, paint matching mark on one side of side bearing cap.
   CAUTION:
   - **Side bearing caps are line-board for initial assembly. The matching marks are used to reinstall them in their original positions.**
   - **For matching mark, use paint. Do not damage side bearing cap.**
4. Remove adjuster lock plates.

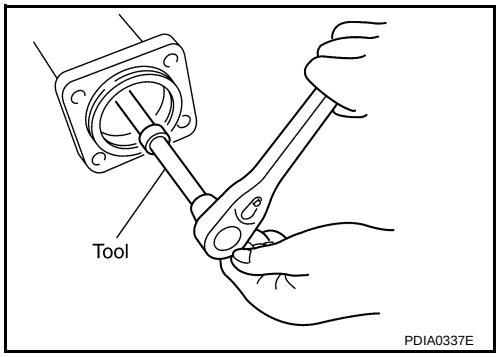


5. Remove side bearing caps.

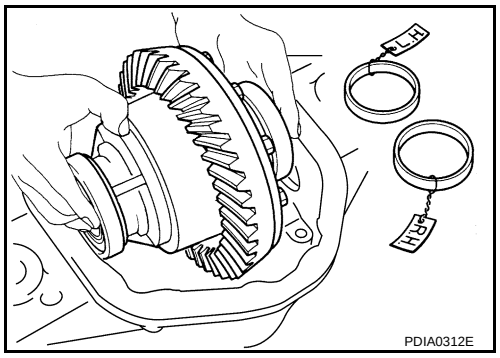


6. Remove side bearing adjusters using Tool.

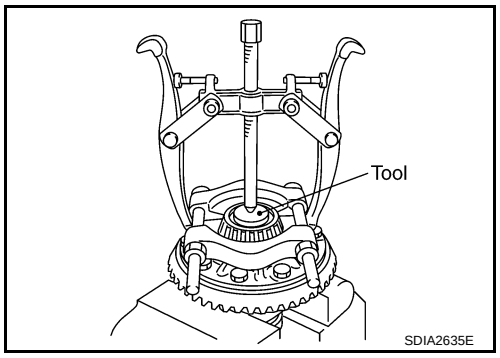
   Tool number : — (C - 4164)



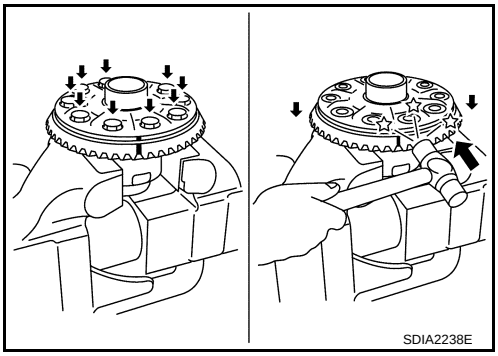
7. Keep side bearing outer races together with inner races. Do not mix them up. Also, keep side bearing adjusters together with bearing.
8. Remove side bearing adjusters from gear carrier.



9. Remove side bearing inner races using suitable puller.
   CAUTION:
   Do not damage differential case.

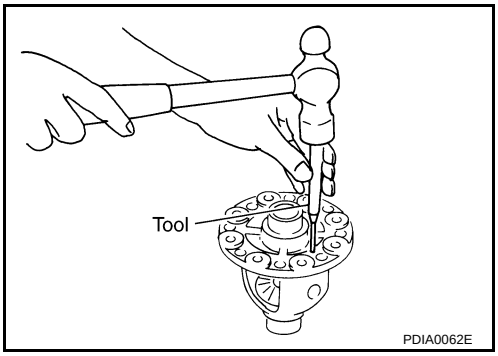


10. For proper reinstallation, paint matching mark on differential case and drive gear.
    CAUTION:
    Use paint for matching marks. Do not damage differential case or drive gear.
11. Remove drive gear bolts.
12. Tap the drive gear off the differential case using suitable tool.
    CAUTION:
    Tap evenly all around to keep drive gear from binding.


SDIA2238E

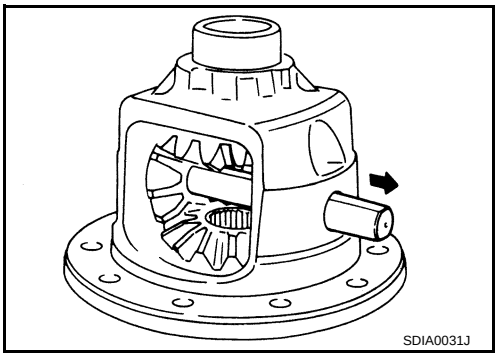
13. Remove the lock pin of the pinion mate shaft from the drive gear side using Tool.

    Tool number : ST23550000 (—)

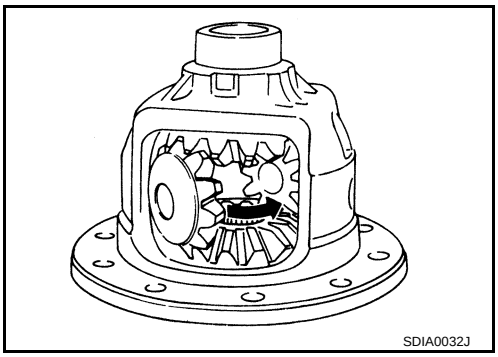


PDIA0062E

14. Remove the pinion mate shaft.


SDIA0031J

15. Turn the pinion mate gear, then remove the pinion mate gear, pinion mate thrust washer, side gear and side gear thrust washer from differential case.

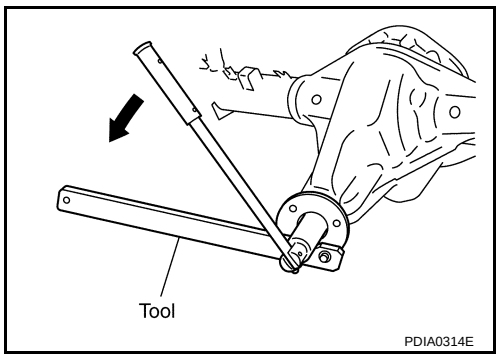

SDIA0032J

Drive Pinion Assembly

1. Remove differential case assembly. Refer to "Differential Assembly".

2. Remove drive pinion lock nut and washer using Tool.

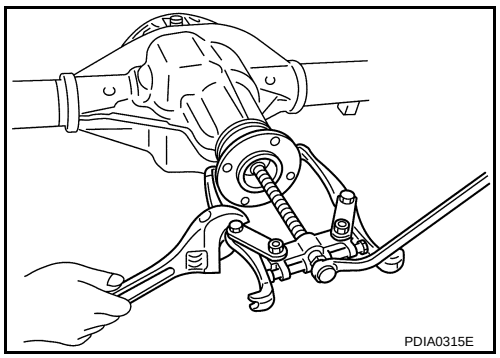
Tool number : KV40104000 (—)



3. Put matching marks on the companion flange and drive pinion using paint.

CAUTION:
Use paint to make the matching marks. Do not damage the companion flange or drive pinion.

4. Remove companion flange using suitable Tool.

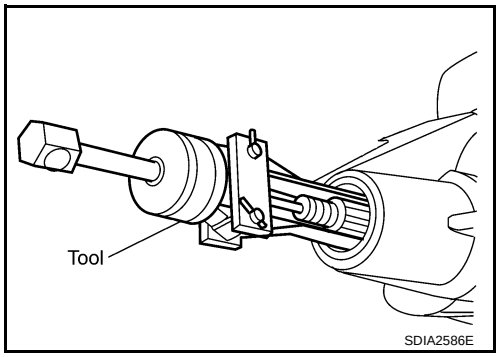


5. Remove front oil seal using Tool.

Tool number : ST33290001 (J-34286)

CAUTION:
Do not damage gear carrier.

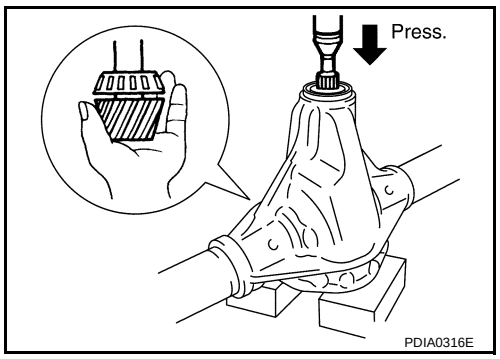
6. Remove drive pinion front bearing thrust washer.



7. Remove drive pinion assembly (with rear inner bearing race and collapsible spacer) out of gear carrier.

CAUTION:
Do not drop drive pinion assembly.

8. Remove drive pinion front bearing inner race from gear carrier.

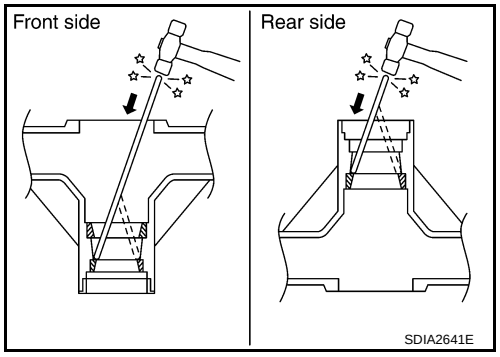


9. Tap drive pinion front bearing outer race uniformly with a brass bar or equivalent to remove.

CAUTION:
Do not damage gear carrier.

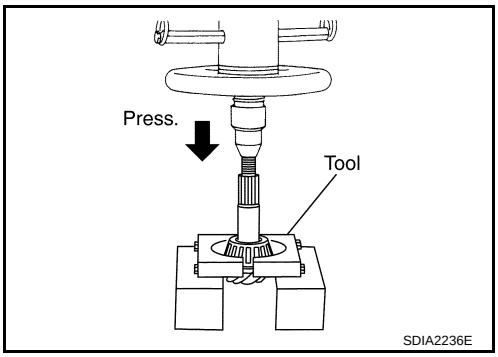
10. Tap drive pinion rear bearing outer race uniformly with a brass bar or equivalent for removal.

CAUTION:
Do not damage gear carrier.



11. Remove drive pinion rear bearing inner race and drive pinion height adjusting washer using Tool.

Tool number : ST30021000 (J-22912-01)



INSPECTION AFTER DISASSEMBLY

Clean the disassembled parts. Then inspect the parts for wear or damage. If wear or damage are found, follow the measures below.

Drive Pinion and Drive Gear

- If the drive pinion and drive gear teeth do not mesh or line-up correctly, determine the cause and adjust, repair, or replace as necessary.
- If the drive pinion or drive gear are worn, cracked, damaged, pitted or chipped (by friction) noticeably, replace with new drive pinion and drive gear.
- Drive pinion and drive gear are supplied in matched sets only. Matching numbers on both drive pinion and drive gear are etched for verification. If a new drive pinion and drive gear set are being used, verify the numbers of each drive pinion and drive gear before proceeding with assembly.

Bearing

- If bearings are chipped (by friction), pitted, worn, rusted, scratched, or unusual noise is coming from bearing, replace with new bearing assembly (as a new set).
- Bearing must be replaced with a new one whenever disassembled.

Side Gear and Pinion Mate Gear

- If any cracks or damage are found on the surface of the teeth, replace with new one.
- If any worn or chipped marks are found on the side of the side gear and pinion mate gear which contact the thrust washer, replace with new one.
- Replace both side gear and pinion mate gear as a set when replacing side gear or pinion mate gear.

Side Gear Thrust Washer and Pinion Mate Thrust Washer

- If any chips (by friction), damage, or unusual wear are found, replace with new one.

Gear Carrier

- If any wear or cracks are found on the contact sides of gear carrier, replace with new one.

Companion Flange

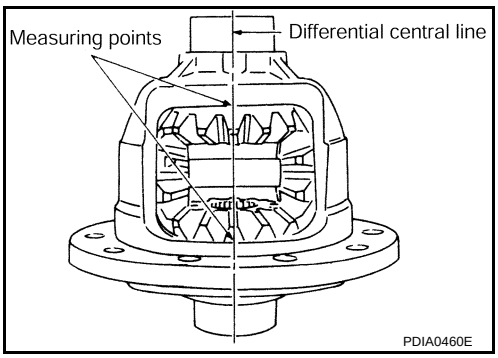
- If any chips (about 0.1mm, 0.004 in) or other damage on the companion flange surface which contacts the front oil seal lips are found, replace with new one.

SELECTION ADJUSTING WASHERS

Side Gear Back Clearance

- Assemble the differential parts if they are disassembled. Refer to "Differential Assembly".

1. Place the differential case straight up so that the side gear to be measured is upward.



2. Using feeler gauges, measure the clearance between the side gear back and differential case at three different points, while rotating the side gear. Average the three readings to calculate the clearance. (Measure the clearance of the other side as well.)

Side gear back clearance: 0.305 mm (0.0120 in) or less.

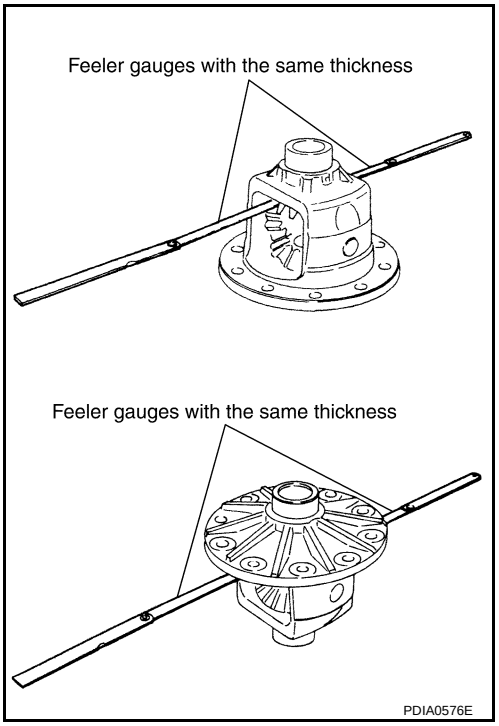
- If the side gear back clearance is outside of the specification, use a thicker or thinner side gear thrust washer to adjust. Refer to DLN-229, "Inspection and Adjustment".

If the side gear back clearance is greater than specification:

Use a thicker side gear thrust washer.

If the side gear back clearance is less than specification:

Use a thinner side gear thrust washer.



CAUTION:

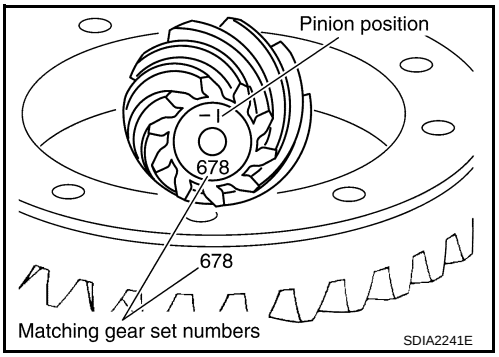
- **Insert feeler gauges with the same thickness on both sides to prevent side gear from tilting.**
- **Each gear should rotate smoothly without excessive resistance during differential motion.**
- **Select a side gear thrust washer for right and left individually.**

NOTE:

Side gear back clearance is clearance between side gear and differential case for adjusting side gear backlash.

Drive Pinion Height

- Drive gear and drive pinion are supplied in matched sets only. Matching numbers on both drive pinion and drive gear are etched for verification. If a new gear set is being used, verify the numbers of each drive pinion and drive gear before proceeding with assembly.

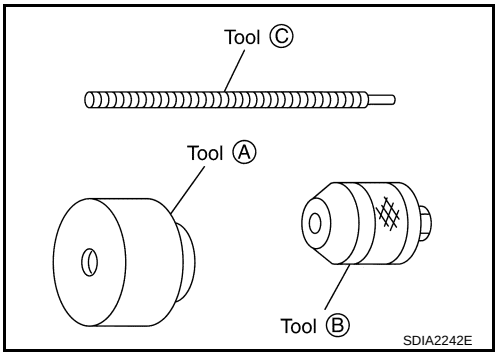


- The mounting distance from the center line of drive gear to the back face of drive pinion for the Model 226 final drive assembly is 109.5 mm (4.312 in).
  On the button end of each drive pinion, there is etched a plus (+) number, a minus (-) number, or a zero (0), which indicates the best running position for each particular gear set. This dimension is controlled by a selective drive pinion height adjusting washer between drive pinion inner bearing race and drive pinion.
  For example: If a drive pinion is etched m+8 (+3), it would require 0.08 mm (0.003 in) less drive pinion height adjusting washer than a drive pinion etched “0”. This means decreasing drive pinion height adjusting washer thickness; increases the mounting distance of drive pinion to 109.6 mm (4.315 in). If a drive pinion is etched m-8 (-3), it would require adding 0.08 mm (0.003 in) more to drive pinion height adjusting washer than would be required if drive pinion were etched “0”. By adding 0.08 mm (0.003 in), the mounting distance of drive pinion was decreased to 109.4 mm (4.309 in) which is just what m-8 (a-3) etching indicated.
- To change drive pinion adjustment, use different drive pinion height adjusting washers which come in different thickness.
- Use the following tables as a guide for selecting the correct drive pinion height adjusting washer thickness to add or subtract from the old drive pinion height adjusting washer.

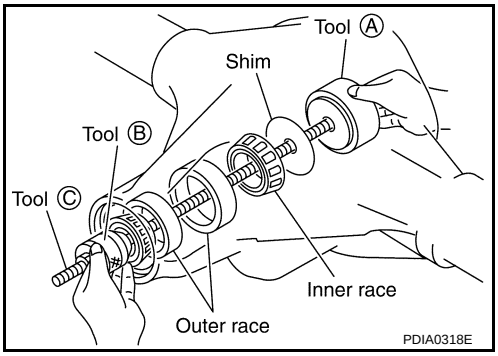
OLD DRIVE PINION MARKING	NEW DRIVE PINION MARKING mm (in)								
	-10 (-4)	-8 (-3)	-5 (-2)	-3 (-1)	0 (0)	+3 (+1)	+5 (+2)	+8 (+3)	+10 (+4)
+10 (+4)	+0.20 (+0.008)	+0.18 (+0.007)	+0.15 (+0.006)	+0.13 (+0.005)	+0.10 (+0.004)	+0.08 (+0.003)	+0.05 (+0.002)	+0.02 (+0.001)	0 (0)
+8 (+3)	+0.18 (+0.007)	+0.15 (+0.006)	+0.13 (+0.005)	+0.10 (+0.004)	+0.08 (+0.003)	+0.05 (+0.002)	+0.02 (+0.001)	0 (0)	-0.02 (-0.001)
+5 (+2)	+0.15 (+0.006)	+0.13 (+0.005)	+0.10 (+0.004)	+0.08 (+0.003)	+0.05 (+0.002)	+0.02 (+0.001)	0 (0)	-0.02 (-0.001)	-0.05 (-0.002)
+3 (+1)	+0.13 (+0.005)	+0.10 (+0.004)	+0.08 (+0.003)	+0.05 (+0.002)	+0.02 (+0.001)	0 (0)	-0.02 (-0.001)	-0.05 (-0.002)	-0.08 (-0.003)
0 (0)	+0.10 (+0.004)	+0.08 (+0.003)	+0.05 (+0.002)	+0.02 (+0.001)	0 (0)	-0.02 (-0.001)	-0.05 (-0.002)	-0.08 (-0.003)	-0.10 (-0.004)
-3 (-1)	+0.08 (+0.003)	+0.05 (+0.002)	+0.02 (+0.001)	0 (0)	-0.02 (-0.001)	-0.05 (-0.002)	-0.08 (-0.003)	-0.10 (-0.004)	-0.13 (-0.005)
-5 (-2)	+0.05 (+0.002)	+0.02 (+0.001)	0 (0)	-0.02 (-0.001)	-0.05 (-0.002)	-0.08 (-0.003)	-0.10 (-0.004)	-0.13 (-0.005)	-0.15 (-0.006)
-8 (-3)	+0.02 (+0.001)	0 (0)	-0.02 (-0.001)	-0.05 (-0.002)	-0.08 (-0.003)	-0.10 (-0.004)	-0.13 (-0.005)	-0.15 (-0.006)	-0.18 (-0.007)
-10 (-4)	0 (0)	-0.02 (-0.001)	-0.05 (-0.002)	-0.08 (-0.003)	-0.10 (-0.004)	-0.13 (-0.005)	-0.15 (-0.006)	-0.18 (-0.007)	-0.20 (-0.008)

1. Make sure all parts are clean and that drive pinion bearings are well lubricated.
2. Assemble drive pinion bearings into Tools.

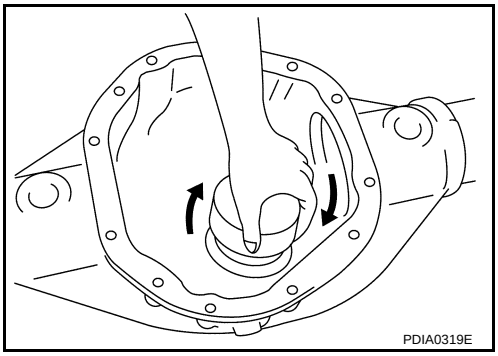
Tool number **A: — (8144)**
B: — (6740)
C: — (6741)



3. Install drive pinion bearing inner race and drive pinion height adjusting washer to gear carrier using tool as shown.



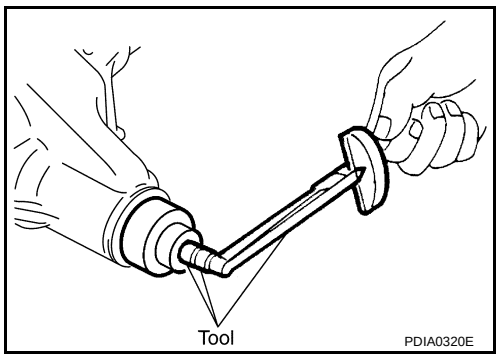
4. Turn the assembly several times to seat drive pinion bearings.



5. Measure the turning torque using Tool.

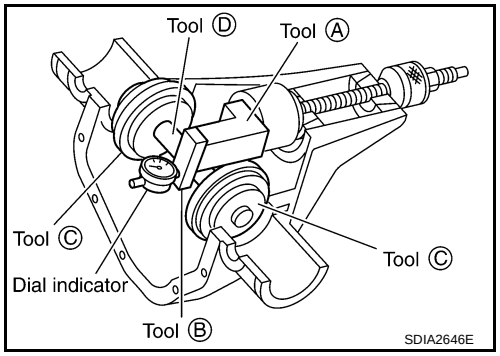
Tool number : ST3127S000 (J-25765-A)

Turning torque specification:
1.2 - 2.8 N-m (0.13 - 0.28 kg-m, 11 - 24 in-lb)

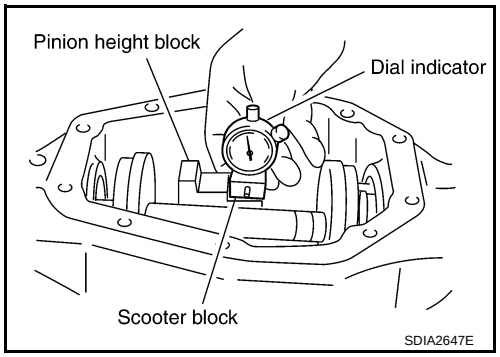


6. Tighten side bearing caps to the specified torque installing Tools as shown.

Tool number A: — (6739)
B: — (D-115-2)
C: — TBD
D: — (D-115-3)



7. Put scooter block on pinion height block. Make sure that dial indicator is level adjusting pressure with a hand. Dial indicator indicates “0”.
8. Slide dial indicator along arbor. Record the maximum.
9. Adjust drive pinion height adjusting washer so that the maximum will be “0”.



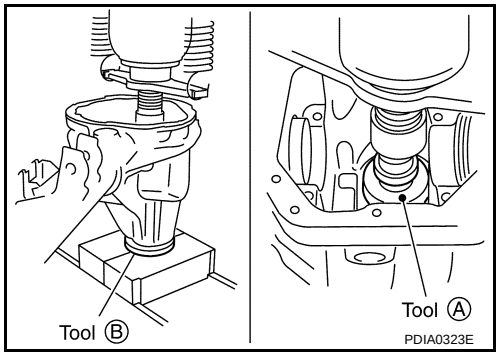
ASSEMBLY

Drive Pinion Assembly

1. Press a drive pinion rear bearing outer race into gear carrier using Tools.

Tool number A: ST01500001 (—)
B: ST30022000 (—)

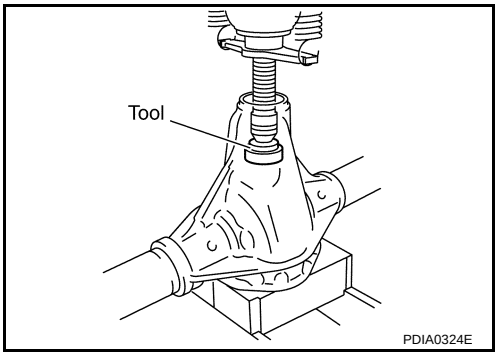
CAUTION:
Do not reuse drive pinion rear bearing.



2. Press a drive pinion front bearing outer race into gear carrier using Tool.

Tool number : ST33022000 (—)

CAUTION:
Do not reuse drive pinion front bearing.

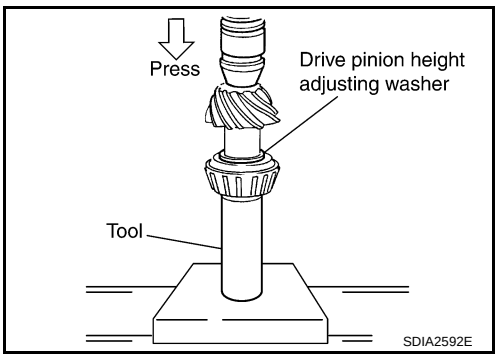


3. Select drive pinion height adjusting washer. Refer to "Drive Pinion Height".

4. Press a new drive pinion rear bearing inner race and drive pinion height adjusting washer to drive pinion using Tool.

Tool number : — (C - 4040)

CAUTION:
Do not reuse drive pinion rear bearing.

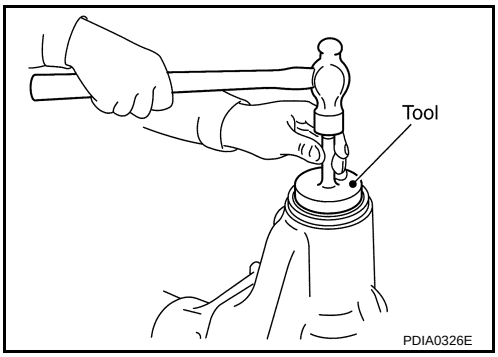


5. Apply gear oil to drive pinon rear bearing and drive pinon front bearing.
6. Install drive pinion front bearing inner race in gear carrier.
7. Install drive pinion front bearing thrust washer to gear carrier.

8. Apply multi-purpose grease to new front oil seal lip. Install front oil seal into gear carrier using Tool.

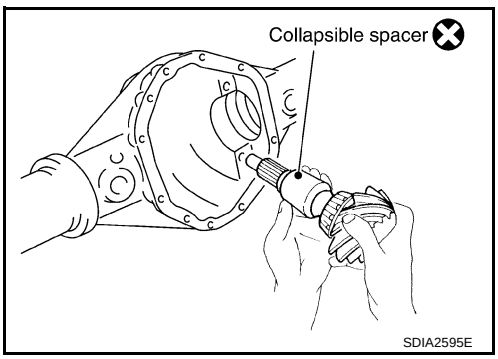
Tool number : ST15310000 (—)

CAUTION:
- **Do not reuse front oil seal.**
- **Do not incline the new front oil seal when installing.**
- **Apply multi-purpose grease to the lips of the new front oil seal.**



9. Install new collapsible spacer to drive pinion. And then install drive pinion assembly in gear carrier.

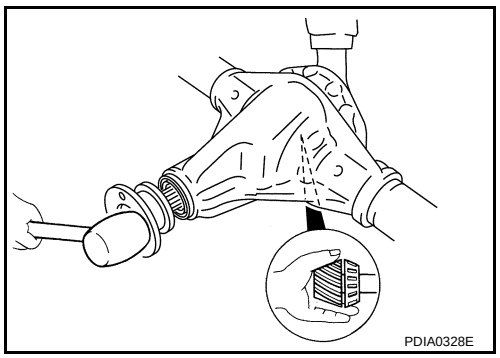
CAUTION:
- **Do not reuse collapsible spacer.**
- **Do not damage front oil seal.**



10. Install the companion flange to the drive pinion.

11. Install the companion flange onto the drive pinion while aligning the matching marks. Then tap the companion flange using suitable tool.

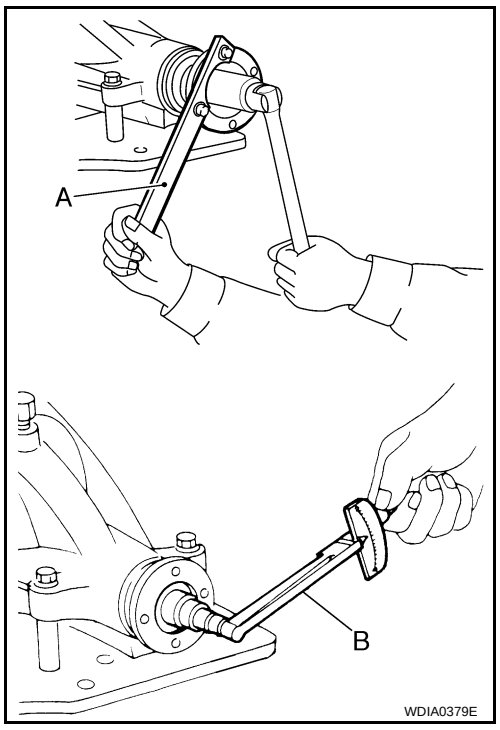
CAUTION:
Do not damage companion flange or front oil seal.



12. Apply anti-corrosive oil to the threads of the drive pinion and the seating surface of the new drive pinion lock nut and new drive pinion lock nut washer. Then adjust the drive pinion lock nut tightening torque using Tool A, and check the drive pinion bearing preload torque using Tool B. Refer to DLN-229, "General Specification".

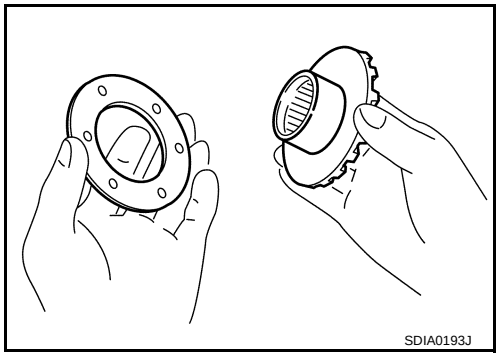
Tool number **A: KV40104000 (—)**
B: ST3127S000 (J-25765-A)

CAUTION:
- **Do not reuse drive pinion lock nut or drive pinion lock nut washer.**
- **Apply anti-corrosive oil to the threads of the drive pinion and the seating surface of the new drive pinion lock nut.**
- **Adjust the drive pinion lock nut tightening torque to the lower limit first. Do not exceed the drive pinion lock nut specified torque. Refer to "COMPONENTS".**
- **If the drive pinion bearing preload torque exceeds the specified value, replace collapsible spacer and tighten it again to adjust. Do not loosen drive pinion lock nut to adjust the drive pinion bearing preload torque.**
- **After adjustment, rotate drive pinion back and forth 2 to 3 times to check for unusual noise, rotation malfunction, and other malfunctions.**

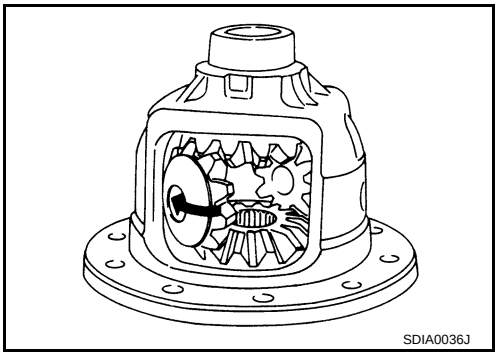


Differential Assembly

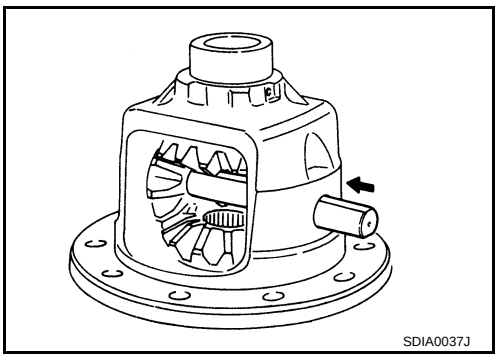
1. Assemble side gear thrust washers with the same thickness as the ones installed prior to disassembly or reinstall the old ones on side gears.
2. Assemble side gear and side gear thrust washer into differential case.



3. Align 2 pinion mate gears in diagonally opposite positions, then rotate and assemble them into differential case after assembling pinion mate thrust washer to pinion mate gear.


SDIA0036J

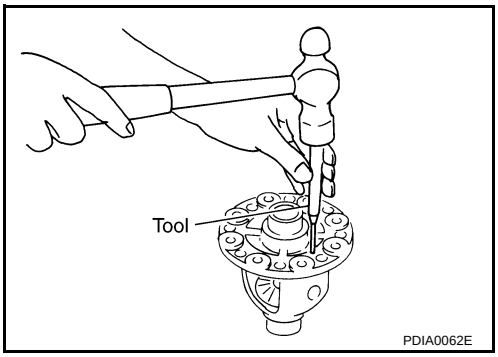
4. Align lock pin holes on differential case and shaft, and assemble pinion mate shaft.
5. Measure side gear end play. If necessary, select the appropriate side gear thrust washers. Refer to DLN-229, "Inspection and Adjustment".


SDIA0037J

6. Drive a new lock pin into pinion mate shaft, using Tool.

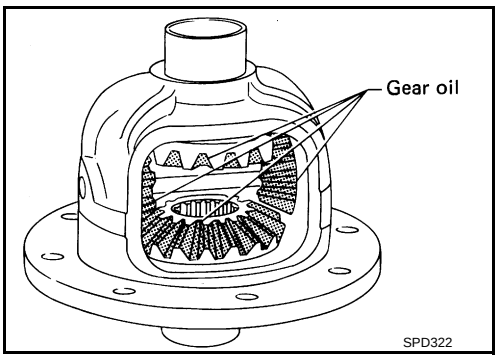
Tool number : ST23550000 (—)

CAUTION:
Do not reuse lock pin.



PDIA0062E

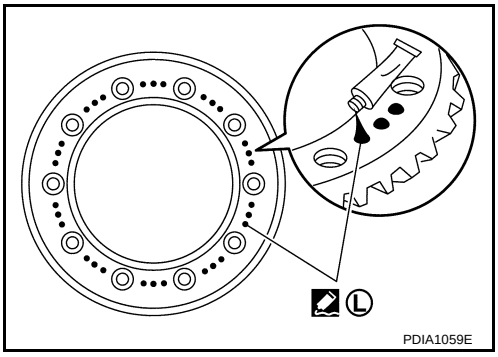
7. Apply gear oil to gear tooth surfaces and thrust surfaces and check to see they turn properly.



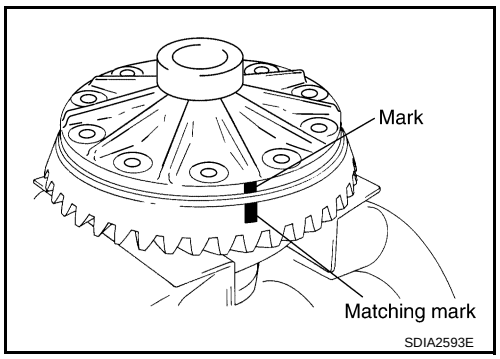
SPD322

8. Apply thread locking sealant to the back face of drive gear as shown.

- **Use Genuine High Strength Thread Locking Sealant Loctite 648 or equivalent. Refer to GI-15, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants".**

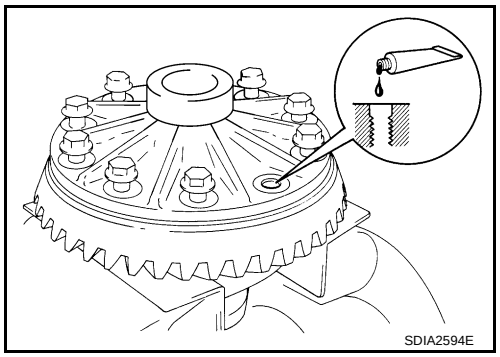

PDIA1059E

9. Align the matching mark of differential case with the mark of drive gear, then install drive gear.



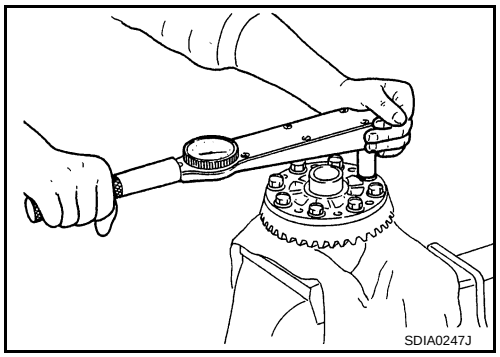
10. Apply thread locking sealant into the threaded holes of the drive gear and install the bolts.
    - Use Genuine Medium Strength Thread Locking Sealant or equivalent. Refer to GI-15, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants".

    CAUTION:
    Make sure the drive gear back and threaded holes are clean.



11. Install new drive gear bolts, and then tighten to the specified torque. Refer to "COMPONENTS".

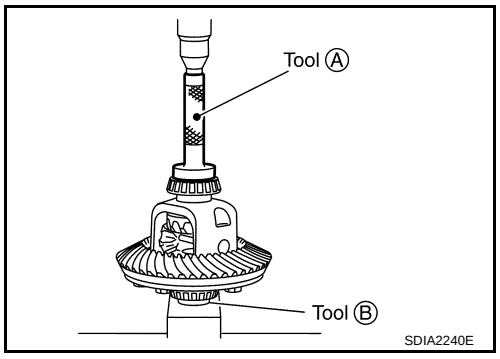
    CAUTION:
    - **Do not reuse the bolts.**
    - **Tighten bolts in a crisscross fashion.**



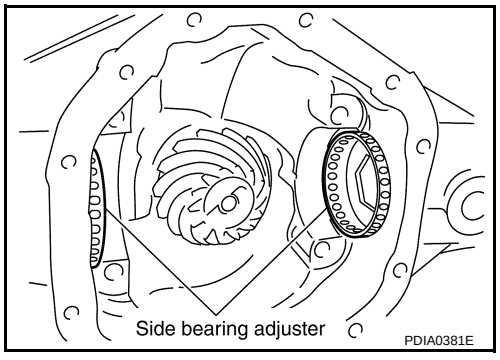
12. Press new side bearing inner races to differential case using Tools.

    Tool number A: KV38100300 (J-25523)
    B: ST33081000 (—)

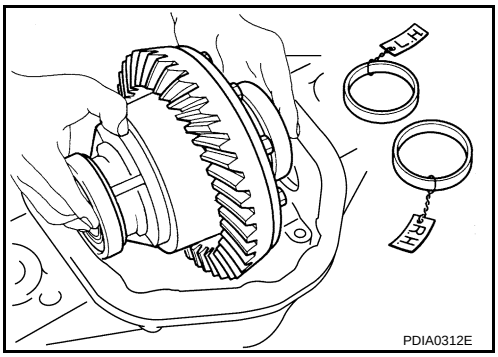
    CAUTION:
    Do not reuse side bearing.



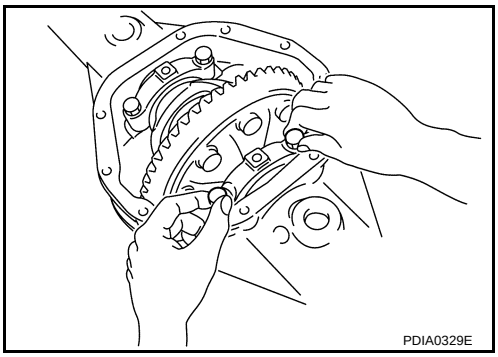
13. Install side bearing adjusters into gear carrier.



14. Apply gear oil to side bearings. Install differential case assembly with side bearing outer races into gear carrier.



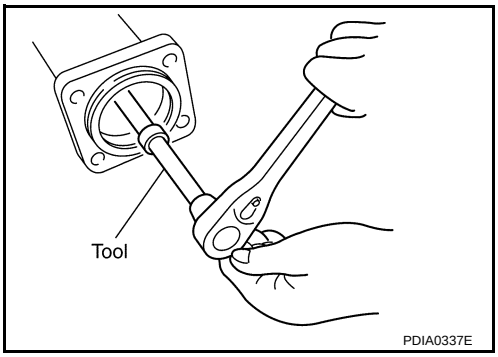
15. Align paint matching mark on side bearing caps with that on gear carrier and install side bearing caps on gear carrier.
CAUTION:
Do not tighten at this point. This allows further tightening of side bearing adjusters.



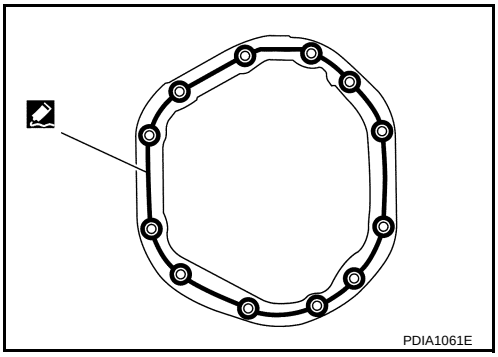
16. Tighten each side bearing adjusters using Tool.

Tool number : — (C - 4164)

17. Adjusting backlash of drive gear and drive pinion. Refer to "Backlash".
18. Check total preload. Refer to "Total Preload Torque".
19. Check tooth contact. Refer to "Tooth Contact".



20. Apply a bead of sealant to the mating surface of the carrier cover as shown.
• Use Genuine Silicone RTV or equivalent. Refer to GI-15, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants".
CAUTION:
Remove any old sealant adhering to the mating surfaces. Also remove any moisture, oil, or foreign material adhering to the application and mating surfaces.
21. Install the carrier cover to the gear carrier. Tighten the bolts to the specified torque. Refer to "COMPONENTS".



SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

General Specification

INFOID:0000000001586763

Applied model	2WD, 4WD	
	VK56DE	
	A/T	
Vehicle grade	LE, SE, XE	Tow package
Final drive model	M226	
Gear ratio	2.937	3.357
Number of pinion gears	2	
Number of teeth (Drive gear / drive pinion)	47/16	47/14
Oil capacity (Approx.)	2.01 ℓ (4-1/4 US pt, 3-1/2 Imp pt)	
Drive pinion adjustment spacer type	Collapsible	

Inspection and Adjustment

INFOID:0000000001586764

DIFFERENTIAL SIDE GEAR CLEARANCE

Unit: mm (in)

Item	Standard
Side gear back clearance (Clearance between side gear and differential case for adjusting side gear backlash)	0.305 (0.0120) or less. (Each gear should rotate smoothly without excessive resistance during differential motion.)

PRELOAD TORQUE

(Gear ratio 2.937 type)

Unit: N·m (kg-m, in-lb)

Item	Standard
Drive pinion bearing preload torque	1.7 - 3.1 (0.18 - 0.31, 15 - 27)
Total preload (Total preload torque = drive pinion bearing preload torque + Side bearing preload torque)	2.49 - 4.57 (0.26 - 0.46, 22 - 40)

PRELOAD TORQUE

(Gear ratio 3.357 type)

Unit: N·m (kg-m, in-lb)

Item	Standard
Drive pinion bearing preload torque	1.7 - 3.1 (0.18 - 0.31, 15 - 27)
Total preload (Total preload torque = drive pinion bearing preload torque + Side bearing preload torque)	2.38 - 4.46 (0.25 - 0.45, 21 - 39)

BACKLASH

Unit: mm (in)

Item	Standard
Drive gear to drive pinion gear	0.08 - 0.13 (0.0031 - 0.0051)

COMPANION FLANGE RUNOUT

Unit: mm (in)

Item	Limit
Companion flange face	0.13 (0.0051)
Companion flange inner side	

SELECTIVE PARTS

Drive Pinion Height Adjusting Washer

Unit: mm (in)

Thickness	Package part number*
0.076 (0.030) 0.079 (0.031) 0.081 (0.032) 0.084 (0.033) 0.086 (0.034)	38151 8S101
0.089 (0.035) 0.091 (0.036) 0.094 (0.037) 0.097 (0.038) 0.099 (0.039)	38151 8S102
0.102 (0.040) 0.104 (0.041) 0.107 (0.042) 0.109 (0.043) 0.112 (0.044)	38151 8S103
0.114 (0.045) 0.117 (0.046) 0.119 (0.047) 0.122 (0.048) 0.124 (0.049)	38151 8S104
0.127 (0.050) 0.130 (0.051) 0.132 (0.052) 0.135 (0.053) 0.137 (0.054)	38151 8S105

*Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

Side Gear Thrust Washer

Unit: mm (in)

Thickness	Package part number*
0.76 (0.030) 0.79 (0.031) 0.81 (0.032) 0.84 (0.033) 0.86 (0.034)	38424 8S101
0.89 (0.035) 0.91 (0.036) 0.94 (0.037) 0.97 (0.038) 0.99 (0.039)	38424 8S102

*Always check with the parts department for the latest parts information.

BASIC INSPECTION

DIAGNOSIS AND REPAIR WORKFLOW

Work Flow

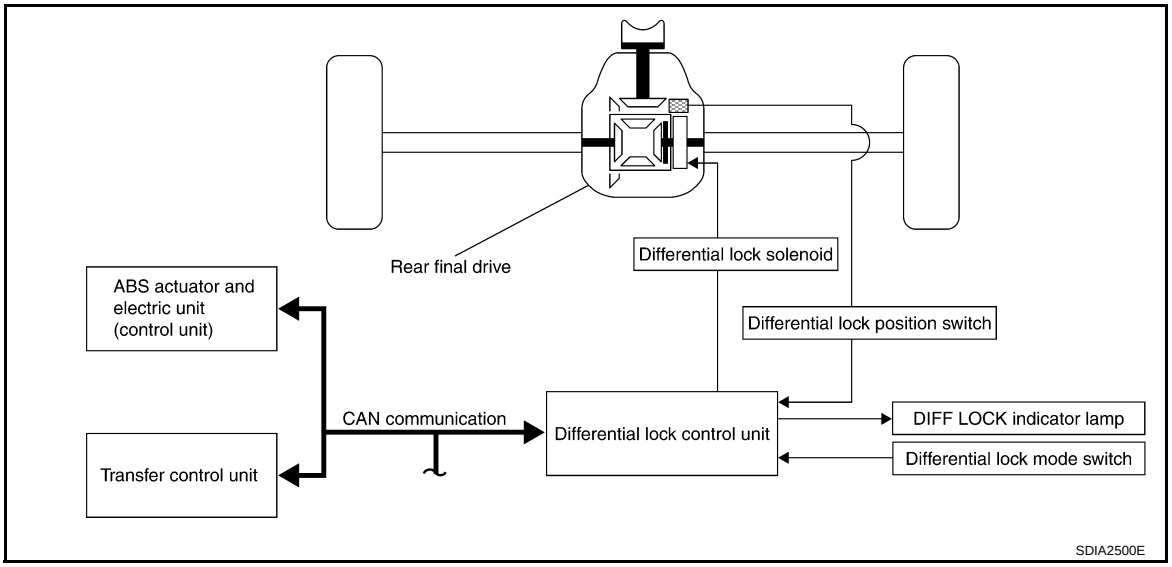
INFOID:0000000001667268

FUNCTION DIAGNOSIS

DIFFERENTIAL LOCK SYSTEM

System Diagram

INFOID:0000000001667978



System Description

INFOID:0000000001667977

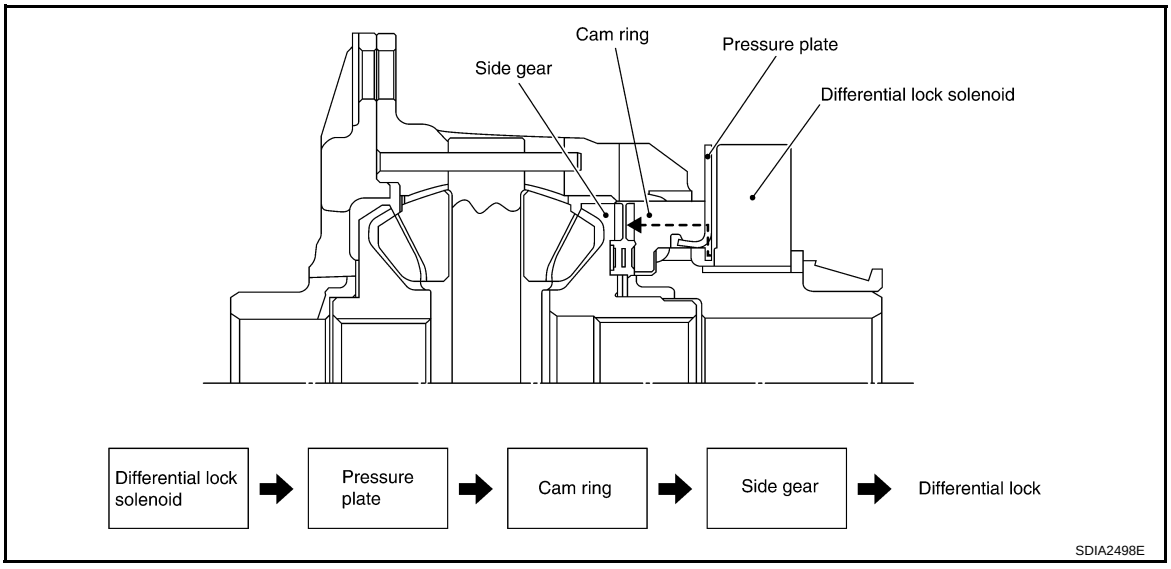
The differential lock system consists of the following components
- Differential lock control unit
- Differential lock mode switch
- Differential lock position switch
- Differential lock solenoid
- ABS actuator and electric unit (control unit)
- Transfer control unit

DIFFERENTIAL LOCK SYSTEM OPERATION

When the differential lock mode switch is in the LOCK position, a signal is sent to the differential lock control unit. The differential lock control unit monitors input from the ABS actuator and electric unit (vehicle speed and VDC operation) and the transfer control unit (4WD shift switch). If conditions are set, the differential lock control unit provides power and ground to the differential lock solenoid to lock the differential. The differential lock position switch provides feedback to the differential lock control unit as to whether the lock is engaged based on pressure plate position. The differential lock control unit provides ground to the DIFF LOCK indicator lamp to activate the lamp. Refer to the Owner's Manual for differential lock system operating instructions.

As a fail-safe function, the differential lock disengages when a malfunction is detected in the differential lock system. Self-diagnostics can be performed using CONSULT-III. Refer to DLN-236, "DIFFERENTIAL LOCK CONTROL UNIT : CONSULT-III Function".

DIFFERENTIAL LOCK OPERATION



1. Differential lock solenoid operates pressure plate.
2. Pressure plate presses cam ring.
3. Engage cam ring and side gear, and the differential is locked.

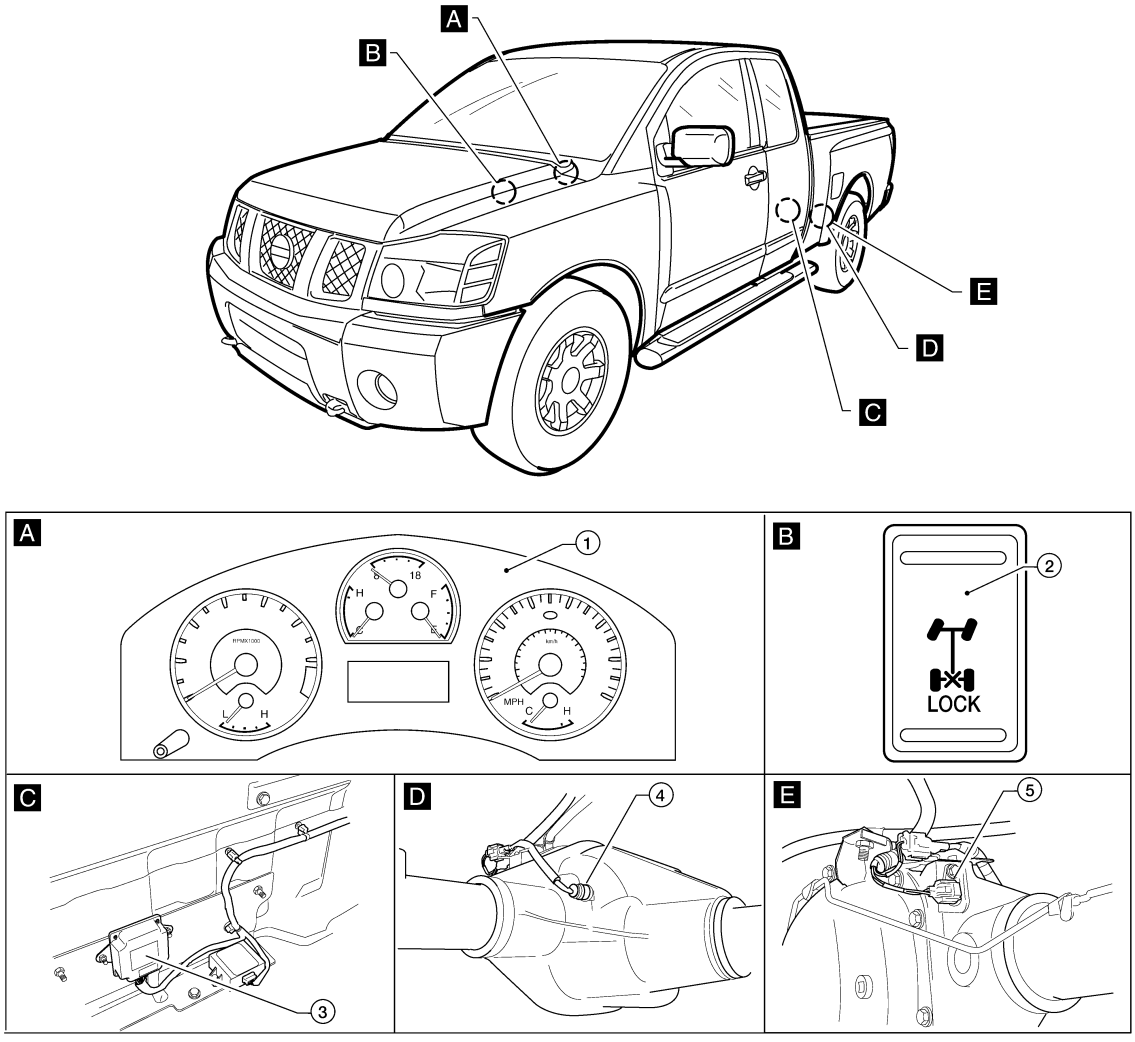
DIFFERENTIAL LOCK INDICATOR LAMP OPERATION

Condition	DIFF LOCK indicator lamp
Differential lock/unlock	ON/OFF
Differential lock standby condition	Flashing once every 2 seconds
Differential lock system malfunction	OFF (even if differential lock mode switch is in LOCK position)
Lamp check	Turns ON when ignition switch is turned ON. Turns OFF after engine start.

NOTE:
The differential lock standby condition is the time where the differential lock mode switch is in the LOCK position and the differential is unlocked.

Component Parts Location

INFOID:0000000001667979



ALDIA0164ZZ

1. Combination meter M24 (DIFF LOCK indicator lamp)
2. Differential lock mode switch M72
3. Differential lock control unit B77 (view of rear cab)
4. Differential lock position switch C16
5. Differential lock solenoid C17

Component Description

INFOID:0000000001667980

Component	Function
Differential lock control unit	• Controls differential lock solenoid to lock/unlock the differential. • As a fail-safe function, the differential lock disengages when a malfunction is detected within the differential lock system.
Differential lock solenoid	Controls pressure plate operation when provided power and ground from the differential lock control unit.
Differential lock position switch	Detects differential lock/unlock condition based on the position of the pressure plate.
Differential lock mode switch	Allows driver input for differential LOCK/UNLOCK to the differential lock control unit.
DIFF LOCK indicator lamp	Illuminates to indicate the differential lock is locked or in standby condition.

ABS actuator and electric unit (control unit)	Transmits the following signals via CAN communication to the differential lock control unit. • Vehicle speed signal • VDC operation signal
Transfer control unit	Transmits the 4WD shift switch signal via CAN communication to the differential lock control unit.

DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM (DIFFERENTIAL LOCK CONTROL UNIT)

DIFFERENTIAL LOCK CONTROL UNIT

DIFFERENTIAL LOCK CONTROL UNIT : Diagnosis Description

INFOID:0000000001668451

DIFFERENTIAL LOCK CONTROL UNIT : CONSULT-III Function

INFOID:0000000001668450

CONSULT-III can display each diagnostic item using the following diagnostic test modes

DIFF LOCK Diagnostic test mode	Function
SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS	Displays differential lock control unit self-diagnostic results.
DATA MONITOR	Displays differential lock control unit input/output data in real time.
CAN DIAG SUPPORT MNTR	The results of transmit/receive diagnosis of CAN communication can be read.
ECU PART NUMBER	The part number of the differential lock control unit can be checked

SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS

Display Item List

Refer to DLN-268, "DTC Index".

DATA MONITOR

Display Item List

Monitor item [Unit]	Description
BATTERY VOLT [V]	Displays power supply voltage for the differential lock control unit.
4WD MODE [2H/4H/4Lo]	Displays 4WD shift switch position.
VHCL S/SEN-RL [km/h] or [mph]	Displays average of rear wheel speed sensors (left and right). Value is approximately equal to the indication of vehicle speed on the speedometer (inside ±10%).
D-LOCK SW SIG [ON/OFF]	Displays differential lock mode switch position.
D-LOCK SIG [ON/OFF]	Displays control status of differential lock.
RELAY ON [ON/OFF]	Displays operating condition of differential lock solenoid relay (integrated in differential lock control unit).
RELAY MTR [ON/OFF]	Displays control status of differential lock solenoid relay (integrated in differential differential lock control unit).
SOL MTR [ON/OFF]	Displays control status of differential lock solenoid.
IND MTR [ON/OFF]	Displays control status of DIFF LOCK indicator lamp.
D-LOCK POS SW [ON/OFF]	Displays condition of differential lock position switch

NOISE, VIBRATION AND HARSHNESS (NVH) TROUBLESHOOTING

NVH Troubleshooting Chart

INFOID:0000000001586812

Use the chart below to help you find the cause of the symptom. If necessary, repair or replace these parts.

Reference page		DLN-290, "Disassembly and Assembly"	DLN-290, "Disassembly and Assembly"	DLN-290, "Disassembly and Assembly"	DLN-288, "Removal and Installation"	DLN-290, "Disassembly and Assembly"	MA-4, "General Maintenance"	DLN-148, "NVH Troubleshooting Chart" DLN-139, "NVH Troubleshooting Chart"	RAX-4, "NVH Troubleshooting Chart"	RSU-4, "NVH Troubleshooting Chart"	WT-31, "NVH Troubleshooting Chart"	WT-31, "NVH Troubleshooting Chart"	RAX-4, "NVH Troubleshooting Chart"	BR-5, "NVH Troubleshooting Chart"	ST-6, "NVH Troubleshooting Chart"
Possible cause and SUSPECTED PARTS		Gear tooth rough	Gear contact improper	Tooth surfaces worn	Backlash incorrect	Companion flange excessive runout	Gear oil improper	PROPELLER SHAFT	REAR AXLE	REAR SUSPENSION	TIRES	ROAD WHEEL	AXLE SHAFT	BRAKES	STEERING
Symptom	Noise	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×

×: Applicable

COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS

U1000 CAN COMM CIRCUIT

Description

INFOID:0000000001672797

CAN (Controller Area Network) is a serial communication line for real time application. It is an on-vehicle multiplex communication line with high data communication speed and excellent error detection ability. Many electronic control units are equipped onto a vehicle and each control unit shares information and links with other control units during operation (not independent). In CAN communication, control units are connected with 2 communication lines (CAN-H, CAN-L) allowing a high rate of information transmission with less wiring. Each control unit transmits/receives data but selectively reads required data only.
CAN Communication Signal Chart. Refer to LAN-58, "CAN Communication Signal Chart".

DTC Logic

INFOID:0000000001672798

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Display contents of CONSULT-III	Diagnostic item is detected when ...	Probable malfunction location
U1000	CAN COMM CIRCUIT	When differential lock control unit is not transmitting or receiving CAN communication signal for 2 seconds or more.	CAN communication system

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000001672799

1.PERFORM SELF DIAGNOSTIC

1. Turn ignition switch ON and wait for 2 seconds or more.
2. Check “Self Diagnostic Result” of differential lock control unit.

Is “CAN COMM CIRCUIT” displayed?

YES >> Refer to “LAN system”. Refer to LAN-14, "Trouble Diagnosis Flow Chart".
NO >> Refer to GI section. Refer to GI-41, "Intermittent Incident".

P1833 INITIAL START

Description

INFOID:0000000001672924

Self-diagnosis memory function was suspended due to low battery voltage at the differential lock control unit.

DTC Logic

INFOID:0000000001672925

DTC	Display contents of CONSULT-III	DTC Detection Condition	Action to take
P1833	INITIAL START [P1833]	Low battery voltage available to the differential lock control unit.	Check differential lock control unit power supply and ground circuit. Refer to DLN-252, "DIFFERENTIAL LOCK CONTROL UNIT : Diagnosis Procedure"

P1834 CONTROL UNIT 1

Description

INFOID:0000000001672921

Replace the differential lock control unit if this DTC is displayed. Refer to DLN-280, "Removal and Installation".

DTC Logic

INFOID:0000000001672922

DTC	Display contents of CONSULT-III	DTC Detection Condition	Action to take
P1834	CONTROL UNIT 1 [P1834]	A malfunction is detected in the memory (RAM) of the differential lock control unit.	Replace differential lock control unit. Refer to DLN-280, "Removal and Installation"

P1835 CONTROL UNIT 2

Description

INFOID:0000000001672919

Replace the differential lock control unit if this DTC is displayed. Refer to DLN-280, "Removal and Installation".

DTC Logic

INFOID:0000000001672920

DTC	Display contents of CONSULT-III	DTC Detection Condition	Action to take
P1835	CONTROL UNIT 2 [P1835]	A malfunction is detected in the memory (ROM) of the differential lock control unit.	Replace differential lock control unit. Refer to DLN-280, "Removal and Installation"

P1836 CONTROL UNIT 3

Description

INFOID:0000000001672917

Replace the differential lock control unit if this DTC is displayed. Refer to DLN-280, "Removal and Installation".

DTC Logic

INFOID:0000000001672918

DTC	Display contents of CONSULT-III	DTC Detection Condition	Action to take
P1836	CONTROL UNIT 3 [P1836]	A malfunction is detected in the memory (EEPROM) of the differential lock control unit.	Replace differential lock control unit. Refer to DLN-280, "Removal and Installation"

P1837 CONTROL UNIT 4

Description

INFOID:0000000001672915

Replace the differential lock control unit if this DTC is displayed. Refer to DLN-280, "Removal and Installation".

DTC Logic

INFOID:0000000001672916

DTC	Display contents of CONSULT-III	DTC Detection Condition	Action to take
P1837	CONTROL UNIT 4 [P1837]	The AD converter system of the differential lock control unit is malfunctioning.	Replace differential lock control unit. Refer to DLN-280, "Removal and Installation"

P1838 ON SWITCH

Description

INFOID:0000000001672913

The differential lock mode switch sends differential lock engagement requests to the differential lock control module.

DTC Logic

INFOID:0000000001672914

DTC	Display contents of CONSULT-III	DTC Detection Condition	Action to take
P1838	ON SW [P1838]	Two switch inputs were simultaneously detected due to a short circuit in the differential lock mode switch.	Inspect the differential lock mode switch. Refer to DLN-253, "Description"

P1839 POSITION SWITCH ON

Description

INFOID:0000000001672905

The differential lock position switch sends a signal to the differential lock control module when the differential lock is engaged. The differential lock control module monitors the left and right rear wheel speed sensor signals to determine wheel slippage. When the differential lock is engaged the left and right rear wheel speed sensor signals should match.

DTC Logic

INFOID:0000000001672906

DTC	Display contents of CONSULT-III	DTC Detection Condition	Action to take
P1839	POSI SW ON [P1839]	The differential lock position switch is ON indicating the differential is locked, but the differential lock control module detects a difference between left and right rear wheel speeds.	Inspect the differential lock position switch. Refer to DLN-255, "Description".

P1844 RELAY

Description

INFOID:0000000001672901

The differential lock solenoid relay is an integral part of the differential lock control unit.

DTC Logic

INFOID:0000000001672902

DTC	Display contents of CONSULT-III	DTC Detection Condition	Action to take
P1844	RELAY [P1844]	The differential lock control unit relay monitor did not detect expected voltage at the relay.	Inspect differential lock control unit relay power and ground supply circuit. Refer to DLN-252, "DIFFERENTIAL LOCK CONTROL UNIT : Diagnosis Procedure".

P1847 SOLENOID CIRCUIT

Description

INFOID:0000000001672897

Replace the differential lock control unit if this DTC is displayed. Refer to DLN-280, "Removal and Installation".

DTC Logic

INFOID:0000000001672898

DTC	Display contents of CONSULT-III	DTC Detection Condition	Action to take
P1847	SOL CIRCUIT [P1847]	A malfunction is detected in the differential lock control unit internal circuit.	Replace differential lock control unit. Refer to DLN-280, "Removal and Installation"

P1848 SOLENOID DISCONNECT

Description

INFOID:0000000001672895

The differential lock control unit supplies power and ground to the differential lock solenoid to actuate the differential lock.

DTC Logic

INFOID:0000000001672896

DTC	Display contents of CONSULT-III	DTC Detection Condition	Action to take
P1848	SOL DISCONNECT [P1848]	An open was detected in the differential lock solenoid or circuit.	Inspect differential lock solenoid. Refer to DLN-257, "Description".

P1849 SOLENOID SHORT

Description

INFOID:0000000001672893

The differential lock control unit supplies power and ground to the differential lock solenoid to actuate the differential lock.

DTC Logic

INFOID:0000000001672894

DTC	Display contents of CONSULT-III	DTC Detection Condition	Action to take
P1849	SOL SHORT [P1849]	A short was detected in the differential lock solenoid internal circuit or in the harness.	Inspect the differential lock solenoid. Refer to DLN-257, "Description".

P1850 SOLENOID CURRENT

Description

INFOID:0000000001672891

The differential lock control unit supplies power and ground to the differential lock solenoid via the differential lock solenoid relay (integral to the differential lock control unit).

DTC Logic

INFOID:0000000001672892

DTC	Display contents of CONSULT-III	DTC Detection Condition	Action to take
P1850	SOL CURRENT [P1850]	The differential lock relay does not switch to OFF or there is a short to power in the harness.	Inspect the differential lock solenoid. Refer to DLN-257, "Description".

C1203 ABS SYSTEM

Description

INFOID:0000000001672802

The differential lock control unit and the ABS actuator and electric unit (control unit) are in communication via the CAN communication network. Vehicle speed and wheel slippage information is used by the differential lock control unit to determine if conditions are met to actuate the differential lock solenoid.

DTC Logic

INFOID:0000000001672803

DTC	Display contents of CONSULT-III	DTC Detection Condition	Action to take
C1203	ABS SYSTEM [C1203]	A malfunction related to wheel speed sensors has been detected by the ABS actuator and electric unit (control unit).	Check for proper ABS operation. Refer to BRC-78, "CONSULT-III Function (ABS)" or BRC-165, "CONSULT-III Function (ABS)"

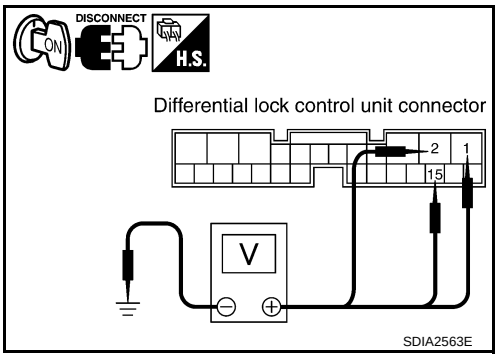
POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT
DIFFERENTIAL LOCK CONTROL UNIT
DIFFERENTIAL LOCK CONTROL UNIT : Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000001669110

1.CHECK DIFFERENTIAL LOCK CONTROL UNIT POWER SUPPLY

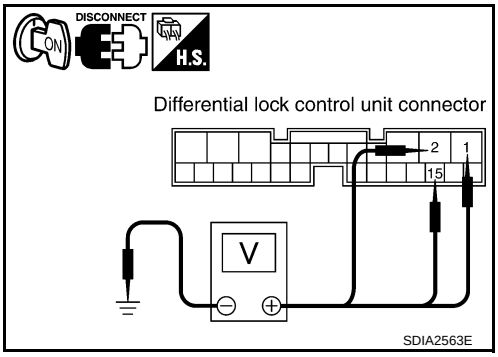
1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
2. Disconnect differential lock control unit harness connector.
3. Check voltage between differential lock control unit harness connector terminals and ground.

(+)		(-)	Voltage (Approx.)
Connector	Terminal		
B77	1	Ground	0V
	2		0V
	15		Battery voltage



4. Turn ignition switch ON.
5. Check voltage between differential lock control unit harness connector terminals and ground.

(+)		(-)	Voltage (Approx.)
Connector	Terminal		
B77	1	Ground	Battery voltage
	2		
	15		



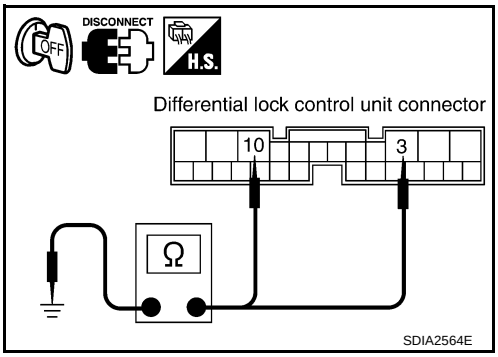
Are voltage test results as specified?

YES >> GO TO 2.
NO >> Check fuse. Repair harness or connectors.

2.CHECK DIFFERENTIAL LOCK CONTROL UNIT GROUND CIRCUIT

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
2. Check continuity between differential lock control unit harness terminals 3 and 10 and ground.

Connector	Terminal	—	Continuity
B77	2	Ground	Yes
	15		



Is continuity present?

YES >> Power and ground supply is normal.
NO >> Repair harness or connectors.

DIFFERENTIAL LOCK MODE SWITCH

Description

INFOID:0000000001669111

Sends differential lock ON/OFF request signals to the differential lock control module.

Component Function Check

INFOID:0000000001674189

1.CHECK DIFFERENTIAL LOCK MODE SWITCH OPERATION

1. Turn ignition switch ON.
2. Select “D-LOCK SW SIG” of DIFF LOCK data monitor items.
3. While operating the differential lock mode switch, check that the display value changes between ON/OFF.

Switch ON	**Display item ON**
Switch OFF	**Display item OFF**

Does the data monitor item display the same as the switch inputs?

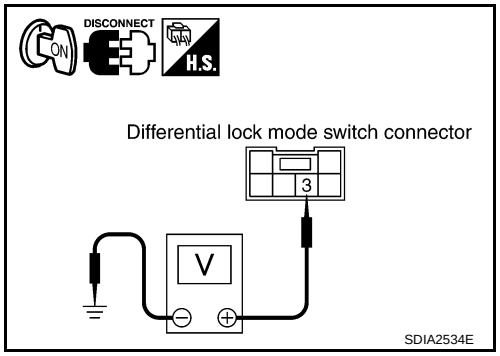
YES >> Differential lock mode switch is operating properly.
NO >> Check differential lock mode switch. Refer to DLN-253, "Diagnosis Procedure".

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000001669112

1.CHECK DIFFERENTIAL LOCK MODE SWITCH POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT

1. Disconnect differential lock mode switch harness connector M72.
2. Turn ignition switch ON.
3. Check voltage between differential lock mode switch harness connector M72 terminal 3 and ground.



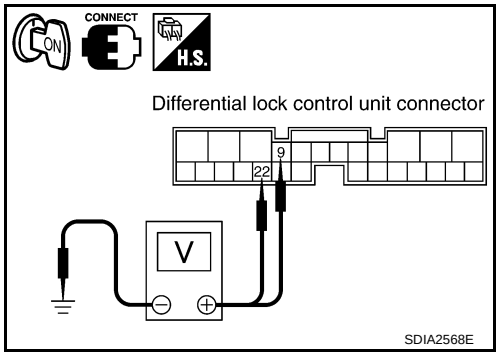
(+)		(-)	Voltage (Approx.)
Connector	Terminal		
M72	3	Ground	Battery voltage

Is battery voltage present?

YES >> GO TO 2.
NO >> Repair harness or connector.

2.CHECK DIFFERENTIAL LOCK MODE SWITCH SIGNAL

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
2. Connect differential lock mode switch connector M72.
3. Disconnect the differential lock control unit connector M77.
4. Turn ignition switch OFF.
5. Check voltage between differential lock control unit harness connector terminals and ground.



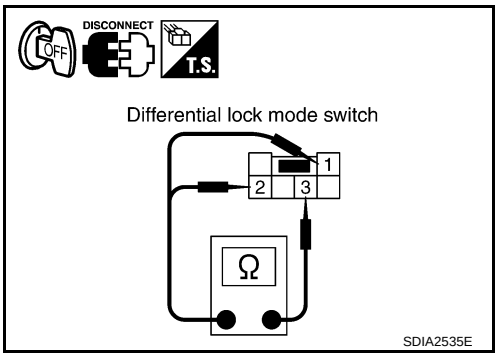
(+)		(-)	Differential lock mode switch	Voltage (Approx.)
Connector	Terminal			
B77	9	Ground	ON	Battery voltage
			OFF	0V
	22		ON	0V
			OFF	Battery voltage

Are the voltage test results as specified?

YES >> Replace the differential lock control unit. Refer to DLN-280, "Removal and Installation".
NO >> GO TO 3.

3.CHECK DIFFERENTIAL LOCK MODE SWITCH

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
2. Disconnect differential lock mode switch harness connector M72.
3. Operate differential lock mode switch and check continuity between differential lock mode switch terminals.



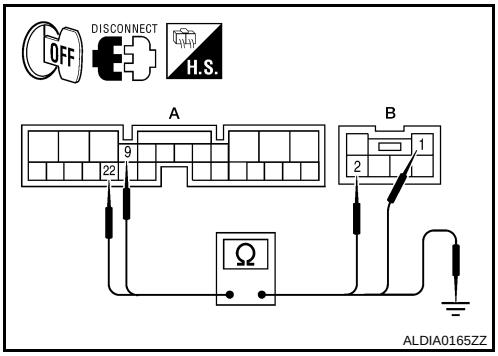
Terminals	Differential lock mode switch	Continuity
1 - 3	ON	No
	OFF	Yes
2 - 3	ON	Yes
	OFF	No

Are continuity test results as specified?

YES >> GO TO 4.
NO >> Replace differential lock mode switch.

4.CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN DIFFERENTIAL LOCK CONTROL UNIT AND DIFFERENTIAL LOCK MODE SWITCH

1. Check continuity between differential lock control unit harness connector M77 (A) and differential lock mode switch connector M72 (B).



Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
M77 (A)	9	M72 (B)	2	Yes
	22		1	

2. Check continuity between differential lock control unit harness connector M77 (A) and ground.

Connector	Terminal		Continuity
M77 (A)	9	Ground	No
	22		

Are continuity test results as specified?

YES >> Replace the differential lock control unit. Refer to DLN-280, "Removal and Installation".
NO >> Repair harness or connector.

DIFFERENTIAL LOCK POSITION SWITCH

Description

INFOID:0000000001669113

When the differential lock solenoid engages, it moves the pressure plate against the differential lock position switch. When the differential lock position switch is activated, it sends a signal to the differential lock control unit indicating the differential lock is engaged.

Component Function Check

INFOID:0000000001674191

1.CHECK DIFFERENTIAL LOCK POSITION SWITCH SIGNAL

1. Start engine.
2. Select “D-LOCK POS SW SIG” of DIFF LOCK data monitor.
3. Activate the differential lock according to the directions listed in the table and monitor the display value.

Monitor item	Condition		Display value
D-LOCK POS SW SIG	• Vehicle stopped • Engine running • VDC OFF switch (if equipped): ON • 4WD shift switch: 4LO	Differential lock mode switch: ON (DIFF LOCK indicator lamp: ON)	ON
		Differential lock mode switch: OFF (DIFF LOCK indicator lamp: OFF)	OFF

Does D-LOCK POS SW SIG display item change value as indicated?

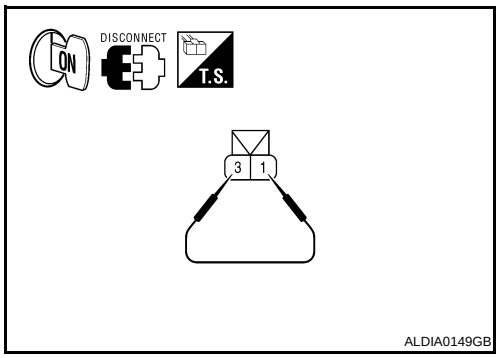
YES >> Differential lock position switch is operating normally.
NO >> Check differential lock position switch circuit. Refer to DLN-255, "Diagnosis Procedure".

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000001669114

1.CHECK DIFFERENTIAL LOCK POSITION SWITCH

1. Disconnect differential lock position switch harness connector C16.
2. Turn ignition switch ON.
3. Select “D-LOCK POS SW SIG” of DIFF LOCK data monitor.
4. Monitor the display value while connecting and disconnecting a jumper wire between differential lock position switch harness connector C16 terminals 1 and 3.



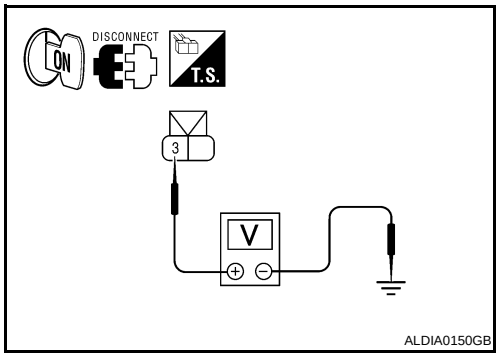
Monitor item	Condition	Display value
D-LOCK POS SW SIG	Jumper wire connected	ON
	Jumper wire disconnected	OFF

Does D-LOCK POS SW SIG display item change value?

YES >> Check the mechanical operation of the differential lock. Replace the differential lock position switch. Refer to DLN-281, "Removal and Installation" .
NO >> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK DIFFERENTIAL LOCK POSITION SWITCH VOLTAGE

Check voltage between differential lock position switch harness connector C16 terminal 1 and ground.



(+)		(-)	Voltage (Approx.)
Connector	Terminal		
C16	1	Ground	Battery voltage

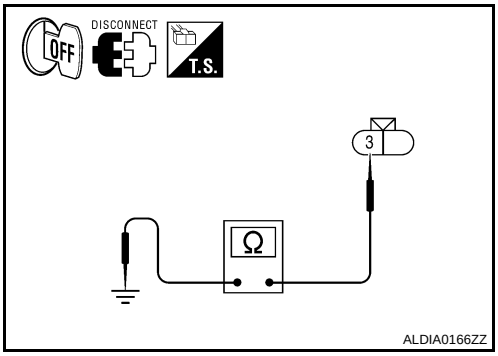
Is battery voltage present?

YES >> GO TO 3.
NO >> GO TO 4.

3.CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
2. Check continuity between differential lock position switch harness connector C16 terminal 3 and ground.

Connector	Terminal	—	Continuity
C16	3	Ground	Yes



Is continuity present?

YES >> Replace the differential lock control unit. Refer to DLN-280, "Removal and Installation".
NO >> Repair harness or connector.

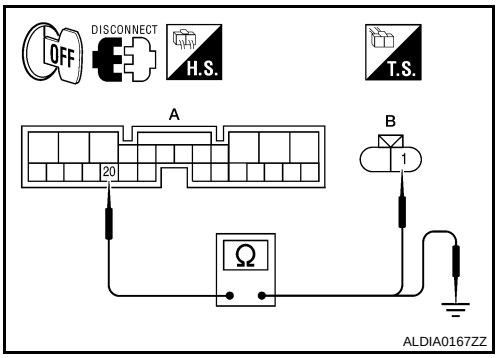
4. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN DIFFERENTIAL LOCK CONTROL UNIT AND DIFFERENTIAL LOCK POSITION SWITCH

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
2. Disconnect differential lock control unit harness connector B77.
3. Check continuity between differential lock control unit harness connector B77 (A) terminal 20 and differential lock position switch harness connector C16 (B) terminal 1.

Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
B77 (A)	20	C16 (B)	1	Yes

4. Check continuity between differential lock control unit harness connector B77 (A) terminal 20 and ground.

Connector	Terminal	Ground	No
B77 (A)	20		



Are continuity test results as specified?

YES >> Replace differential lock control unit. Refer to DLN-280, "Removal and Installation".
NO >> Repair harness or connector.

DIFFERENTIAL LOCK SOLENOID

Description

INFOID:0000000001669115

When power and ground is supplied from the differential lock control unit, the differential lock solenoid will actuate to move the pressure plate against the cam ring to lock the differential. By reversing polarity at the differential lock control unit, the differential lock solenoid moves the pressure plate away from the cam ring to unlock the differential.

Component Function Check

INFOID:0000000001674192

1.CHECK DIFFERENTIAL SOLENOID CONTROL

1. Start engine.
2. Select “RELAY ON”, “RELAY MTR”, “SOL MTR” of DIFF LOCK data monitor.
3. Observe the display values while operating the differential lock system.

Monitor item	Condition	Differential lock mode switch	Display value
RELAY ON	• Vehicle stopped • Engine running • VDC OFF switch (if equipped): ON • 4WD shift switch: 4LO	ON	ON
		OFF	OFF
RELAY MTR		ON	ON
		OFF	OFF
SOL MTR		ON	ON
		OFF	OFF

Are the display values as specified?

YES >> Differential lock solenoid control system is operating normally.
NO >> Check the differential lock solenoid control circuit. Refer to DLN-257, "Diagnosis Procedure".

Diagnosis Procedure

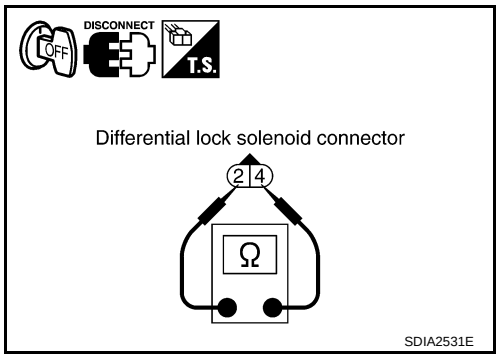
INFOID:0000000001669116

DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

1.CHECK DIFFERENTIAL LOCK SOLENOID RESISTANCE

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
2. Disconnect differential lock solenoid harness connector C17.
3. Check resistance between differential lock solenoid terminals 2 and 4.

2 - 4 : Approx. 3.4Ω



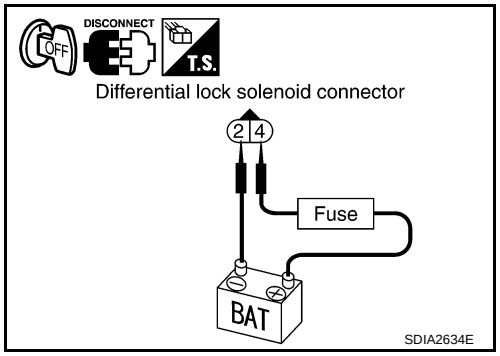
Is continuity as specified?

YES >> GO TO 2.
NO >> Replace differential solenoid. Refer to DLN-290, "Disassembly and Assembly".

2.CHECK DIFFERENTIAL LOCK SOLENOID OPERATION

Check operation by applying power and ground to the differential lock solenoid terminals.

Component	(+)	(-)	Solenoid operation
	Terminal	Terminal	
Differential lock solenoid	4	2	Yes



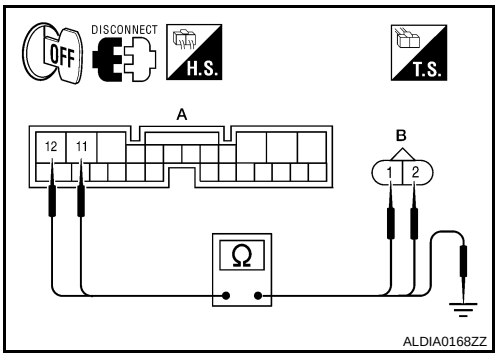
Does the differential lock solenoid operate?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Check for a mechanical malfunction with the differential lock system. Replace differential solenoid. Refer to DLN-290, "Disassembly and Assembly" .

3. CHECK DIFFERENTIAL LOCK SOLENOID CIRCUIT

1. Disconnect differential lock control unit harness connector B77.
2. Check continuity between differential lock control unit harness connector B77 (A) and differential lock solenoid harness connector C17 (B).



A		B		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	
B77	11	C17	2	Yes
	12		4	

3. Check continuity between differential lock control unit harness connector B77 (A) and ground.

A		—	Continuity
Connector	Terminal		
B77	11	Ground	No
	12		

Are continuity test results as specified?

YES >> Replace the differential lock control unit. Refer to DLN-280, "Removal and Installation".
NG >> Repair harness or connector.

LOCK INDICATOR LAMP

Description

INFOID:0000000001674226

The DIFF LOCK indicator lamp has power available to it any time the ignition switch is in the ON or START position. The differential lock control unit supplies ground to activate the DIFF LOCK indicator lamp. The DIFF LOCK indicator lamp will go through a prove out at initial key ON. The DIFF LOCK will flash while the differential lock system is activating or while waiting for conditions to be met to activate. Once the differential lock has been engaged, the DIFF LOCK indicator lamp will remain ON. For more information about the DIFF LOCK indicator lamp, refer to the Owner's Manual.

Component Function Check

INFOID:0000000001674227

1. CHECK DIFF LOCK INDICATOR LAMP OPERATION

1. Turn the ignition switch ON.
2. Observe the DIFF LOCK indicator lamp.

Ignition switch ON **Indicator prove out**

Does the DIFF LOCK indicator lamp prove out normally?

YES >> DIFF LOCK indicator lamp is operating normally.
NO, ALWAYS ON>> Perform self diagnostics on differential lock control unit. Refer to DLN-236, "DIFFERENTIAL LOCK CONTROL UNIT : Diagnosis Description".
NO, ALWAYS OFF>>Check DIFF LOCK indicator lamp control circuit. Refer to DLN-259, "Diagnosis Procedure".

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000001674228

1. CHECK DIFFERENTIAL LOCK CONTROL UNIT POWER AND GROUND SUPPLY

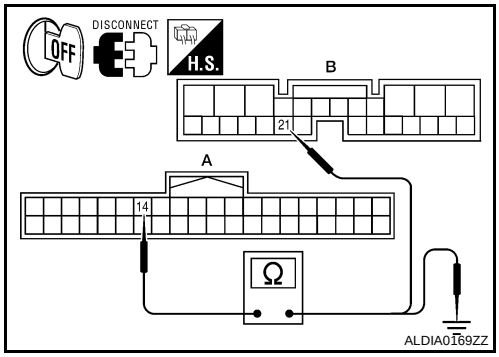
Check the differential lock control unit power and ground supply. Refer to DLN-252, "DIFFERENTIAL LOCK CONTROL UNIT : Diagnosis Procedure".

Does the power and ground supply check OK?

YES >> GO TO 2.
NO >> Repair or replace malfunctioning component.

2. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN DIFFERENTIAL LOCK CONTROL UNIT AND COMBINATION METER

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
2. Disconnect differential lock control unit harness connector B77 and combination meter harness connector M24.
3. Check continuity between differential lock control unit harness connector B77 (A) terminal 21 and combination meter harness connector M24 (B) terminal 14.



A		B		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	
B77	21	M24	14	Yes

4. Check continuity between differential lock control unit harness connector B77 (A) terminal 21 and ground.

A		—	Continuity
Connector	Terminal		
B77	21	Ground	Yes

Are the continuity test results as specified?

YES >> Check DIFF LOCK indicator lamp bulb and power supply. Refer to MWI-4, "Work Flow".
NO >> Repair harness or connector.

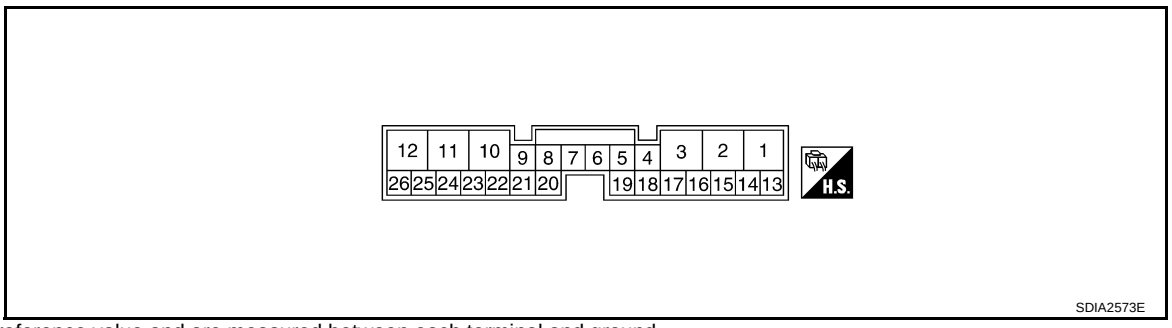
ECU DIAGNOSIS

DIFFERENTIAL LOCK CONTROL UNIT

Reference Value

INFOID:0000000001669117

DIFFERENTIAL LOCK CONTROL UNIT TERMINAL CONNECTOR LAYOUT



Data are reference value and are measured between each terminal and ground.

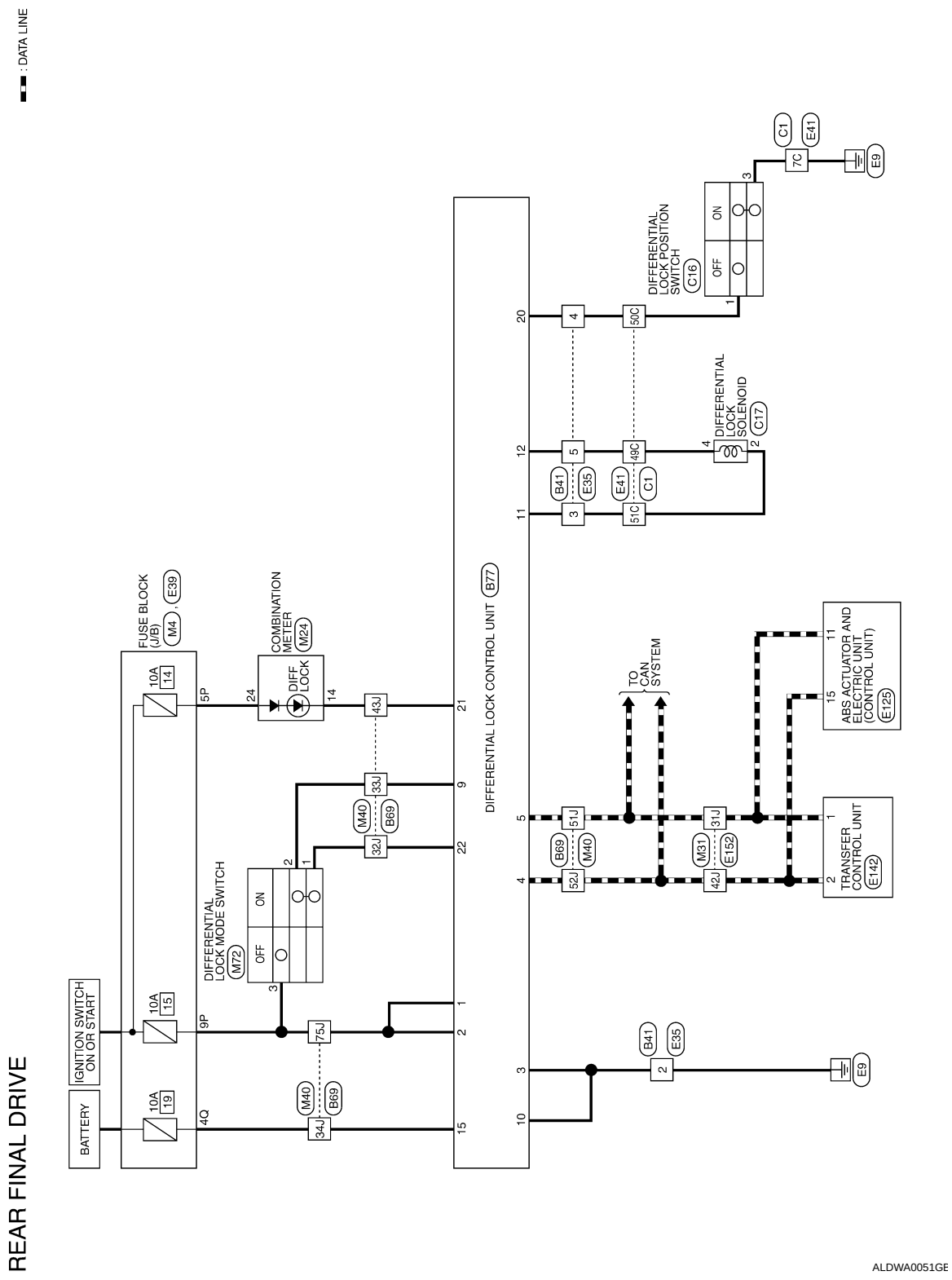
Terminal No. (Wire color)		Description		Condition	Voltage (V) (Approx.)
+	-	Signal name	Input/ Output		
1 (L)	Ground	Ign power supply	Input	Ignition ON or START	Battery voltage
2 (L)	Ground	Ign power supply	Input	Ignition ON or START	Battery voltage
3 (B)	Ground	Ground	Input	Ignition ON	Less than 0.2V
4 (P)	–	CAN-L	–		–
5 (L)	–	CAN-H	–		–
9 (G)	Ground	Differential lock mode switch (ON)	Input	Differential lock mode switch: ON	Battery voltage
				Differential lock mode switch: OFF	0V
10 (B)	Ground	Ground	Input	Ignition ON	Less than 0.2V
11 (V)	Ground	Differential lock solenoid (LO)	Output	Differential lock mode switch: ON	0V
				Differential lock mode switch: OFF	Battery voltage
12 (Y)	Ground	Differential lock solenoid (HIGH)	Output	Differential lock mode switch: ON	0V
				Differential lock mode switch: OFF	Battery voltage
13 (G/W)	–	K-LINE	–	–	–
15 (Y/R)	Ground	Battery power supply (Memory back-up)	Input	Ignition OFF	Battery voltage
20 (W/R)	Ground	Differential lock position switch	Input	Differential lock mode switch: ON (DIFF LOCK indicator lamp: ON)	0V
				Differential lock mode switch: OFF (DIFF LOCK indicator lamp: OFF)	Battery voltage
21 (L)	Ground	DIFF LOCK indicator lamp	Output	DIFF LOCK indicator lamp: ON	0V
				DIFF LOCK indicator lamp: OFF	Battery voltage
22 (O)	Ground	Differential lock mode switch (OFF)	Input	Differential lock mode switch: ON	0V
				Differential lock mode switch: OFF	Battery voltage

CAUTION:

When using a circuit tester to measure voltage for inspection, be sure not to extend forcibly any connector terminals.

Wiring Diagram

INFOID:0000000001669118



PART TIME 4WD SYSTEM CONNECTORS

Connector No.	M4
Connector Name	FUSE BLOCK (J/B)
Connector Color	WHITE

H.S.

7P	6P	5P	4P	3P	2P	1P
16P	15P	14P	13P	12P	11P	10P	9P	8P

Terminal No.	Color of Wire	Signal Name
5P	O/L	–

Connector No.	M22
Connector Name	DATA LINK CONNECTOR
Connector Color	WHITE

H.S.

9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8

Terminal No.	Color of Wire	Signal Name
7	G/W	K - LINE

Connector No.	M24
Connector Name	COMBINATION METER
Connector Color	WHITE

H.S.

20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
40	39	38	37	36	35	34	33	32	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21

Terminal No.	Color of Wire	Signal Name
6	L/B	ATP+
7	R/B	ATP-
9	B	–
11	L	CAN-H
12	P	CAN-L
24	O/L	–
31	L	LOCK/4H
32	B/W	2WD
33	W/G	4LD
34	W/B	4WD

Connector No.	M25
Connector Name	COMBINATION METER
Connector Color	WHITE

H.S.

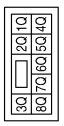
46	45	44	43	42	41
52	51	50	49	48	47

Terminal No.	Color of Wire	Signal Name
52	B	–

AWDIA0057GB

Connector No.	M39
Connector Name	FUSE BLOCK (J/B)
Connector Color	WHITE

H.S.

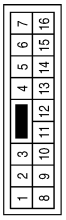


Terminal No.	Color of Wire	Signal Name
4Q	Y/R	–

Terminal No.	Color of Wire	Signal Name
11G	G/W	–
31G	L	–
42G	P	–
51G	B/W	–
53G	L	–
54G	W/G	–
56G	R/B	–
63G	W/B	–
64G	L/B	–
66G	R	–
67G	O	–
69G	G/W	–
70G	Y/R	–

Connector No.	E2
Connector Name	WIRE TO WIRE
Connector Color	WHITE

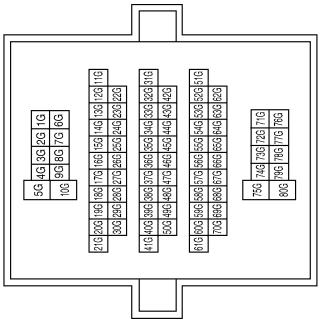
H.S.



Terminal No.	Color of Wire	Signal Name
1	Y/L	–
2	G/B	–

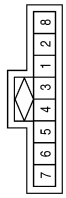
Connector No.	M31
Connector Name	WIRE TO WIRE
Connector Color	WHITE

H.S.



Connector No.	M141
Connector Name	4WD SHIFT SWITCH
Connector Color	WHITE

H.S.



Terminal No.	Color of Wire	Signal Name
1	Y/R	–
3	G/W	–
5	O	–
6	R	–

AWDIA0058GB

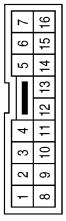
Connector No.	E46
Connector Name	TRANSFER SHUT OFF RELAY 1
Connector Color	BLUE

H.S.

Terminal No.	Color of Wire	Signal Name
1	B	–
2	L/W	–
3	Y/R	–
5	G	–

Connector No.	E19
Connector Name	WIRE TO WIRE
Connector Color	WHITE

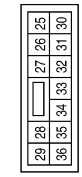
H.S.



Terminal No.	Color of Wire	Signal Name
1	W/L	–
2	BR/W	–
5	B	–
9	LG/B	–
10	G/Y	–
11	V	–
14	BR	–
15	R/B	–

Connector No.	E121
Connector Name	IPDM E/R (INTELLIGENT POWER DISTRIBUTION MODULE ENGINE ROOM)
Connector Color	BROWN

H.S.



Terminal No.	Color of Wire	Signal Name
30	W	ECM_BAT

Connector No.	E47
Connector Name	TRANSFER SHUT OFF RELAY 2
Connector Color	BLUE

H.S.

Terminal No.	Color of Wire	Signal Name
1	G	–
2	Y	–
3	Y/R	–
5	G	–

AWDIA0059GB

Connector No.	E142
Connector Name	TRANSFER CONTROL UNIT
Connector Color	WHITE

H.S.

Terminal No.	Color of Wire	Signal Name
1	L	CAN-H
2	P	CAN-L
3	L	SSS_OUT(TX)
6	B	GND
10	LG/B	ACTR_SW1
11	W/L	ACTR_SW2
12	B/R	ACTR_SW3
13	BR/W	ACTR_SW4
14	G/W	2WD_SW
15	O	LOCK_SW
16	R	4L_SW
17	G/Y	4WD_SW
18	B	GND
19	W	MEMORY_B/U
23	R/B	ATP_SW
24	V	4LD_SW
25	L/W	IGN_SW

Connector No.	E143
Connector Name	TRANSFER CONTROL UNIT
Connector Color	GRAY

H.S.

Terminal No.	Color of Wire	Signal Name
27	Y/R	VIGN
28	Y/W	RLY_CONT1
31	G/R	RLY_CONT2
32	B	GND
35	B/W	2WD_IND
36	L	LOCK_IND
37	W/G	4LD_IND
38	W/B	4WD_FAIL
39	L/B	ATP IND
40	Y	SSOF
42	BR	MOTOR_RLY_1
44	Y/R	VIGN
45	Y/R	VIGN
47	Y/L	MOTOR_MON_1
48	G/B	MOTOR_MON_2
50	R	MOTOR_RLY_2

Connector No.	E152
Connector Name	WIRE TO WIRE
Connector Color	WHITE

H.S.

Terminal No.	Color of Wire	Signal Name
11G	G/W	–
31G	L	–
42G	P	–
51G	B/W	–
53G	L	–
54G	W/G	–
56G	R/B	–
63G	W/B	–
64G	L/B	–
66G	R	–
67G	O	–
69G	G/W	–
70G	Y/R	–

AWDIA0060GB

Connector No.	E156
Connector Name	TRANSFER SHIFT HIGH RELAY
Connector Color	BLACK

H.S.

Terminal No.	Color of Wire	Signal Name
1	BR	–
2	Y/R	–
3	Y/L	–
4	G/R	–
5	Y/W	–

Connector No.	E157
Connector Name	TRANSFER SHIFT LOW RELAY
Connector Color	BLACK

H.S.

Terminal No.	Color of Wire	Signal Name
1	R	–
2	Y/R	–
3	G/B	–
4	G/R	–
5	Y/W	–

Connector No.	F32
Connector Name	WIRE TO WIRE
Connector Color	WHITE

H.S.

Terminal No.	Color of Wire	Signal Name
1	Y/L	–
2	G/B	–

Connector No.	F33
Connector Name	WIRE TO WIRE
Connector Color	WHITE

H.S.

Terminal No.	Color of Wire	Signal Name
1	W/L	–
2	BR/W	–
3	G/R	–
4	B/G	–
5	B	–
6	L/Y	–
7	GR	–
9	LG/B	–
10	G/Y	–
11	V	–
12	G	–
14	BR	–
15	R/B	–
16	L	–

Connector No.	F55
Connector Name	ATP SWITCH
Connector Color	BLACK

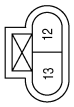
H.S.

Terminal No.	Color of Wire	Signal Name
8	R/B	–
9	B	–

AWDIA0061GB

Connector No.	F60
Connector Name	4LO SWITCH
Connector Color	GRAY

H.S.



Terminal No.	Color of Wire	Signal Name
12	B	–
13	V	–

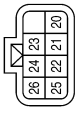
Connector No.	F59
Connector Name	WAIT DETECTION SWITCH
Connector Color	GRAY

H.S.

Terminal No.	Color of Wire	Signal Name
10	G/Y	–
11	B	–

Connector No.	F58
Connector Name	TRANSFER CONTROL DEVICE
Connector Color	BLACK

H.S.



Terminal No.	Color of Wire	Signal Name
20	W/L	–
21	BR	–
22	B	–
23	G/B	–
24	Y/L	–
25	BR/W	–
26	LG/B	–

AWDIA0062GB

DTC Index

INFOID:0000000001669119

Items (CONSULT-III screen terms)	Diagnostic item is detected when...	Check item
INITIAL START [P1833]	Due to removal of battery which cuts off power supply to differential control unit, self-diagnosis memory function is suspended.	DLN-239, "Description"
CONTROL UNIT 1 [P1834]	Malfunction is detected in the memory (RAM) system of differential lock control unit.	DLN-240, "Description"
CONTROL UNIT 2 [P1835]	Malfunction is detected in the memory (ROM) system of differential lock control unit.	DLN-241, "Description"
CONTROL UNIT 3 [P1836]	Malfunction is detected in the memory (EEPROM) system of differential lock control unit.	DLN-242, "Description"
CONTROL UNIT 4 [P1837]	AD converter system of differential lock control unit is malfunctioning.	DLN-243, "Description"
ON SW [P1838]	More than two switch inputs are simultaneously detected due to short circuit of differential lock mode switch.	DLN-244, "Description"
POSI SW ON [P1839]	When differential lock position switch is ON, rotation difference occurs in wheel speed (rear wheel right and left).	DLN-245, "Description"
RELAY [P1844]	Differential lock control unit detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value.	DLN-246, "Description"
SOL CIRCUIT [P1847]	Malfunction is detected in differential lock control unit internal circuit.	DLN-247, "Description"
SOL DISCONNECT [P1848]	• Differential lock solenoid internal circuit or harness is open. • Differential lock solenoid relay does not switch to ON position.	DLN-248, "Description"
SOL SHORT [P1849]	Differential lock solenoid internal circuit or harness is shorted.	DLN-249, "Description"
SOL CURRENT [P1850]	Differential lock solenoid relay does not switch to OFF position.	DLN-250, "Description"
ABS SYSTEM [C1203]	Malfunction related to wheel sensor has been detected by ABS actuator and electric unit (control unit).	DLN-251, "Description"
CAN COMM CIRCUIT [U1000]	Malfunction has been detected from CAN communication line.	DLN-238, "Description"
NO DTC IS DETECTED. FURTHER TESTING MAY BE REQUIRED.	No malfunction has been detected.	—

CAUTION:

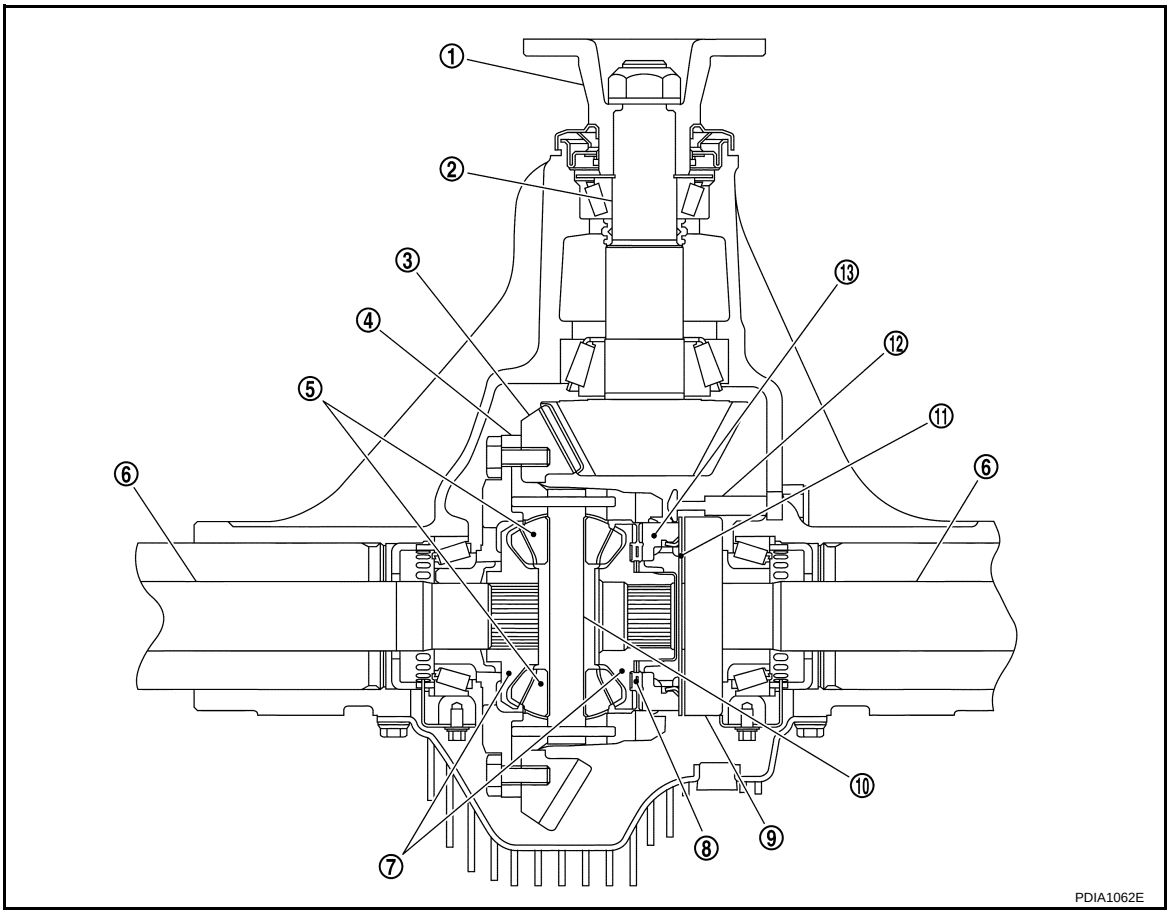
If “CAN COMM CIRCUIT [U1000]” is displayed with other DTCs, first perform the trouble diagnosis for CAN communication line.

SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS

DIFFERENTIAL LOCK SYSTEM

Cross-Sectional View

INFOID:0000000001586789



1. Companion flange
2. Drive pinion
3. Drive gear
4. Differential case
5. Pinion mate gear
6. Axle shaft
7. Side gear
8. Spring
9. Differential lock solenoid
10. Pinion mate shaft
11. Pressure plate
12. Differential lock position switch
13. Cam ring

Symptom Table

INFOID:0000000001669120

4WD WARNING LAMP DOES NOT TURN ON

Inspection Procedure

INFOID:0000000001674223

SYMPTOM:
DIFF LOCK indicator lamp does not turn ON for approx. 1 second when turning ignition switch to "ON".

DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

1. PERFORM DIFFERENTIAL LOCK CONTROL UNIT SELF DIAGNOSIS

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to DLN-236, "DIFFERENTIAL LOCK CONTROL UNIT : Diagnosis Description".

Were any DTC's displayed?

YES >> Refer to DLN-268, "DTC Index" .
NO >> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK DIFFERENTIAL LOCK CONTROL UNIT POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check the differential lock control unit for proper power and ground. Refer to DLN-252, "DIFFERENTIAL LOCK CONTROL UNIT : Diagnosis Procedure".

Does power and ground supply check OK?

YES >> GO TO 3.
NO >> Repair harness or connector.

3. CHECK DIFF LOCK INDICATOR LAMP POWER SUPPLY

Check power supply to the combination meter (DIFF LOCK indicator lamp). Refer to MWI-32, "COMBINATION METER : Diagnosis Procedure".

Was power available to the combination meter?

YES >> GO TO 4.
NO >> Repair harness or connectors.

4. CHECK DIFF LOCK INDICATOR LAMP CONTROL

Check the DIFF LOCK indicator lamp control circuit. Refer to DLN-259, "Description".

Did DIFF LOCK indicator lamp control circuit test OK?

YES >> Replace the differential lock control unit. Refer to DLN-280, "Removal and Installation".
NG >> Repair malfunctioning component.

4WD WARNING LAMP DOES NOT TURN OFF

Inspection Procedure

INFOID:0000000001674224

SYMPTOM:
DIFF LOCK indicator lamp does not turn ON when turning differential lock mode switch to “ON” after engine start.

DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

1.CHECK DIFF LOCK INDICATOR LAMP

Confirm the DIFF LOCK indicator lamp proves out when ignition switch is turned ON.

Does DIFF LOCK indicator lamp turn ON?

YES >> GO TO 2.
NO >> Go to DLN-270, "Inspection Procedure" .

2.CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to DLN-236, "DIFFERENTIAL LOCK CONTROL UNIT : Diagnosis Description" .

Is any DTC detected by self-diagnosis?

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to DLN-268, "DTC Index".
NO >> GO TO 3.

3.CHECK DIFFERENTIAL LOCK MODE SWITCH OPERATION

Check differential lock mode switch. Refer to DLN-253, "Description" .

Does the differential lock mode switch pass inspection?

YES >> GO TO 4.
NO >> Repair component, harness or connector.

4.CHECK DIFFERENTIAL LOCK CONTROL UNIT POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check differential lock control unit power supply and ground circuit. Refer to DLN-252, "DIFFERENTIAL LOCK CONTROL UNIT : Diagnosis Procedure" .

Is proper power and ground supplied?

YES >> Replace the differential lock control unit. Refer to DLN-280, "Removal and Installation".
NO >> Repair harness or connector.

4WD WARNING LAMP FLASHES RAPIDLY

Description

INFOID:0000000001679842

The DIFF LOCK indicator lamp will flash once every 2 seconds when the differential lock system is in standby condition. Standby condition is the time between when the differential lock mode switch is turned ON and when the differential lock control unit see's all conditions are met to engage the differential lock. The DIFF LOCK indicator lamp should be OFF if there has been a fault detected. For more information regarding the differential lock system operation, refer to the Owner's Manual.

Inspection Procedure

INFOID:0000000001674225

SYMPTOM:
DIFF LOCK indicator lamp sometimes flashes while driving.

DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

1.CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to DLN-236, "DIFFERENTIAL LOCK CONTROL UNIT : Diagnosis Description" .

Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnosis?

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to DLN-268, "DTC Index".
NO >> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK DIFFERENTIAL LOCK MODE SWITCH

Perform trouble diagnosis for differential lock mode switch. Refer to DLN-253, "Description" .

Does the differential lock mode switch check OK?

YES >> Condition is intermittent. Refer to GI-41, "Intermittent Incident".
NO >> Repair or replace malfunctioning component.

PRECAUTION

PRECAUTIONS

Precaution for Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER"

INFOID:0000000001586786

The Supplemental Restraint System such as “AIR BAG” and “SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER”, used along with a front seat belt, helps to reduce the risk or severity of injury to the driver and front passenger for certain types of collision. This system includes seat belt switch inputs and dual stage front air bag modules. The SRS system uses the seat belt switches to determine the front air bag deployment, and may only deploy one front air bag, depending on the severity of a collision and whether the front occupants are belted or unbelted. Information necessary to service the system safely is included in the SRS and SB section of this Service Manual.

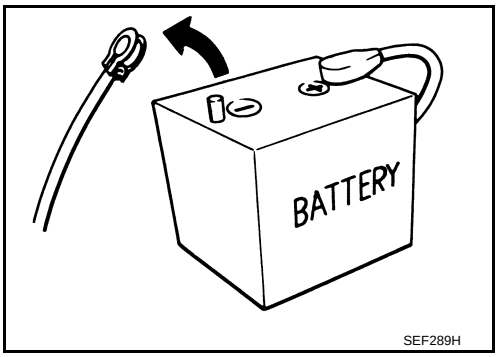
WARNING:

- **To avoid rendering the SRS inoperative, which could increase the risk of personal injury or death in the event of a collision which would result in air bag inflation, all maintenance must be performed by an authorized NISSAN/INFINITI dealer.**
- **Improper maintenance, including incorrect removal and installation of the SRS, can lead to personal injury caused by unintentional activation of the system. For removal of Spiral Cable and Air Bag Module, see the SRS section.**
- **Do not use electrical test equipment on any circuit related to the SRS unless instructed to in this Service Manual. SRS wiring harnesses can be identified by yellow and/or orange harnesses or harness connectors.**

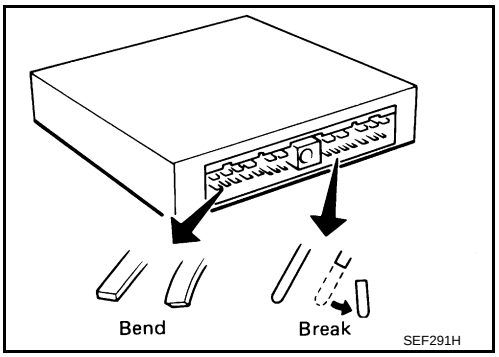
Precaution

INFOID:0000000001586787

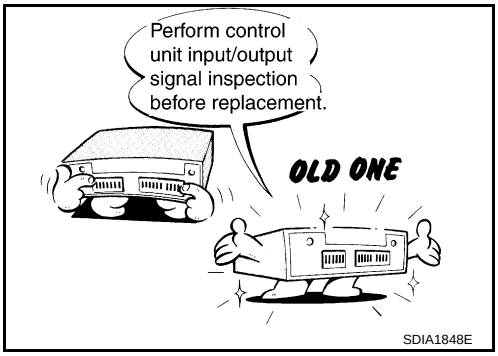
- **Before connecting or disconnecting differential lock control unit harness connector, turn ignition switch “OFF” and disconnect the battery cable from the negative terminal. Because battery voltage is applied to differential lock control unit even if ignition switch is turned “OFF”.**



- **When connecting or disconnecting pin connectors into or from differential lock control unit, take care not to damage pin terminals (bend or break).**
  When connecting pin connectors make sure that there are not any bends or breaks on differential lock control unit pin terminal.



- **Before replacing differential lock control unit, perform differential lock control unit input/output signal inspection and make sure whether differential lock control unit functions properly or not. Refer to DLN-260, "Reference Value".**



Precaution for Servicing Rear Final Drive

INFOID:0000000001586788

- Before starting diagnosis of the vehicle, understand the symptoms well. Perform correct and systematic operations.
- Check for the correct installation status prior to removal or disassembly. When matching marks are required, be certain they do not interfere with the function of the parts they are applied to.
- Overhaul should be done in a clean work area, a dust proof area is recommended.
- Before disassembly, completely remove sand and mud from the exterior of the unit, preventing them from entering into the unit during disassembly or assembly.
- Always use shop paper for cleaning the inside of components.
- Avoid using cotton gloves or a shop cloth to prevent the entering of lint.
- Check appearance of the disassembled parts for damage, deformation, and abnormal wear. Replace them with new ones if necessary.
- Gaskets, seals and O-rings should be replaced any time the unit is disassembled.
- Clean and flush the parts sufficiently and blow them dry.
- Be careful not to damage sliding surfaces and mating surfaces.
- When applying sealant, remove the old sealant from the mating surface; then remove any moisture, oil, and foreign materials from the application and mating surfaces.
- In principle, tighten nuts or bolts gradually in several steps working diagonally from inside to outside. If a tightening sequence is specified, observe it.
- During assembly, observe the specified tightening torque.
- Add new differential gear oil, petroleum jelly, or multi-purpose grease, as specified.

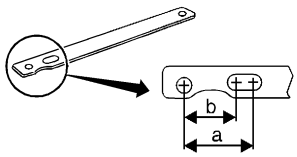
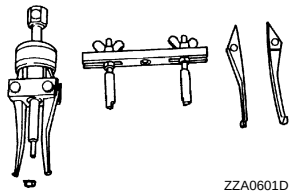
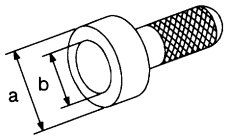
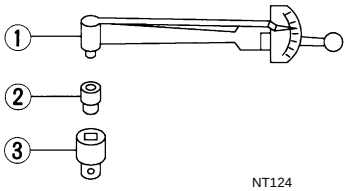
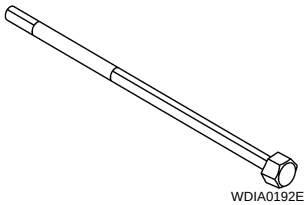
PREPARATION

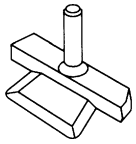
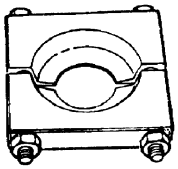
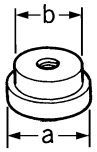
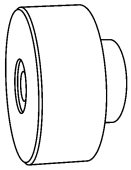
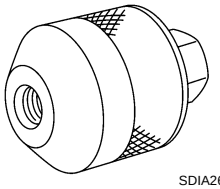
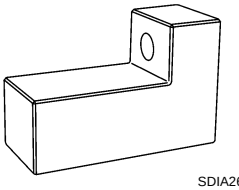
PREPARATION

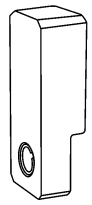
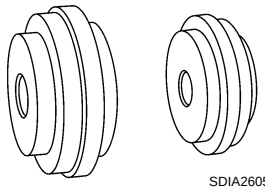
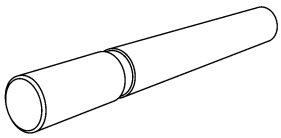
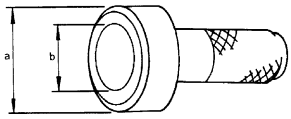
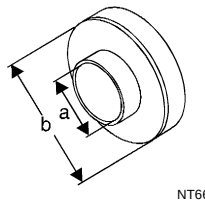
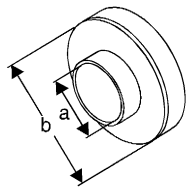
Special Service Tool

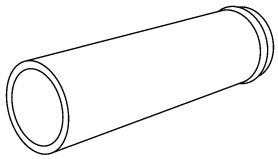
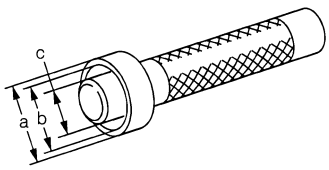
INFOID:0000000001586784

The actual shapes of Kent-Moore tools may differ from those of special service tools illustrated here.

Tool number (Kent-Moore No.) Tool name		Description
KV40104000 (—) Flange wrench	 NT659	Removing and installing drive pinion lock nut **a: 85 mm (3.35 in) dia.** **b: 65 mm (2.56 in) dia.**
ST33290001 (J-34286) Puller	 ZZA0601D	Removing front oil seal
ST15310000 (—) Drift	 NT115	Installing front oil seal **a: 96mm (3.77 in) dia.** **b: 84 mm (3.30 in) dia.**
ST3127S000 (J-25765-A) Preload gauge set 1. GG91030000 (J-25765) Torque wrench 2. HT62940000 (1/2″) (—) Socket adapter 3. HT62900000 (3/8″) (—) Socket adapter	 NT124	Inspecting drive pinion bearing preload torque and total preload torque
— (C-4164) Adjuster tool	 WDIA0192E	Removing and installing side bearing adjuster

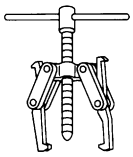
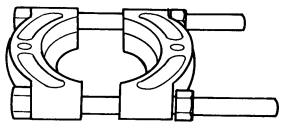
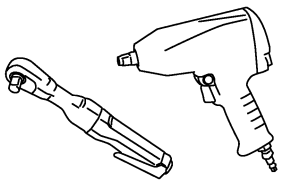
Tool number (Kent-Moore No.) Tool name		Description
KV10111100 (J-37228) Seal cutter	 S-NT046	Removing carrier cover
ST30021000 (J-22912-01) Puller	 ZZA0700D	Removing drive pinion rear bearing inner race
ST33081000 (—) Adapter	 ZZA1000D	Removing and installing side bearing inner race **a: 43 mm (1.69 in) dia**. **b: 33.5 mm (1.32 in) dia.**
— (8144) Drive pinion block	 SDIA2599E	Adjusting drive pinion height
— (6740) Cone	 SDIA2601E	Adjusting drive pinion height
— (6741) Screw	 SDIA2602E	Adjusting drive pinion height
— (6739) Drive pinion height lock	 SDIA2603E	Adjusting drive pinion height

Tool number (Kent-Moore No.) Tool name		Description
— (D-115-2) Scooter block	 SDIA2604E	Adjusting drive pinion height
— (8541A-1) Arbor disc	 SDIA2605E	Adjusting drive pinion height
— (D-115-3) Arbor	 SDIA2606E	Adjusting drive pinion height
ST01500001 (—) Drift	 ZZA0811D	Installing drive pinion rear bearing outer race **a: 89mm (3.50 in) dia**. **b: 79 mm (3.11 in) dia**.
ST30022000 (—) Drift	 NT660	Installing drive pinion rear bearing outer race **a: 46 mm (1.81 in) dia**. **b: 110 mm (4.33 in) dia.**
ST33022000 (—) Drift	 NT660	Installing drive pinion front bearing outer race **a: 49 mm (1.92 in) dia.** **b: 67 mm (2.63 in) dia**.

Tool number (Kent-Moore No.) Tool name	Description
— (C-4040) Installer  SDIA2607E	Installing drive pinion rear bearing inner race
KV38100300 (J-25523) Drift  ZZA1046D	Installing side bearing inner race **a: 54 mm (2.13 in) dia**. **b: 46 mm (1.81 in) dia**. **c: 32mm (1.26 in) dia**.

Commercial Service Tool

INFOID:0000000001586785

Tool name	Description
Puller  NT077	Removing companion flange and side bearing inner race
Puller  ZZB0823D	Removing side bearing inner race
Power tool  PBIC0190E	Loosening bolts and nuts

ON-VEHICLE MAINTENANCE

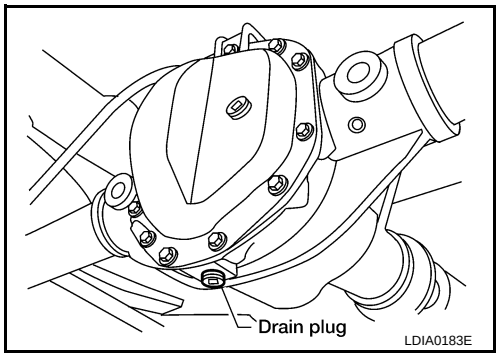
DIFFERENTIAL GEAR OIL

Changing Differential Gear Oil

INFOID:0000000001586782

DRAINING

1. Stop engine.
2. Remove the drain plug from the rear final drive assembly to drain the differential gear oil.
3. Install the drain plug with sealant applied on the threads to the rear final drive assembly. Tighten to the specified torque. Refer to DLN-290, "Disassembly and Assembly".
   - Use High Performance Thread Sealant or equivalent. Refer to GI-15, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants"

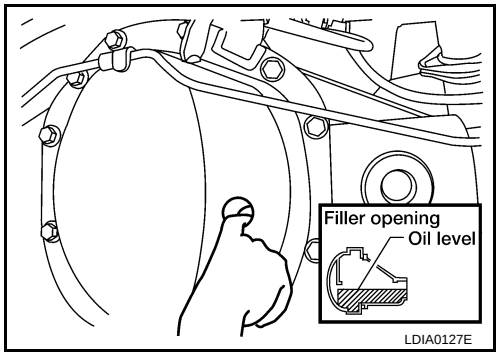


FILLING

1. Remove the filler plug from the rear final drive assembly.
2. Fill the rear final drive assembly with new differential gear oil until the level reaches the specified level near the filler plug hole.

Differential gear oil grade and capacity	**: Refer to MA-10, "Fluids and Lubricants".**

3. Install the filler plug with sealant applied on the threads to the rear final drive assembly. Tighten to the specified torque. Refer to DLN-290, "Disassembly and Assembly".
   - Use High Performance Thread Sealant or equivalent. Refer to GI-15, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants".

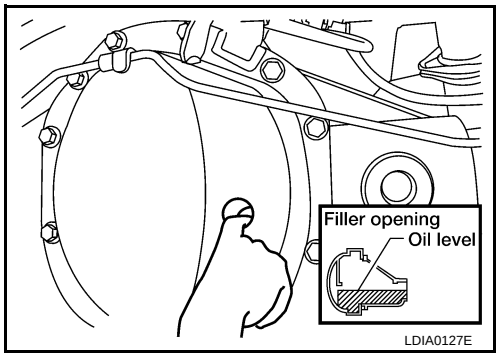


Checking Differential Gear Oil

INFOID:0000000001586783

DIFFERENTIAL GEAR OIL LEAKAGE AND LEVEL

1. Make sure that differential gear oil is not leaking from the rear final drive assembly or around it.
2. Check the differential gear oil level from the filler plug hole as shown.
   CAUTION:
   Do not start engine while checking differential gear oil level.
3. Install the filler plug with sealant applied on the threads to the rear final drive assembly. Tighten to the specified torque. Refer to DLN-290, "Disassembly and Assembly".
   - Use High Performance Thread Sealant or equivalent. Refer to GI-15, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants".



ON-VEHICLE REPAIR

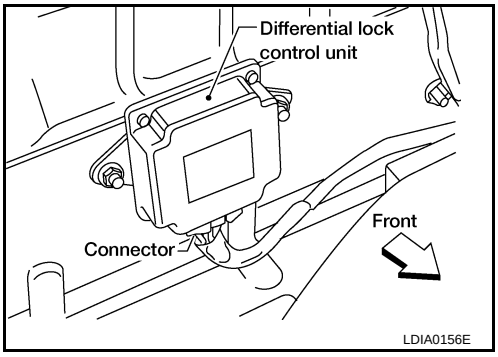
DIFFERENTIAL LOCK CONTROL UNIT

Removal and Installation

INFOID:0000000001586813

REMOVAL

1. Disconnect the battery cable from the negative terminal.
2. Remove jack and tools.
3. Remove upper bracket of center seat belt retractor and belt assembly. Refer to SB-7, "Removal and Installation of Rear Seat Belt".
4. Remove the necessary push pins and reposition rear panel out of the way. Refer to INT-14, "Removal and Installation".
5. Reposition the carpet to access differential lock control unit to disconnect connector.
6. Remove the two nuts and remove differential lock control unit.



INSTALLATION

Note the following, and installation is in the reverse order of removal.

- When installing differential lock control unit, tighten nuts to the specified torque.

Differential lock control unit nuts : 5.1 N·m (0.52 kg-m, 45 in-lb)

DIFFERENTIAL LOCK POSITION SWITCH

Removal and Installation

INFOID:0000000001586814

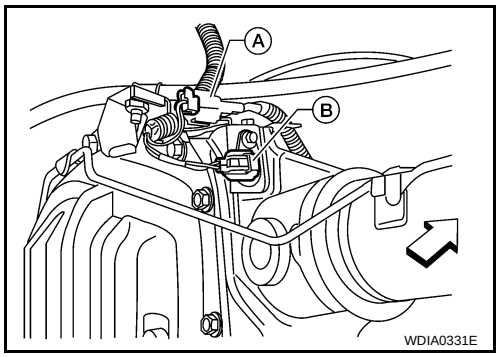
REMOVAL

Differential Lock Position Switch

CAUTION:

- **Be careful not to damage spline, companion flange and front oil seal when removing propeller shaft.**
- **Before removing rear final drive assembly or rear axle assembly, disconnect ABS sensor harness connector from the assembly and move it away from rear final drive assembly/rear axle assembly area. Failure to do so may result in sensor wires being damaged and sensor becoming inoperative.**

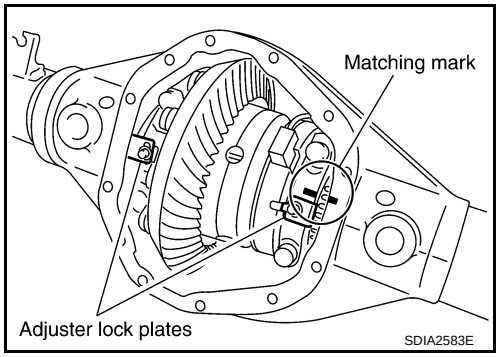
1. Drain rear final drive gear oil. Refer to MA-25, "Changing Final Drive Oil".
2. Remove rear propeller shaft. Refer to DLN-159, "Removal and Installation".
3. Remove both RH and LH axle shafts. Refer to RAX-8, "Removal and Installation".
4. Remove the carrier cover. Refer to DLN-287, "Removal and Installation".
5. Remove differential lock solenoid connector (B) bolt and disconnect differential lock position connector (A).



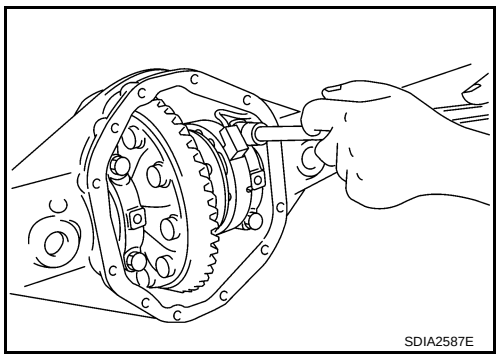
6. For installation, apply a paint matching mark on one side of side bearing cap.

   CAUTION:

   - **Side bearing caps are line-board for initial assembly. The matching marks are used to install them in their original positions.**
   - **For matching mark, use paint. Do not damage side bearing cap.**
7. Remove adjuster lock plates.

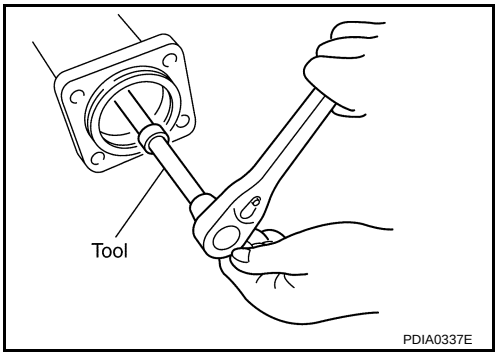


8. Remove side bearing caps.

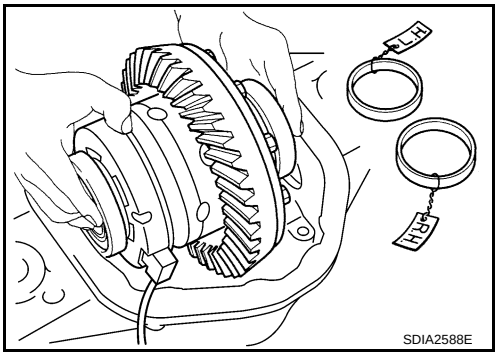


9. Loosen the side bearing adjusters using Tool.

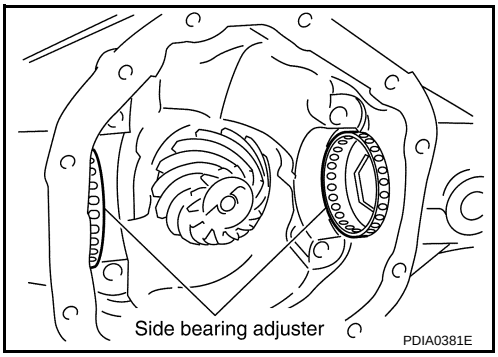
Tool number : — (C - 4164)



10. Keep side bearing outer races together with inner races. Do not mix them up. Also, keep side bearing adjusters together with bearing.



11. Remove side bearing adjusters from gear carrier.

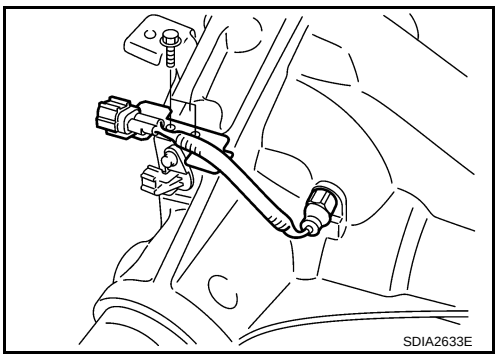


12. Remove bracket for the differential lock position switch connector and bolts.
13. Remove differential lock position switch.

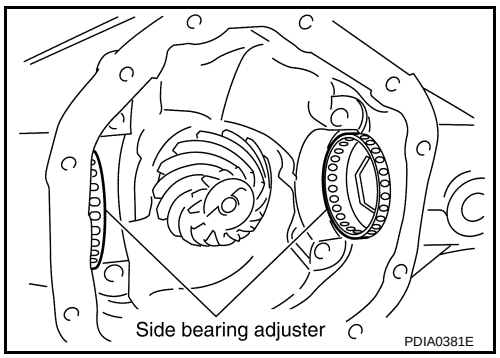
INSTALLATION

1. Apply sealant to threads of differential lock position switch.
   - Use Genuine Silicone RTV or equivalent. Refer to GI-15, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants".

   CAUTION:
   Remove old sealant adhering to gear carrier and differential lock position switch. Also remove any moisture, oil, or foreign material adhering to application and gear carrier and differential lock position switch.
2. Install differential lock position switch on gear carrier and tighten differential lock position switch bolts with the specified torque. Refer to DLN-290, "Disassembly and Assembly".

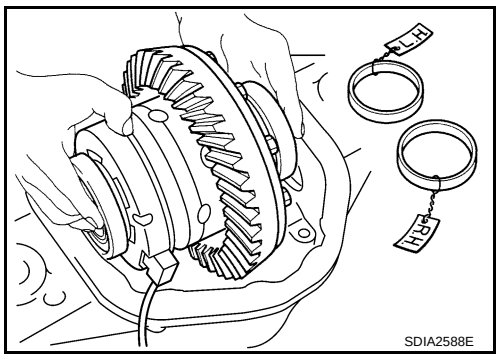


3. Install side bearing adjusters into gear carrier.

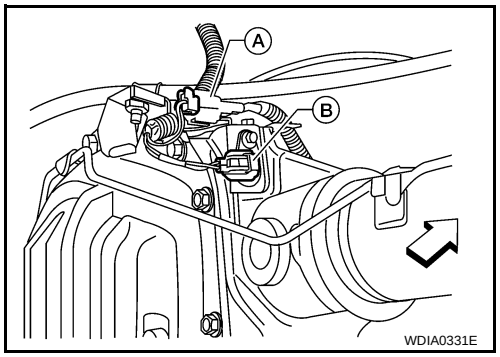


4. Apply gear oil to side bearings. Install differential case assembly with side bearing outer races into gear carrier.
5. Apply multi-purpose grease to differential lock position connector.

CAUTION:
Do not reuse sensor connector.

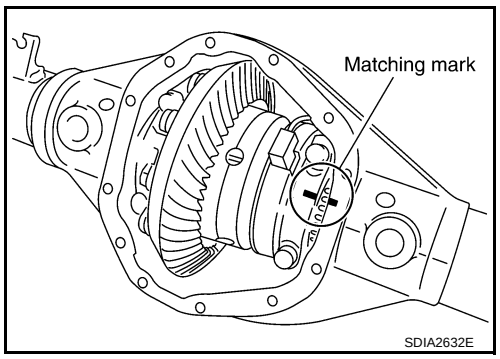


6. Connect differential lock solenoid harness (B) and differential lock position switch connector (A). Then install it to gear carrier, tighten to the specified torque. Refer to DLN-290, "Disassembly and Assembly".



7. Align paint matching mark on side bearing caps with that on gear carrier and install side bearing caps on gear carrier without tightening to specification.

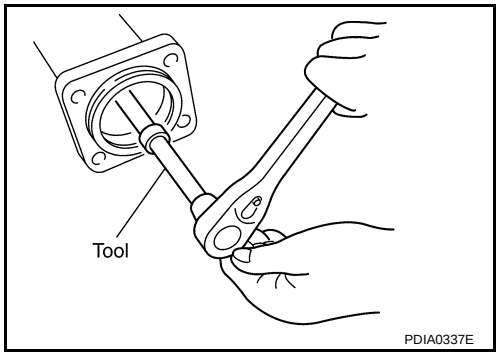
CAUTION:
Do not tighten at this point. This allows further tightening of side bearing adjusters.



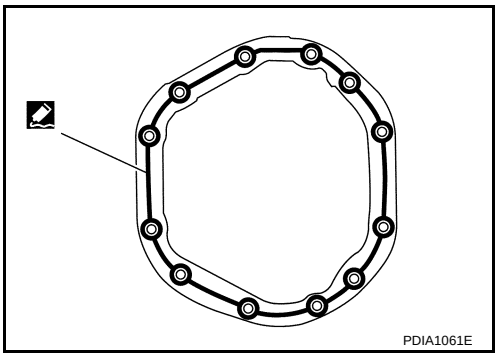
8. Tighten each side bearing adjusters using adjuster tool.

Tool number : — (C - 4164)

9. Adjusting backlash of drive gear and drive pinion. Refer to DLN-290, "Disassembly and Assembly".
10. Check total preload torque. Refer to DLN-290, "Disassembly and Assembly".
11. Check tooth contact. Refer to DLN-290, "Disassembly and Assembly".



12. Apply a bead of sealant to the mating surface of the carrier cover as shown.
    • Use Genuine Silicone RTV or equivalent. Refer to GI-15, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants".
    CAUTION:
    Remove any old sealant adhering to the mating surfaces. Also remove any moisture, oil, or foreign material adhering to the application and mating surfaces.
13. Install the carrier cover to the gear carrier. Tighten the bolts to the specified torque. Refer to DLN-213, "Disassembly and Assembly".
14. Installation of the remaining components is in the reverse order of removal.
    CAUTION:
    Fill the front final drive assembly with recommended differential gear oil. Refer to MA-25, "Changing Final Drive Oil".



FRONT OIL SEAL

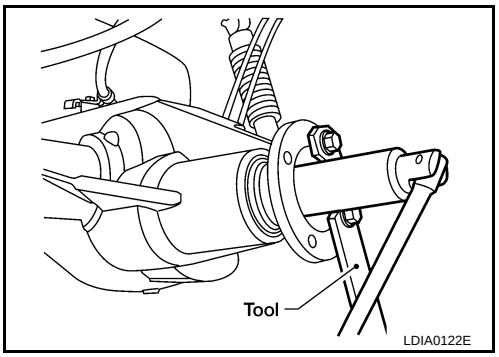
Removal and Installation

INFOID:0000000001586815

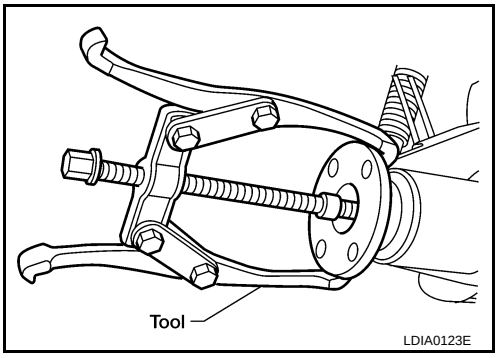
REMOVAL

1. Remove rear propeller shaft. Refer to DLN-159, "Removal and Installation".
2. Remove brake calipers and rotors. Refer to BR-34, "Removal and Installation of Brake Caliper and Disc Rotor".
3. Measure the total preload torque. Refer to DLN-290, "Disassembly and Assembly".
   NOTE:
   Record the total preload torque measurement.
4. Remove the drive pinion nut using Tool.

   Tool number : KV40104000 (—)

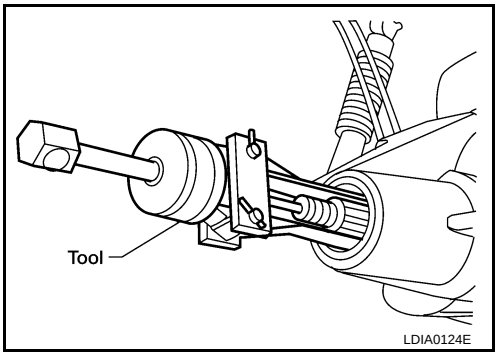


5. Put matching marks on the companion flange and drive pinion using paint.
   CAUTION:
   Use paint to make the matching marks. Do not damage the companion flange or drive pinion.
6. Remove the companion flange using suitable tool.



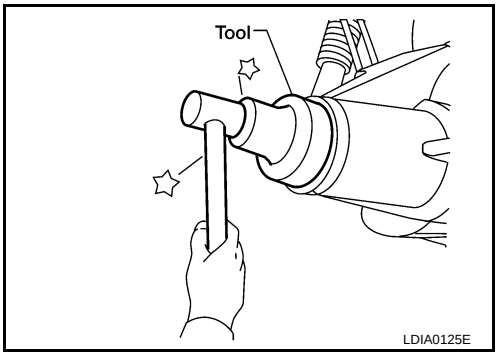
7. Remove the front oil seal using Tool.

   Tool number : ST33290001 (J-34286)



INSTALLATION

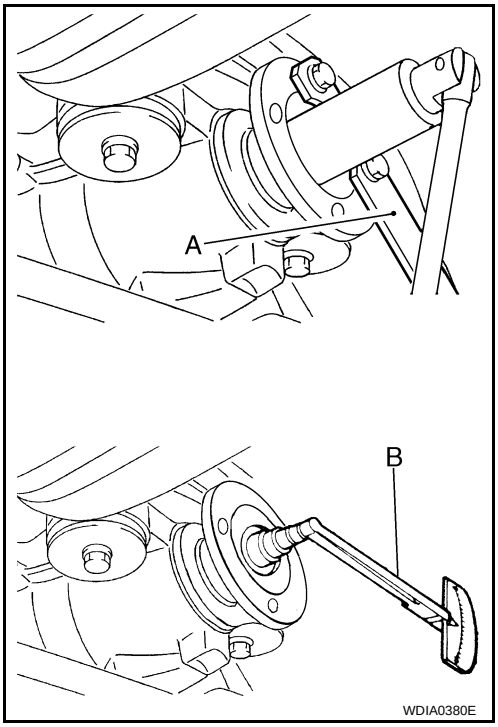
1. Apply multi-purpose grease to the lips of the new front oil seal. Then drive the new front oil seal in evenly until it becomes flush with the gear carrier using Tool.



Tool number : ST15310000 (—)

CAUTION:
- **Do not reuse front oil seal.**
- **Do not incline the new front oil seal when installing.**
- **Apply multi-purpose grease to the lips and differential gear oil to the circumference of the new front oil seal.**

2. Install the companion flange to the drive pinion while aligning the matching marks.
3. Apply anti-corrosive oil to the threads of the drive pinion and the seating surface of the new drive pinion lock nut and new drive pinion lock nut washer. Then adjust the drive pinion lock nut tightening torque using Tool A, and check the total preload torque using Tool B.



Tool number A: KV40104000 (—)
B: ST3127S000 (J-25765-A)

Total preload torque: Refer to DLN-290, "Disassembly and Assembly".

- The total preload torque should be within the total preload torque specification. When not replacing the collapsible spacer, it should also be equal to the measurement taken during removal plus an additional 0.56 N·m (0.06 Kg-m, 5 in-lb).
- If the total preload torque is low, tighten the drive pinion lock nut in 6.8 N·m (0.69 Kg-m, 5ft-lb) increments until the total preload torque is met.

CAUTION:
- **Do not reuse drive pinion lock nut or drive pinion lock nut washer.**
- **Apply anti-corrosive oil to the threads of the drive pinion and the seating surface of the new drive pinion lock nut.**
- **Adjust the drive pinion lock nut tightening torque to the lower limit first. Do not exceed the drive pinion lock nut specified torque. Refer to DLN-290, "Disassembly and Assembly".**
- **Do not loosen drive pinion lock nut to adjust the total preload torque. If the total preload torque exceeds the specifications, replace the collapsible spacer and tighten it again to adjust. Refer to DLN-290, "Disassembly and Assembly".**
- **After adjustment, rotate drive pinion back and forth 2 to 3 times to check for unusual noise, rotation malfunction, and other malfunctions.**

4. Installation of the remaining components is in the reverse order of removal.

CAUTION:
Check the differential gear oil level after installation. Refer to MA-24, "Checking Final Drive Oil".

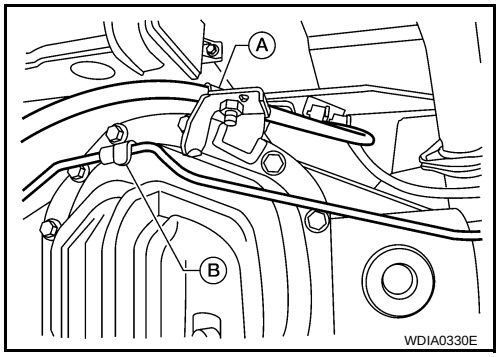
CARRIER COVER

Removal and Installation

INFOID:0000000001586816

REMOVAL

1. Drain the differential gear oil. Refer to DLN-279.
2. Disconnect the parking brake cable (A) and brake tube (B) from the carrier cover.
3. Remove the carrier cover bolts and separate the carrier cover from the gear carrier using Tool.

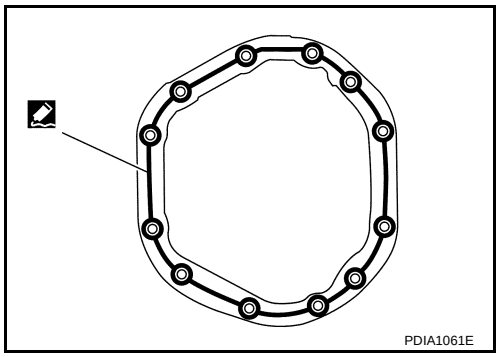


Tool number : KV10111100 (J-37228)

CAUTION:
- **Do not damage the mating surface.**
- **Do not insert flat-bladed screwdriver, this will damage the mating surface.**

INSTALLATION

1. Apply a bead of sealant to the mating surface of the carrier cover as shown.
   - Use Genuine Silicone RTV or equivalent. Refer to GI-15, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants".



CAUTION:
Remove any old sealant adhering to the mating surfaces. Also remove any moisture, oil, or foreign material adhering to the application and mating surfaces.

2. Install the carrier cover to the gear carrier. Tighten the bolts to the specified torque. Refer to DLN-213, "Disassembly and Assembly".
3. Connect the parking brake cable and brake tube to the carrier cover.
4. Fill the rear final drive assembly with recommended differential gear oil. Refer to DLN-279, "Changing Differential Gear Oil".

REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

REAR FINAL DRIVE ASSEMBLY

Removal and Installation

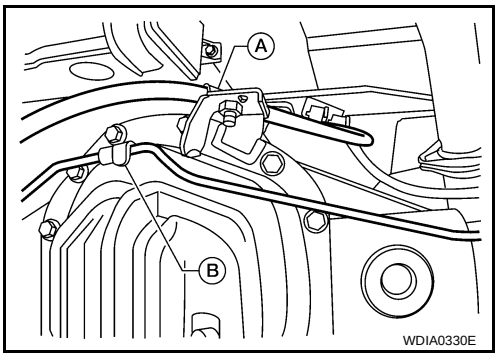
INFOID:0000000001586781

REMOVAL

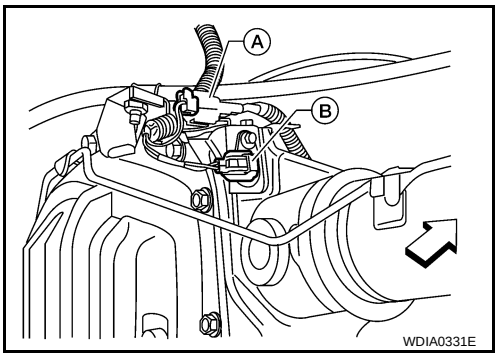
CAUTION:

- **Do not damage spline, companion flange and front oil seal when removing propeller shaft.**
- **Before removing final drive assembly or rear axle assembly, disconnect ABS sensor harness connector from the assembly and move it away from final drive/rear axle assembly area. Failure to do so may result in sensor wires being damaged and sensor becoming inoperative.**

1. Drain the differential gear oil. Refer to DLN-206, "Changing Differential Gear Oil".
2. Remove the rear propeller shaft. Refer to DLN-159, "Removal and Installation".
3. Remove the axle shaft. Refer to RAX-8, "Removal and Installation".
4. Disconnect the following components from the rear final drive assembly.
   - Brake tube block connectors. Refer to BR-41, "Removal and Installation of Brake Caliper and Disc Rotor".
   - ABS sensor wire harness. Refer to BRC-62, "Removal and Installation".
   - Parking brake cable (A).
   - Brake tube (B).



   - Differential lock position switch harness connector (A).
   - Differential lock solenoid harness connector (B).



5. Disconnect brake hose from brake tube at the mounting clip on top of rear final drive assembly. Then remove the metal clip to disconnect brake line from the mounting clip on top of the rear final drive assembly.
6. Support rear final drive using a suitable jack.
7. Remove rear shock absorber lower bolts. Refer to RSU-11, "Removal and Installation".
8. Remove leaf spring U-bolt nuts. Refer to RSU-8, "Removal and Installation".
9. Remove rear final drive assembly.
   CAUTION:
   Secure rear final drive assembly to the jack while removing it.

INSTALLATION

Installation is in the reverse order of removal.

CAUTION:

- **Fill the front final drive assembly with differential gear oil after installation. Refer to MA-25, "Changing Final Drive Oil".**

- **Bleed the air from brake system. Refer to BR-16, "Bleeding Brake System".**

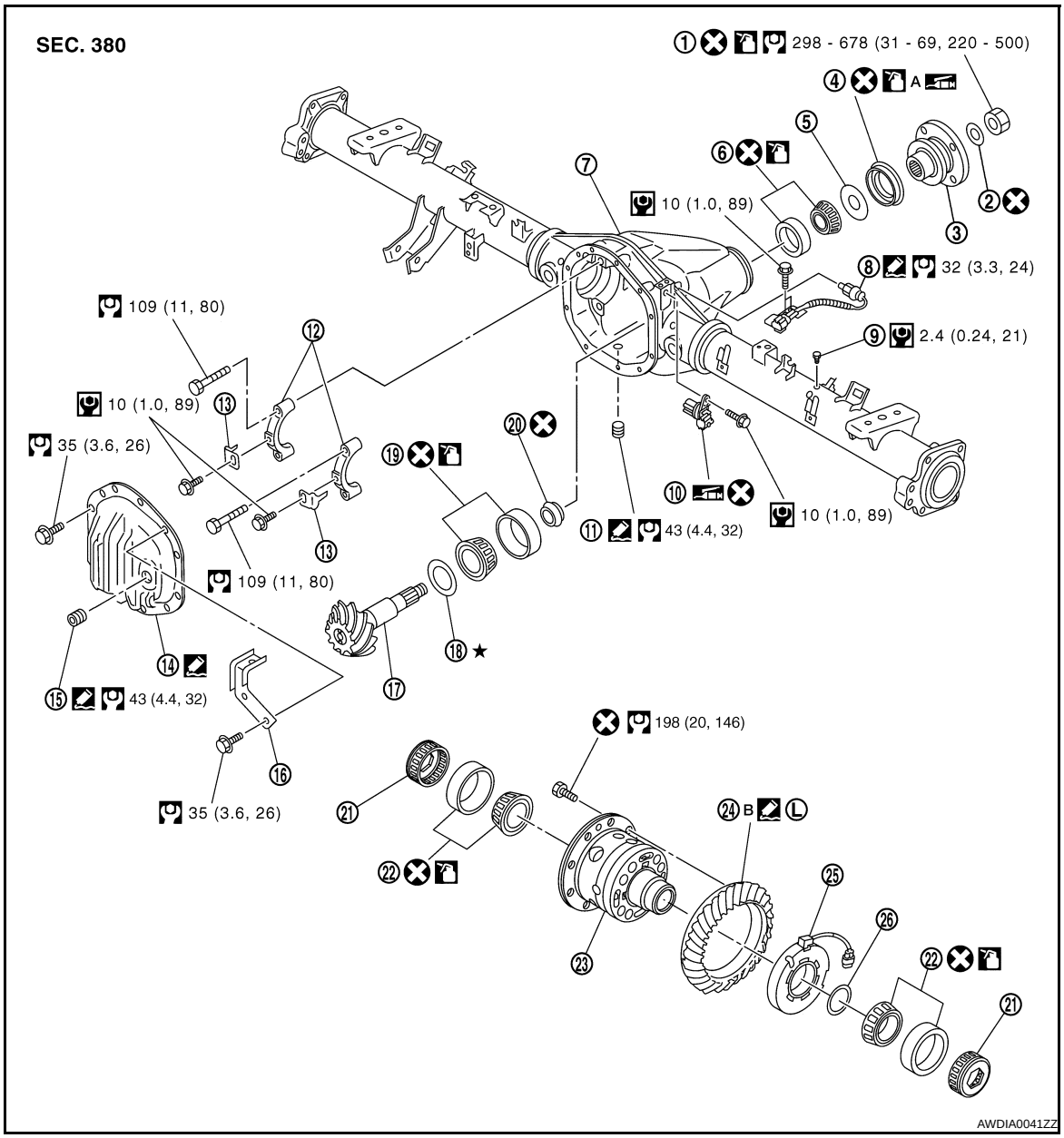
DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY

REAR FINAL DRIVE

Disassembly and Assembly

INFOID:0000000001586780

COMPONENTS



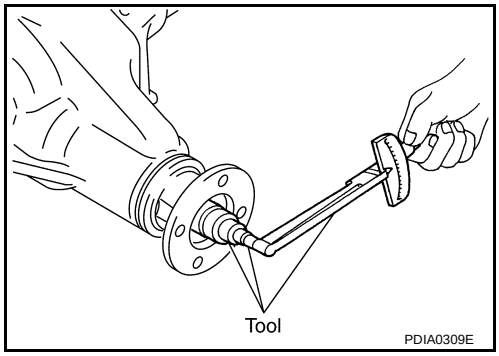
1. Drive pinion lock nut
2. Drive pinion lock nut washer
3. Companion flange
4. Front oil seal
5. Drive pinion front bearing thrust washer
6. Drive pinion front bearing
7. Gear carrier
8. Differential lock position switch
9. Breather
10. Sensor connector
11. Drain plug
12. Side bearing cap
13. Adjuster lock plate
14. Carrier cover
15. Filler plug
16. Bracket
17. Drive pinion
18. Drive pinion height adjusting washer
19. Drive pinion rear bearing
20. Collapsible spacer
21. Side bearing adjuster
22. Side bearing
23. Differential case assembly
24. Drive gear
25. Differential lock solenoid
26. Solenoid washer

ASSEMBLY INSPECTION AND ADJUSTMENT

- Drain the differential gear oil before inspection and adjustment. Refer to DLN-206, "Changing Differential Gear Oil" .
- Remove and install the carrier cover as necessary for inspection and adjustment. Refer to DLN-287, "Removal and Installation".

Total Preload Torque

1. Rotate the drive pinion back and forth 2 to 3 times to check for unusual noise and rotation malfunction.
2. Rotate the drive pinion at least 20 times to check for smooth operation of the bearings.
3. Measure total preload torque using Tool. Refer to DLN-305, "General Specification".



Tool number : ST3127S000 (J-25765-A)

NOTE:
Total preload torque = Drive pinion bearing preload torque + Side bearing preload torque

- If the measured value is out of the specification, check and adjust each part. Adjust the drive pinion bearing preload torque first, then adjust the side bearing preload torque.

If the total preload torque is greater than specification

On drive pinion bearings: Replace collapsible spacer.

On side bearings: Loosen side bearing adjuster.

If the total preload torque is less than specification

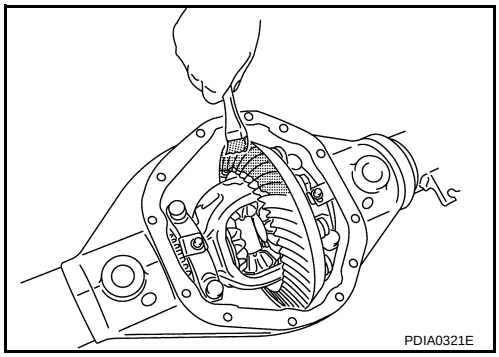
On drive pinion bearings: Tighten drive pinion lock nut.

On side bearings: Tighten side bearing adjuster.

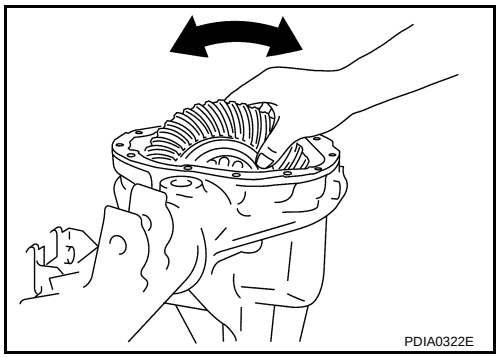
Tooth Contact

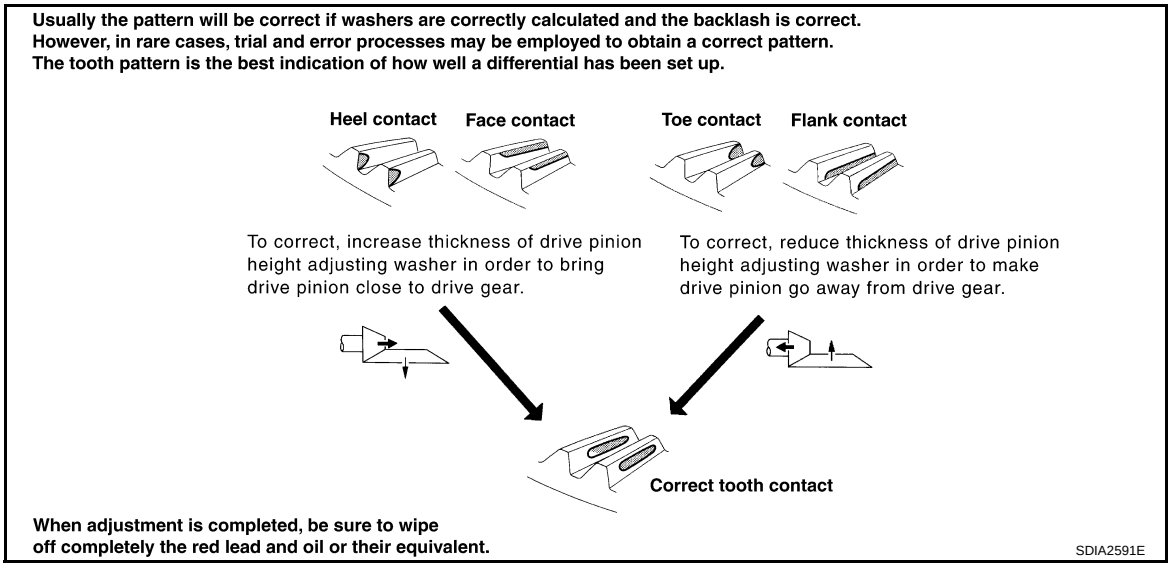
Checking gear tooth contact pattern is necessary to verify correct relationship between drive gear and drive pinion. Gears which are not positioned in proper arrangement may be noisy and/or have a short life. Check gear tooth contact pattern to obtain the best contact for low noise and long life.

1. Thoroughly clean drive gear and drive pinion teeth.
2. Apply red lead to the drive gear.
   NOTE:
   Apply red lead to both faces of three to four gears, at four locations evenly spaced on the drive gear.



3. Hold companion flange steady by hand and rotate drive gear in both directions.

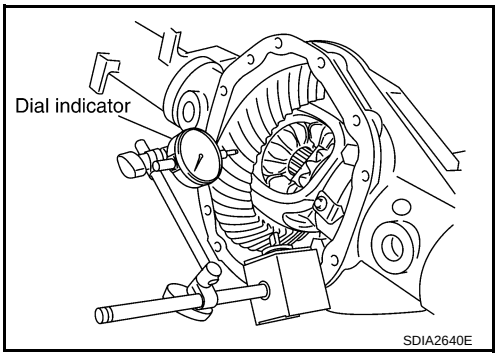




4. If outside the standard, adjust drive pinion height adjusting washer and backlash. Refer to DLN-213, "Disassembly and Assembly", "Backlash".

Backlash

1. Fit a dial indicator to the drive gear face to measure the backlash.



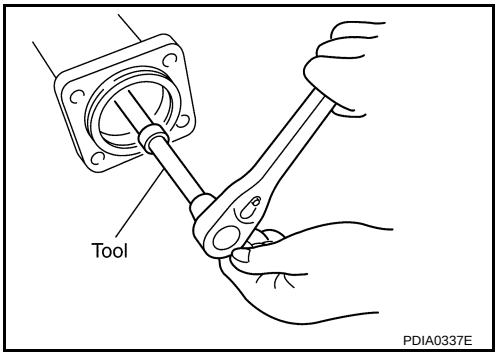
Backlash: 0.08 - 0.13 mm (0.0031 - 0.0051 in)

2. If the backlash is outside of the specification, adjust each side bearing side bearing adjuster.

a. Remove adjuster lock plate.

b. Loosen side bearing cap bolts.

c. Tighten or loosen each side bearing adjusters using Tool.



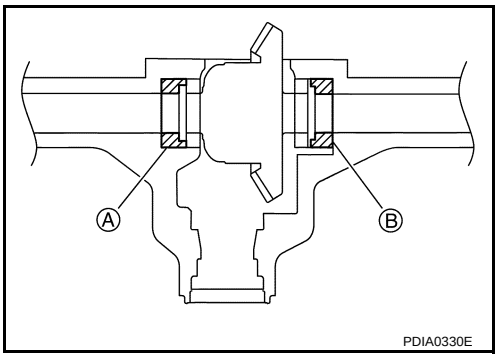
Tool number : — (C - 4164)

If the backlash is greater than specification:

Loosen side bearing adjuster A and tighten side bearing adjuster B by the same amount.

If the backlash is less than specification:

Loosen side bearing adjuster B and tighten side bearing adjuster A by the same amount.



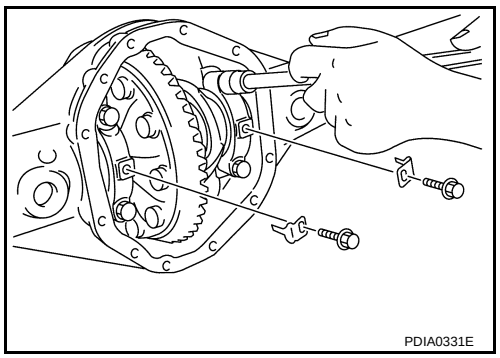
CAUTION:

Do not change the side bearing side bearing adjusters by different amounts as it will change the side bearing preload torque.

d. Tighten side bearing cap bolts to the specified torque. Refer to DLN-213, "Disassembly and Assembly".

e. Install adjuster lock plate and tighten to the specified torque. Refer to DLN-213, "Disassembly and Assembly".

CAUTION:
Check tooth contact and total preload torque after adjusting side bearing adjuster. Refer to "Tooth Contact" and "Total Preload Torque".

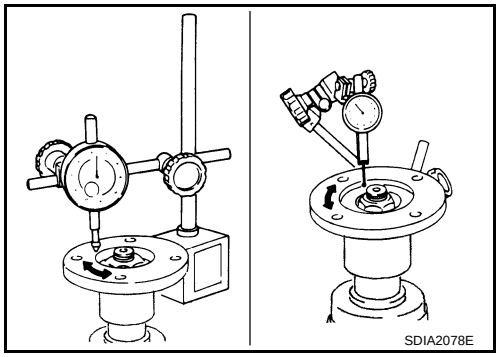

PDIA0331E

Companion Flange Runout

1. Rotate companion flange and check for runout on the companion flange face (inner side of the bolt holes) and companion flange inner side (socket diameter) using suitable tool. Refer to DLN-305, "General Specification".
2. If the runout is outside the runout limit, follow the procedure below to adjust.

a. Rotate the companion flange on the drive pinion by 90°, 180° and 270° while checking for the position where the runout is minimum.

b. If the runout is still outside of the runout limit after the companion flange has been rotated on the drive pinion, possible cause could be an assembly malfunction of drive pinion and drive pinion bearing or a malfunctioning drive pinion bearing.


SDIA2078E

c. If the runout is still outside of the runout limit after repair of the assembly of drive pinion and drive pinion bearing or drive pinion bearing, replace the companion flange.

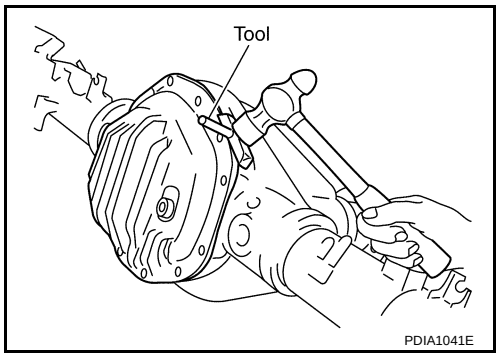
DISASSEMBLY

Differential Assembly

1. Remove carrier cover bolts.
2. Remove carrier cover using Tool.

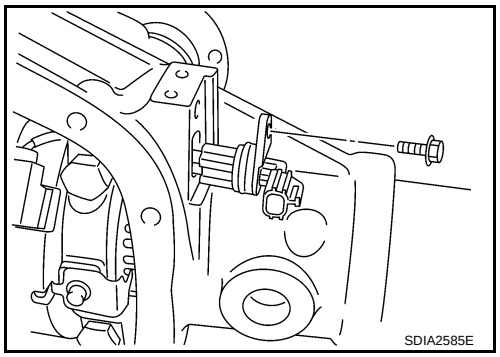
Tool number : KV10111100 (J-37228)

CAUTION:
- **Do not damage the mating surface.**
- **Do not insert flat-bladed screwdriver, this will damage the mating surface.**



PDIA1041E

3. Remove differential sensor connector bolts and differential lock solenoid connector.

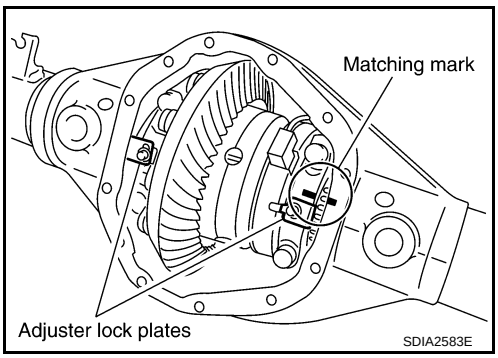

SDIA2585E

4. For proper reinstallation, paint matching mark on one side of side bearing cap.

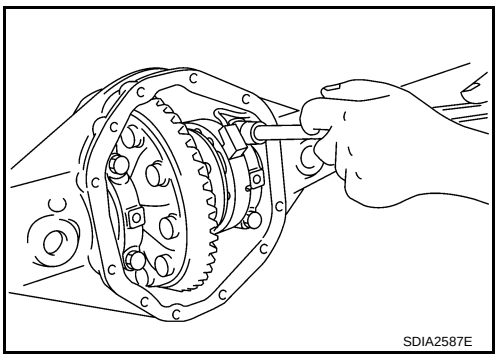
CAUTION:

- **Side bearing caps are line-board for initial assembly. The matching marks are used to reinstall them in their original positions.**
- **For matching mark, use paint. Do not damage side bearing cap.**

5. Remove adjuster lock plates.

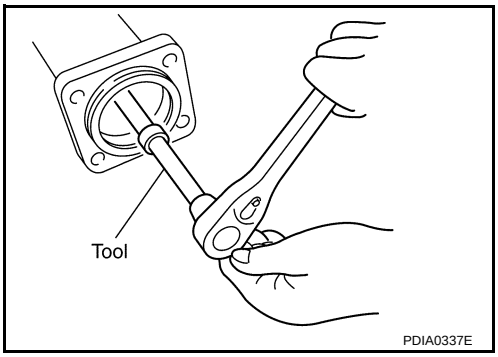


6. Remove side bearing caps.

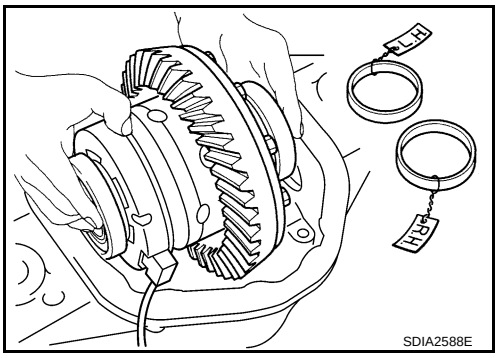


7. Remove side bearing adjusters using Tool.

Tool number : — (C - 4164)



8. Keep side bearing outer races together with inner races. Do not mix them up. Also, keep side bearing adjusters together with bearing.
9. Remove side bearing adjusters from gear carrier.



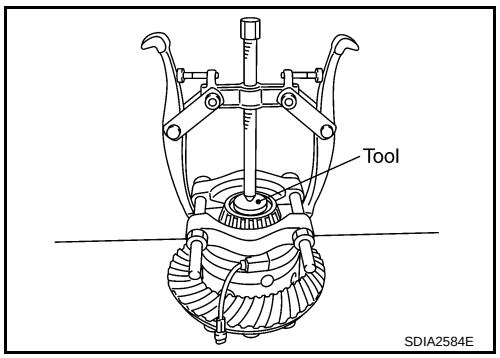
10. Remove bracket of differential lock position switch connector and bolts.
11. Remove differential lock position switch.

12. Remove side bearing inner race and washer using Tool.

Tool number : ST33081000 (—)

CAUTION:
Do not damage differential case assembly and differential lock solenoid.

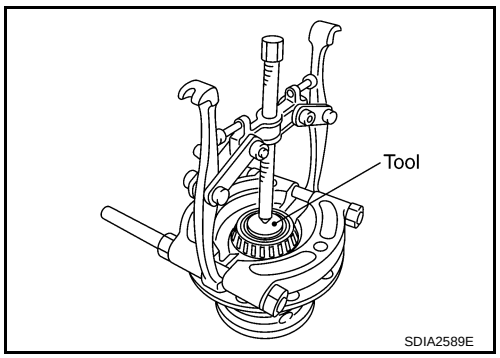
13. Remove differential lock solenoid and solenoid washer.



14. Remove side bearing inner race using Tool.

Tool number : ST33081000 (—)

CAUTION:
Do not damage differential case assembly.

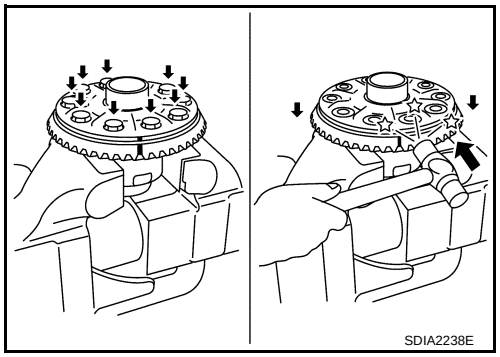


15. For proper reinstallation, paint matching mark on differential case and drive gear.

CAUTION:
Use paint for matching marks. Do not damage differential case or drive gear.

16. Remove drive gear bolts.
17. Tap the drive gear off the differential case using suitable tool.

CAUTION:
Tap evenly all around to keep drive gear from binding.



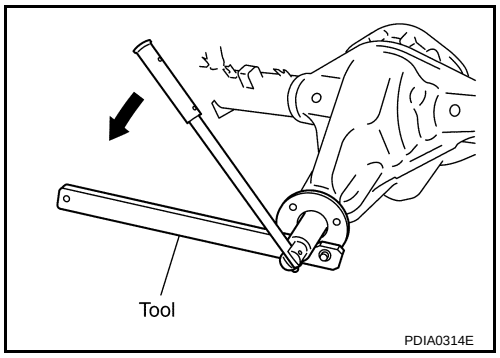
Drive Pinion Assembly

1. Remove differential case assembly. Refer to "Differential Assembly".
2. Remove drive pinion lock nut and washer using Tool.

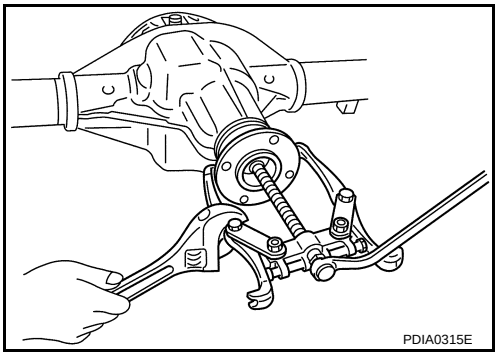
Tool number : KV40104000 (—)

3. Put matching marks on the companion flange and drive pinion using paint.

CAUTION:
Use paint to make the matching marks. Do not damage the companion flange or drive pinion.



4. Remove companion flange using a suitable tool.

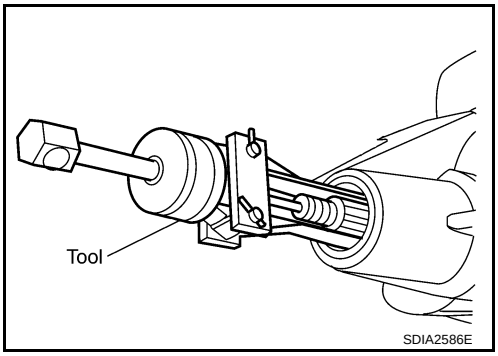


5. Remove front oil seal using Tool.

Tool number : ST33290001 (J-34286)

CAUTION:
Do not damage gear carrier.

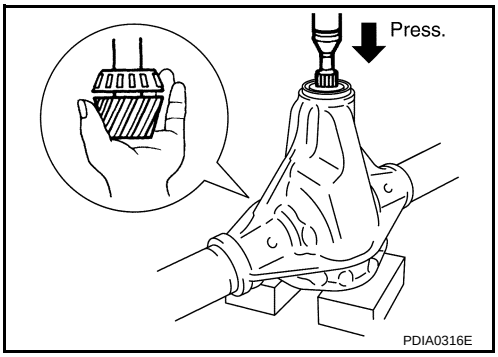
6. Remove drive pinion front bearing thrust washer.



7. Remove drive pinion assembly (with rear inner bearing race and collapsible spacer) out of gear carrier.

CAUTION:
Do not drop drive pinion assembly.

8. Remove drive pinion front bearing inner race from gear carrier.

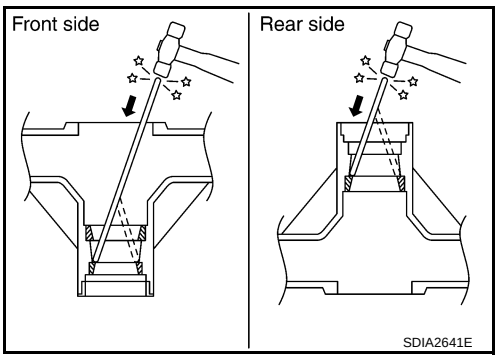


9. Tap drive pinion front bearing outer race uniformly with a brass bar or equivalent to remove.

CAUTION:
Do not damage gear carrier.

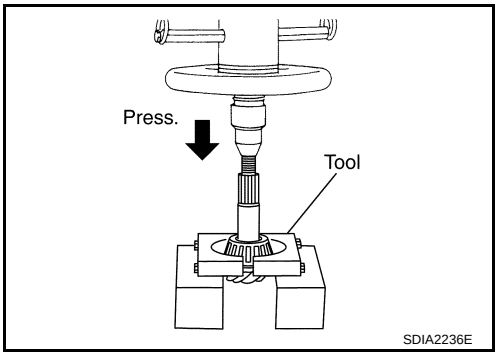
10. Tap drive pinion rear bearing outer race uniformly with a brass bar or equivalent for removal.

CAUTION:
Do not damage gear carrier.



11. Remove drive pinion rear bearing inner race and drive pinion height adjusting washer using Tool.

Tool number : ST30021000 (J-22912-01)



INSPECTION AFTER DISASSEMBLY

Drive Pinion and Drive Gear

- If the gear teeth do not mesh or line-up correctly, determine the cause and adjust, repair, or replace as necessary.
- If the gears are worn, cracked, damaged, pitted or chipped (by friction) noticeably, replace with new gears.
- Drive gear and drive pinion are supplied in matched sets only. Matching numbers on both drive pinion and drive gear are etched for verification. If a new gear set is being used, verify the numbers of each pinion gear and drive gear before proceeding with assembly.

Bearing

- If found any chipped (by friction), pitted, worn, rusted, scratched mark, or unusual noise from the bearing, replace with new bearing assembly (as a new set).
- Bearing must be replaced with a new one whenever disassembled.

Differential Case Assembly

- If the gears are worn, cracked, damaged, pitted or chipped (by friction) noticeably, replace with new differential case assembly.
- If the movement is not smooth when pushing cam ring of differential case assembly with a hand.

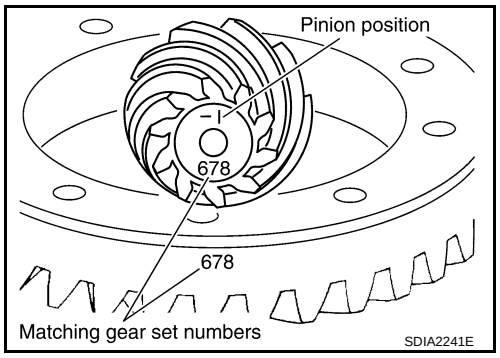
Differential Lock Solenoid

- If the operating part of differential lock solenoid is not smooth, perform component inspection. Refer to DLN-257, "Component Function Check".

SELECTION ADJUSTING WASHERS

Drive Pinion Height

- Drive gear and drive pinion are supplied in matched sets only. Matching numbers on both drive pinion and drive gear are etched for verification. If a new gear set is being used, verify the numbers of each drive pinion and drive gear before proceeding with assembly.



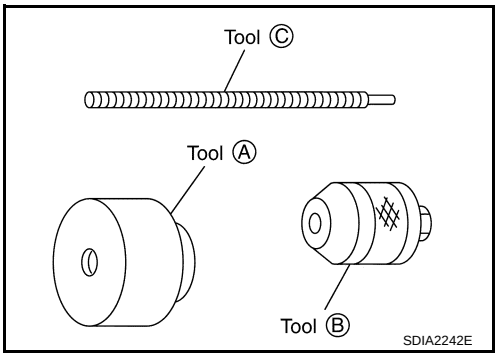
- The mounting distance from the center line of drive gear to the back face of drive pinion for the Model 226 final drive assembly is 109.5 mm (4.312 in).
  On the button end of each drive pinion, there is etched a plus (+) number, a minus (-) number, or a zero (0), which indicates the best running position for each particular gear set. This dimension is controlled by a selective drive pinion height adjusting washer between drive pinion inner bearing race and drive pinion.
  For example: If a drive pinion is etched m+8 (+3), it would require 0.08 mm (0.003 in) less drive pinion height adjusting washer than a drive pinion etched “0”. This means decreasing drive pinion height adjusting washer thickness; increases the mounting distance of drive pinion to 109.6 mm (4.315 in). If a drive pinion is etched m-8 (-3), it would require adding 0.08 mm (0.003 in) more to drive pinion height adjusting washer than would be required if drive pinion were etched “0”. By adding 0.08 mm (0.003 in), the mounting distance of drive pinion was decreased to 109.4 mm (4.309 in) which is just what m-8 (a-3) etching indicated.
- To change drive pinion adjustment, use different drive pinion height adjusting washers which come in different thickness.
- Use the following tables as a guide for selecting the correct drive pinion height adjusting washer thickness to add or subtract from the old drive pinion height adjusting washer.

OLD DRIVE PINION MARKING	NEW DRIVE PINION MARKING mm (in)								
	-10 (-4)	-8 (-3)	-5 (-2)	-3 (-1)	0 (0)	+3 (+1)	+5 (+2)	+8 (+3)	+10 (+4)
+10 (+4)	+0.20 (+0.008)	+0.18 (+0.007)	+0.15 (+0.006)	+0.13 (+0.005)	+0.10 (+0.004)	+0.08 (+0.003)	+0.05 (+0.002)	+0.02 (+0.001)	0 (0)
+8 (+3)	+0.18 (+0.007)	+0.15 (+0.006)	+0.13 (+0.005)	+0.10 (+0.004)	+0.08 (+0.003)	+0.05 (+0.002)	+0.02 (+0.001)	0 (0)	-0.02 (-0.001)

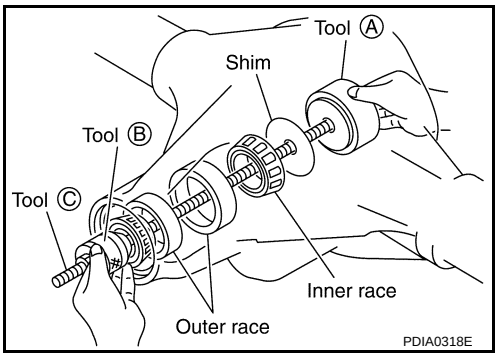
OLD DRIVE PINION MARKING	NEW DRIVE PINION MARKING mm (in)								
	-10 (-4)	-8 (-3)	-5 (-2)	-3 (-1)	0 (0)	+3 (+1)	+5 (+2)	+8 (+3)	+10 (+4)
+5 (+2)	+0.15 (+0.006)	+0.13 (+0.005)	+0.10 (+0.004)	+0.08 (+0.003)	+0.05 (+0.002)	+0.02 (+0.001)	0 (0)	-0.02 (-0.001)	-0.05 (-0.002)
+3 (+1)	+0.13 (+0.005)	+0.10 (+0.004)	+0.08 (+0.003)	+0.05 (+0.002)	+0.02 (+0.001)	0 (0)	-0.02 (-0.001)	-0.05 (-0.002)	-0.08 (-0.003)
0 (0)	+0.10 (+0.004)	+0.08 (+0.003)	+0.05 (+0.002)	+0.02 (+0.001)	0 (0)	-0.02 (-0.001)	-0.05 (-0.002)	-0.08 (-0.003)	-0.10 (-0.004)
-3 (-1)	+0.08 (+0.003)	+0.05 (+0.002)	+0.02 (+0.001)	0 (0)	-0.02 (-0.001)	-0.05 (-0.002)	-0.08 (-0.003)	-0.10 (-0.004)	-0.13 (-0.005)
-5 (-2)	+0.05 (+0.002)	+0.02 (+0.001)	0 (0)	-0.02 (-0.001)	-0.05 (-0.002)	-0.08 (-0.003)	-0.10 (-0.004)	-0.13 (-0.005)	-0.15 (-0.006)
-8 (-3)	+0.02 (+0.001)	0 (0)	-0.02 (-0.001)	-0.05 (-0.002)	-0.08 (-0.003)	-0.10 (-0.004)	-0.13 (-0.005)	-0.15 (-0.006)	-0.18 (-0.007)
-10 (-4)	0 (0)	-0.02 (-0.001)	-0.05 (-0.002)	-0.08 (-0.003)	-0.10 (-0.004)	-0.13 (-0.005)	-0.15 (-0.006)	-0.18 (-0.007)	-0.20 (-0.008)

1. Make sure all parts are clean and that drive pinion bearings are well lubricated.
2. Assemble drive pinion bearings into the tools.

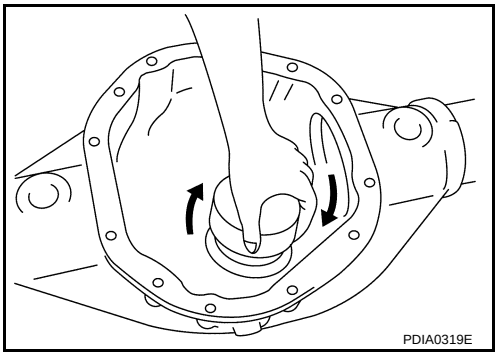
Tool number **A: — (8144)**
B: — (6740)
C: — (6741)



3. Install drive pinion bearing inner race and drive pinion height adjusting washer to gear carrier using tool as shown.



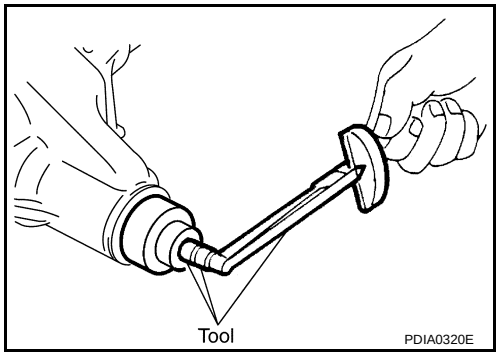
4. Turn the assembly several times to seat drive pinion bearings.



5. Measure the turning torque, using Tool.

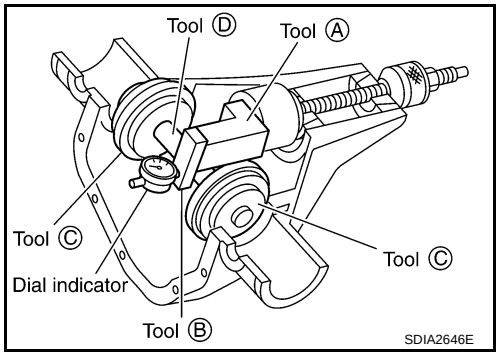
Tool number : ST3127S000 (J-25765-A)

Turning torque specification:
1.2 - 2.8 N-m (0.13 - 0.28 kg-m, 11 - 24 in-lb)

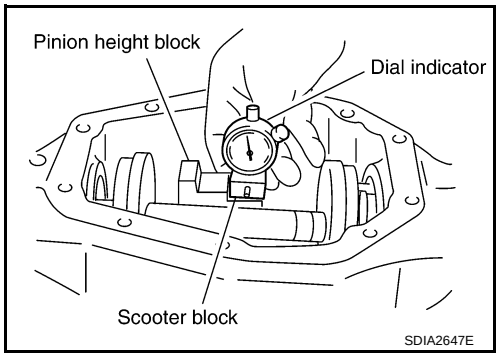


6. Tighten side bearing caps to the specified torque installing tools as shown.

Tool number A: — (6739)
B: — (D-115-2)
C: — TBD
D: — (D-115-3)



7. Put scooter block on pinion height block. Make sure that dial indicator is level adjusting pressure with a hand. Dial indicator indicates “0”.
8. Slide dial indicator along arbor. Record the maximum.
9. Adjust drive pinion height adjusting washer so that the maximum will be “0”.



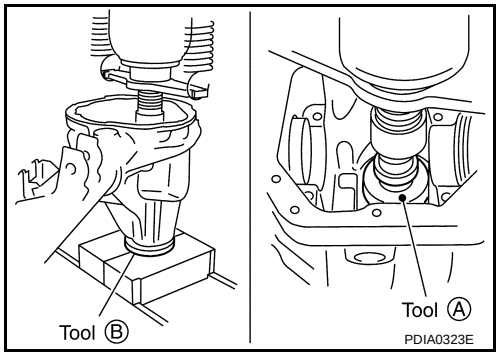
ASSEMBLY

Drive Pinion Assembly

1. Press a drive pinion rear bearing outer race into gear carrier using Tool.

Tool number A: ST01500001 (—)
B: ST30022000 (—)

CAUTION:
Do not reuse drive pinion rear bearing.

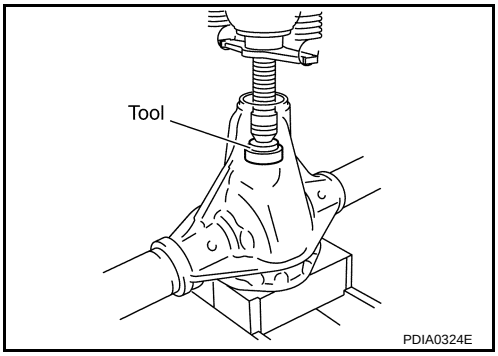


2. Press a drive pinion front bearing outer race into gear carrier using Tool.

Tool number : ST33022000 (—)

CAUTION:
Do not reuse drive pinion front bearing.

3. Select drive pinion height adjusting washer. Refer to "Drive Pinion Height".

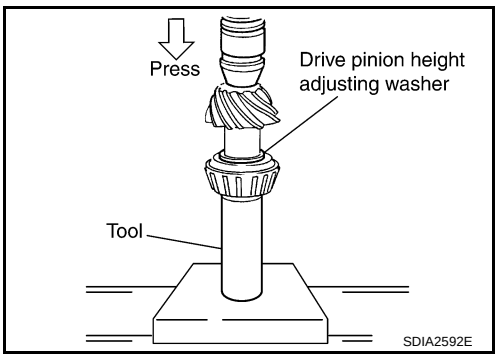


4. Press a drive pinion rear bearing inner race and drive pinion height adjusting washer to drive pinion, using Tool.

Tool number : — (C - 4040)

CAUTION:
Do not reuse drive pinion rear bearing.

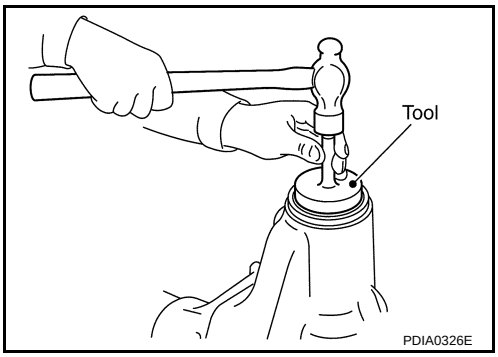
5. Apply gear oil to drive pinon rear bearing and drive pinon front bearing.
6. Install drive pinion front bearing inner race in gear carrier.
7. Install drive pinion front bearing thrust washer to gear carrier.



8. Apply multi-purpose grease to front oil seal lip. Install front oil seal into gear carrier using Tool.

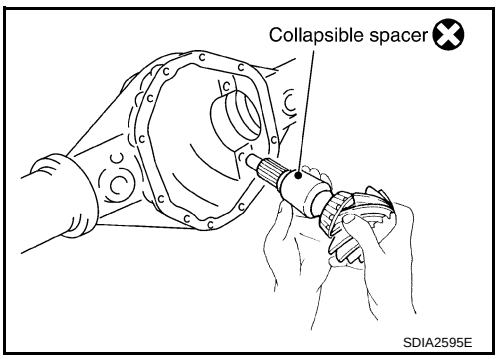
Tool number : ST15310000 (—)

CAUTION:
- **Do not reuse front oil seal.**
- **Do not incline the new front oil seal when installing.**
- **Apply multi-purpose grease to the lips of the new front oil seal.**



9. Install collapsible spacer to drive pinion. And then install drive pinion assembly in gear carrier.

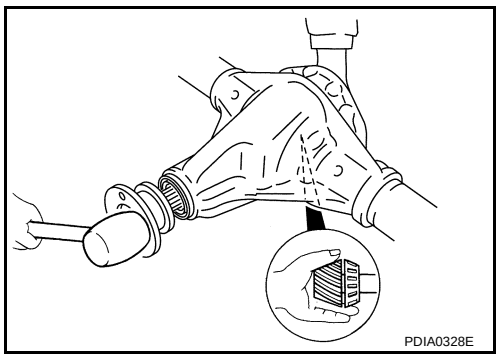
CAUTION:
- **Do not reuse collapsible spacer.**
- **Do not damage front oil seal.**



10. Install the companion flange to the drive pinion while aligning the matching marks.

11. Install the companion flange onto the drive pinion while aligning the matching marks. Then tap the companion flange using suitable tool.

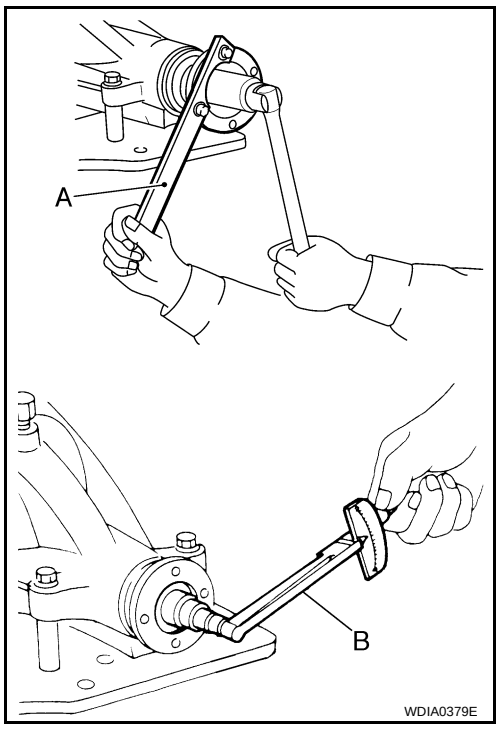
CAUTION:
Do not damage companion flange or front oil seal.


PDIA0328E

12. Apply anti-corrosive oil to the threads of the drive pinion and the seating surface of the new drive pinion lock nut and new drive pinion lock nut washer. Then adjust the drive pinion lock nut tightening torque using Tool A, and check the drive pinion bearing preload torque using Tool B. Refer to DLN-305, "General Specification".

Tool number **A: KV40104000 (—)**
B: ST3127S000 (J-25765-A)

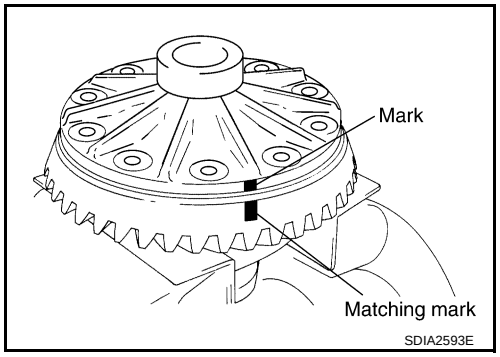
CAUTION:
- **Do not reuse drive pinion lock nut or drive pinion lock nut washer.**
- **Apply anti-corrosive oil to the threads of the drive pinion and the seating surface of the new drive pinion lock nut.**
- **Adjust the drive pinion lock nut tightening torque to the lower limit first. Do not exceed the drive pinion lock nut specified torque. Refer to "COMPONENTS".**
- **If the drive pinion bearing preload torque exceeds the specified value, replace collapsible spacer and tighten it again to adjust. Do not loosen drive pinion lock nut to adjust the drive pinion bearing preload torque.**
- **After adjustment, rotate drive pinion back and forth 2 to 3 times to check for unusual noise, rotation malfunction, and other malfunctions.**



WDIA0379E

Differential Assembly

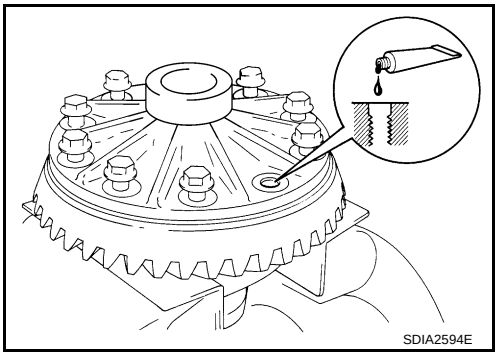
1. Align the matching mark of differential case assembly with the mark of drive gear, then install drive gear.



SDIA2593E

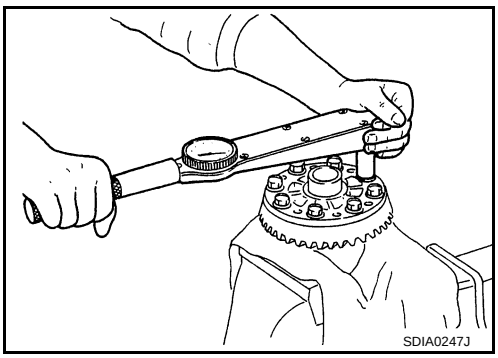
2. Apply thread locking sealant into the threaded holes of the drive gear and install the bolts.
   - Use Genuine Medium Strength Thread Locking Sealant or equivalent. Refer to GI-15, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants".

   CAUTION:
   Make sure the drive gear back and threaded holes are clean.



3. Install new drive gear bolts, and then tighten to the specified torque. Refer to "COMPONENTS".

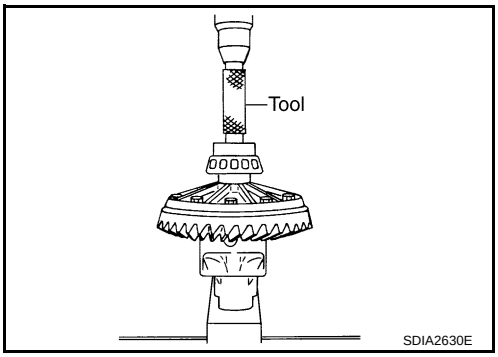
   CAUTION:
   - **Do not reuse the bolts.**
   - **Tighten bolts in a crisscross fashion.**



4. Press side bearing inner races to differential case assembly using Tool.

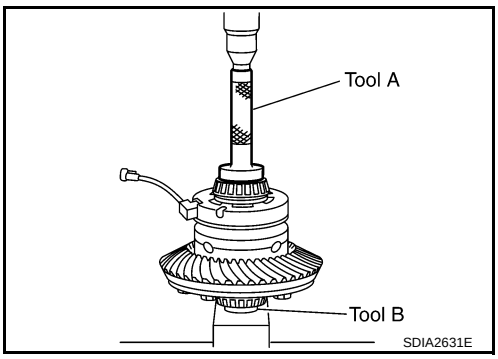
   Tool number : ST33081000 (—)

   CAUTION:
   Do not reuse side bearing.



5. Install differential lock solenoid and washer.
6. Press side bearing inner races to differential case assembly using Tool.

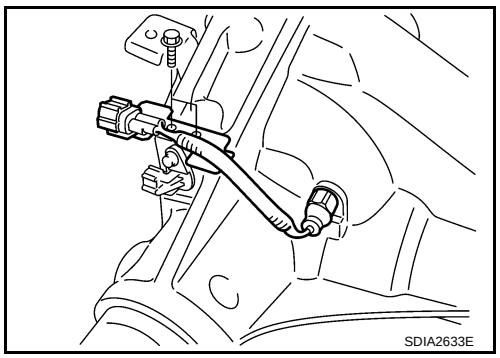
   Tool number A: KV38100300 (J-25523)
   B: ST33081000 (—)



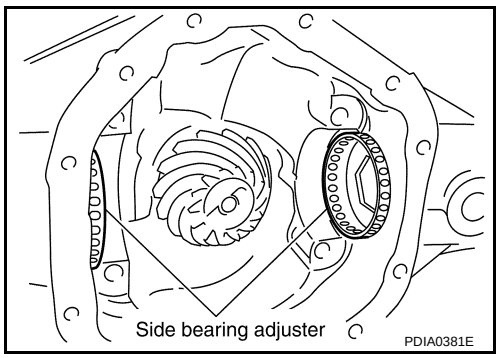
7. Apply sealant to threads of differential lock position switch.
   - Use Genuine Silicone RTV or equivalent. Refer to GI-15, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants".

   CAUTION:
   Remove old sealant adhering to gear carrier and differential lock position switch. Also remove any moisture, oil, or foreign material adhering to application and gear carrier and differential lock position switch.

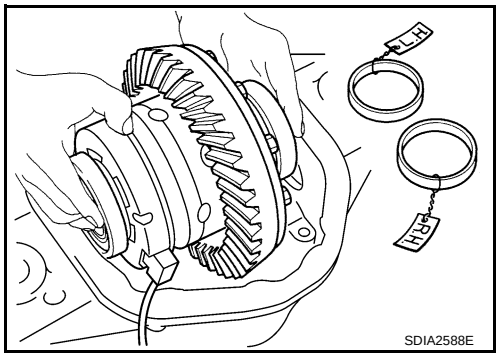
8. Install differential lock position switch on gear carrier and tighten differential lock position switch bolts with the specified torque. Refer to "COMPONENTS".



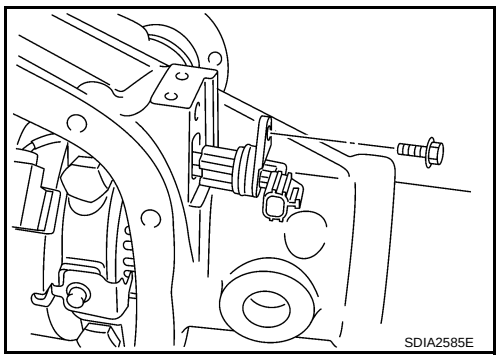
9. Install side bearing adjusters into gear carrier.



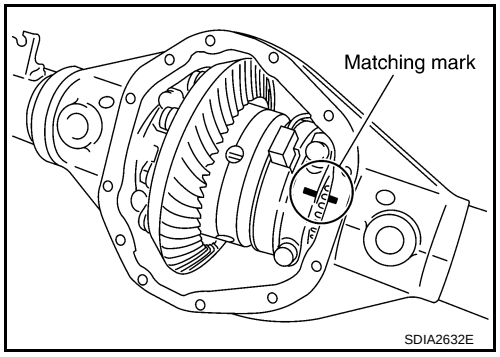
10. Apply gear oil to side bearings. Install differential case assembly with side bearing outer races into gear carrier.
11. Apply multi-purpose grease to sensor connector.
CAUTION:
Do not reuse sensor connector.



12. Connect differential lock solenoid harness and sensor connector. Then install it to gear carrier, tighten to the specified torque. Refer to "COMPONENTS".

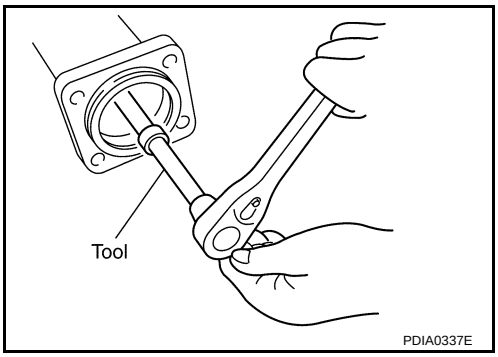


13. Align paint matching mark on side bearing caps with that on gear carrier and install side bearing caps on gear carrier.
CAUTION:
Do not tighten at this point. This allows further tightening of side bearing adjusters.



14. Tighten each side bearing adjusters using adjuster tool.

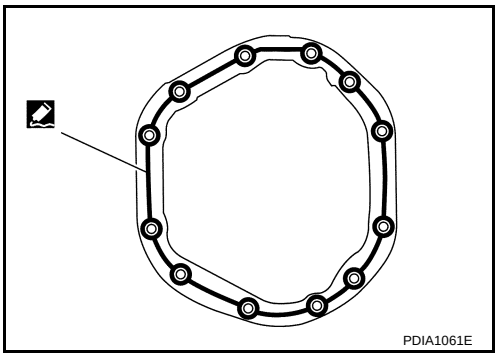
Tool number : — (C - 4164)



15. Adjusting backlash of drive gear and drive pinion. Refer to "Backlash".
16. Check total preload. Refer to "Total Preload Torque".
17. Check tooth contact. Refer to "Tooth Contact".

18. Apply a bead of sealant to the mating surface of the carrier cover as shown.
    - Use Genuine Silicone RTV or equivalent. Refer to GI-15, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants".

    CAUTION:
    Remove any old sealant adhering to the mating surfaces. Also remove any moisture, oil, or foreign material adhering to the application and mating surfaces.
19. Install the carrier cover to the gear carrier. Tighten the bolts to the specified torque. Refer to DLN-213, "Disassembly and Assembly".



SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

General Specification

INFOID:0000000001586778

Applied model	4WD
	VK56DE
	5A/T
	Off-road package
Final drive model	M226
Gear ratio	3.357
Number of pinion gears	2
Number of teeth (Drive gear / drive pinion)	47/14
Oil capacity (Approx.)	2.01 ℓ (4-1/4 US pt, 3-1/2 lmp pt)
Drive pinion adjustment spacer type	Collapsible

Inspection and Adjustment

INFOID:0000000001586779

PRELOAD TORQUE

Unit: N·m (kg-m, in-lb)

Item	Specification
Drive pinion bearing preload torque	1.7 - 3.1 (0.18 - 0.31, 15 - 27)
Total preload torque (Total preload torque = drive pinion bearing preload torque + Side bearing preload torque)	2.38 - 4.46 (0.25 - 0.45, 21 - 39)

BACKLASH

Unit: mm (in)

Item	Standard
Drive gear to drive pinion gear	0.08 - 0.13 (0.0031 - 0.0051)

COMPANION FLANGE RUNOUT

Unit: mm (in)

Item	Limit
Companion flange face	0.13 (0.0051) or less
Companion flange inner side	

SELECTIVE PARTS

Drive Pinion Height Adjusting Washer

Unit: mm (in)

Thickness	Package part number*
0.076 (0.030) 0.079 (0.031) 0.081 (0.032) 0.084 (0.033) 0.086 (0.034)	38151 8S101
0.089 (0.035) 0.091 (0.036) 0.094 (0.037) 0.097 (0.038) 0.099 (0.039)	38151 8S102

Thickness	Package part number*
0.102 (0.040) 0.104 (0.041) 0.107 (0.042) 0.109 (0.043) 0.112 (0.044)	38151 8S103
0.114 (0.045) 0.117 (0.046) 0.119 (0.047) 0.122 (0.048) 0.124 (0.049)	38151 8S104
0.127 (0.050) 0.130 (0.051) 0.132 (0.052) 0.135 (0.053) 0.137 (0.054)	38151 8S105

*Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.